



2020

# Terrain/Terrain Denali Owner's Manual



[gmc.com](http://gmc.com) (U.S.)  
[gmccanada.ca](http://gmccanada.ca) (Canada)

---

# Contents

Introduction .....	2
Keys, Doors, and Windows .....	7
Seats and Restraints .....	35
Storage .....	89
Instruments and Controls .....	93
Lighting .....	144
Infotainment System .....	152
Climate Controls .....	153
Driving and Operating .....	161
Vehicle Care .....	272
Service and Maintenance .....	365
Technical Data .....	380
Customer Information .....	384
Reporting Safety Defects .....	394
OnStar .....	398
Connected Services .....	406
Index .....	409

### Introduction



The names, logos, emblems, slogans, vehicle model names, and vehicle body designs appearing in this manual including, but not limited to, GM, the GM logo, GMC, the GMC Truck Emblem, TERRAIN, and DENALI are trademarks and/or service marks of General Motors LLC, its subsidiaries, affiliates, or licensors.

For vehicles first sold in Canada, substitute the name "General Motors of Canada Company" for GMC Motor Division wherever it appears in this manual.

This manual describes features that may or may not be on the vehicle because of optional equipment that was not purchased on the vehicle, model variants, country specifications, features/applications that may not be available in your region, or changes subsequent to the printing of this owner's manual.

Refer to the purchase documentation relating to your specific vehicle to confirm the features.

Keep this manual in the vehicle for quick reference.

### Canadian Vehicle Owners

A French language manual can be obtained from your dealer, at [www.helminc.com](http://www.helminc.com), or from:

#### Propriétaires Canadiens

On peut obtenir un exemplaire de ce guide en français auprès du concessionnaire ou à l'adresse suivante:

Helm, Incorporated  
Attention: Customer Service  
47911 Halyard Drive  
Plymouth, MI 48170  
USA

### Using this Manual

To quickly locate information about the vehicle, use the Index in the back of the manual. It is an alphabetical list of what is in the manual and the page number where it can be found.

## About Driving the Vehicle

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or a crash. Be sure to read the driving guidelines in this manual in the section called “Driving and Operating” and specifically *Driver Behavior* ⇨ 162, *Driving Environment* ⇨ 163, and *Vehicle Design* ⇨ 163.

## Danger, Warning, and Caution

Warning messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce them.

### Danger

Danger indicates a hazard with a high level of risk which will result in serious injury or death.

### Warning

Warning indicates a hazard that could result in injury or death.

### Caution


Caution indicates a hazard that could result in property or vehicle damage.




A circle with a slash through it is a safety symbol which means “Do Not,” “Do not do this,” or “Do not let this happen.”

## Symbols

The vehicle has components and labels that use symbols instead of text. Symbols are shown along with the text describing the operation or information relating to a specific component, control, message, gauge, or indicator.

 : Shown when the owner's manual has additional instructions or information.















 : Shown when the service manual has additional instructions or information.




















⇨ : Shown when there is more information on another page — “see page.”

## 4 Introduction

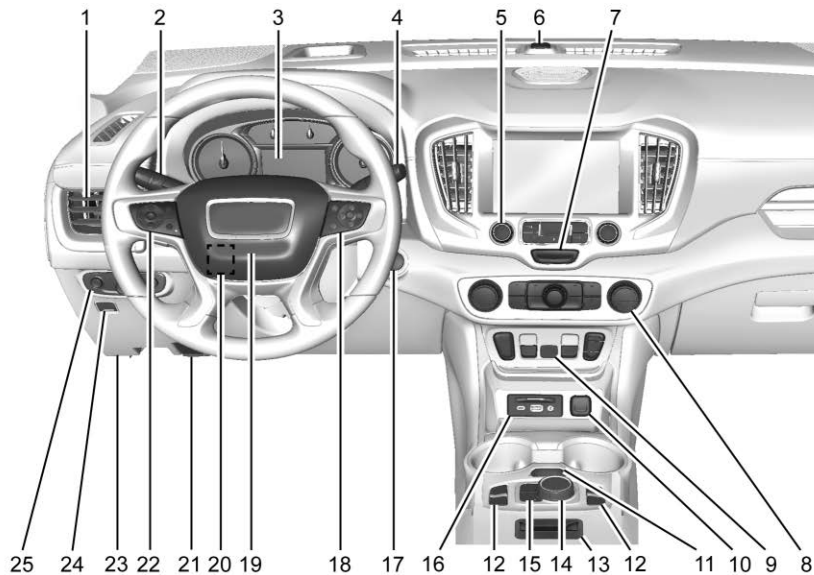
### Vehicle Symbol Chart

Here are some additional symbols that may be found on the vehicle and what they mean. See the features in this manual for information.

-  : Air Conditioning System
-  : Air Conditioning Refrigerant Oil
-  : Airbag Readiness Light
-  : Antilock Brake System (ABS)
-  : Brake System Warning Light
-  : Dispose of Used Components Properly
-  : Do Not Apply High Pressure Water
-  : Engine Coolant Temperature
-  : Flame/Fire Prohibited
-  : Flammable
-  : Forward Collision Alert
-  : Fuse Block Cover Lock Location
-  : Fuses
-  : ISOFIX/LATCH System Child Restraints

-  : Keep Fuse Block Covers Properly Installed
-  : Lane Change Alert
-  : Lane Departure Warning
-  : Lane Keep Assist
-  : Malfunction Indicator Lamp
-  : Oil Pressure
-  : Park Assist
-  : Pedestrian Ahead Indicator
-  : Power
-  : Rear Cross Traffic Alert
-  : Registered Technician
-  : Remote Vehicle Start
-  : Seat Belt Reminders
-  : Side Blind Zone Alert
-  : Stop/Start
-  : Tire Pressure Monitor
-  : Traction Control/StabiliTrak/  
Electronic Stability Control (ESC)
-  : Under Pressure
-  : Vehicle Ahead Indicator

## Instrument Panel Overview



## 6 Introduction

1. *Air Vents* ⇨ 158.
2. Turn Signal Lever. See *Turn and Lane-Change Signals* ⇨ 148.  
  
IntelliBeam System Button (If Equipped). See *Exterior Lamp Controls* ⇨ 144.
3. *Instrument Cluster (Base and Midlevel)* ⇨ 102 or *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)* ⇨ 106.  
  
Driver Information Center (DIC) Display. See *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base and Midlevel)* ⇨ 124 or *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)* ⇨ 129.
4. *Windshield Wiper/Washer* ⇨ 94.
5. *Infotainment* ⇨ 152.
6. Light Sensor. See *Automatic Headlamp System* ⇨ 147.
7. *Hazard Warning Flashers* ⇨ 147.
8. *Climate Control Systems* ⇨ 153 (If Equipped).  
  
*Dual Automatic Climate Control System* ⇨ 155 (If Equipped).
9. Shift Switches. See *Automatic Transmission* ⇨ 201.
10. *Power Outlets* ⇨ 97.
11. *Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing* ⇨ 231 (If Equipped).
12. *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ 43 (If Equipped).
13. *Wireless Charging* ⇨ 98 (If Equipped).
14. *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 214 (If Equipped).
15. *Lane Keep Assist (LKA)* ⇨ 245 (If Equipped).  
  
*Hill Descent Control (HDC)* ⇨ 213 (If Equipped).
16. USB Port. See the infotainment manual.  
  
Auxiliary Jack. See the infotainment manual.
17. ENGINE START/STOP Button. See *Ignition Positions* ⇨ 179.
18. Steering Wheel Controls. See the infotainment manual.
19. *Horn* ⇨ 94.
20. *Steering Wheel Adjustment* ⇨ 94 (Out of View).
21. Hood Release. See *Hood* ⇨ 275.
22. *Cruise Control* ⇨ 217.  
  
*Heated Steering Wheel* ⇨ 94 (If Equipped).  
  
*Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ 237 (If Equipped).
23. Data Link Connector (DLC) (Out of View). See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)* ⇨ 114.
24. *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ 207.
25. *Exterior Lamp Controls* ⇨ 144.  
  
*Instrument Panel Illumination Control* ⇨ 149.  
  
*Fog Lamps* ⇨ 148 (If Equipped).

## Keys, Doors, and Windows

### Keys and Locks

Keys .....	7
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System .....	8
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation .....	8
Remote Vehicle Start .....	15
Door Locks .....	16
Power Door Locks .....	19
Delayed Locking .....	19
Automatic Door Locks .....	19
Lockout Protection .....	19
Safety Locks .....	20

### Doors

Liftgate .....	21
----------------	----

### Vehicle Security

Vehicle Security .....	26
Vehicle Alarm System .....	26
Immobilizer .....	27
Immobilizer Operation .....	28

### Exterior Mirrors

Convex Mirrors .....	29
Power Mirrors .....	29

Folding Mirrors .....	29
Heated Mirrors .....	30
Automatic Dimming Mirror .....	30
Reverse Tilt Mirrors .....	30

### Interior Mirrors

Interior Rearview Mirrors .....	30
Manual Rearview Mirror .....	30
Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror .....	30

### Windows

Windows .....	31
Power Windows .....	31
Sun Visors .....	33

### Roof

Sunroof .....	33
---------------	----

## Keys and Locks

### Keys

#### Warning

Leaving children in a vehicle with a Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is dangerous and children or others could be seriously injured or killed. They could operate the power windows or other controls or make the vehicle move. The windows will function with the RKE transmitter in the vehicle, and children or others could be caught in the path of a closing window. Do not leave children in a vehicle with an RKE transmitter.



## 8 Keys, Doors, and Windows



The key, inside the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter, is used for the driver door.



To remove the key, press the button near the bottom of the transmitter, and pull the key out. Never pull the key out without pressing the button.

If it becomes difficult to turn the key, inspect the key blade for debris.

See your dealer if a new key is needed.

Contact Roadside Assistance if locked out of the vehicle. See *Roadside Assistance Program* ⇨ 388.

With an active OnStar or connected service plan, an OnStar Advisor may remotely unlock the vehicle. See *OnStar Overview* ⇨ 398.

### Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System

See *Radio Frequency Statement* ⇨ 394.

If there is a decrease in the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) operating range:

- Check the distance. The transmitter may be too far from the vehicle.
- Check the location. Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- Check the transmitter's battery. See "Battery Replacement" later in this section.
- If the transmitter is still not working correctly, see your dealer or a qualified technician for service.

### Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation


The Keyless Access system allows for vehicle entry when the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft). See "Keyless Access Operation" following.


The RKE transmitter functions may work up to 60 m (197 ft) away from the vehicle.


Other conditions can impact the performance of the transmitter. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System* ⇨ 8.




**With Remote Start Shown, Without Similar**


 : Press to lock all doors. The turn signal indicators may flash and/or the horn may sound on the second press to indicate locking. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134.


If the driver door is open when  is pressed and Open Door Anti-Lockout is enabled, all doors will lock and then the driver door will




immediately unlock. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134. If the passenger door is open when  is pressed, all doors lock.




Pressing  may also arm the theft-deterrent system. See *Vehicle Alarm System* ⇨ 26.


 : Press to unlock the driver door. Press unlock again within five seconds to unlock all doors. The RKE transmitter can be programmed to unlock all doors on the first button press. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134. When remotely unlocking the vehicle at night the fog lamps and back-up lamps will come on for about 20 seconds to light your approach to the vehicle. The turn signal indicators may flash to indicate unlocking. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134.

Pressing  will disarm the theft-deterrent system. See *Vehicle Alarm System* ⇨ 26.

If equipped, press and hold  to remotely open all of the windows, if enabled. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134.

 : If equipped, press and release  and then immediately press and hold  for at least four seconds to start the engine from outside the vehicle using the RKE transmitter. See *Remote Vehicle Start* ⇨ 15.

 : Press and release one time to initiate vehicle locator. The exterior lamps flash and the horn chirps three times. Press and hold  for three seconds to sound the panic alarm. The horn sounds and the turn signal lamps flash for 30 seconds, or until  is pressed again or the vehicle is started.

 : Press twice quickly to open or close the liftgate.

Press once to stop the liftgate from moving.

## 10 Keys, Doors, and Windows

### Keyless Access Operation

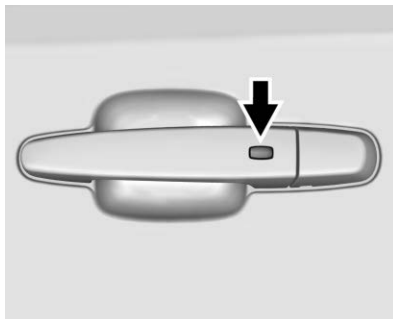
With the Keyless Access system, you can lock and unlock the doors and access the liftgate without removing the RKE transmitter from your pocket, purse, briefcase, etc. The RKE transmitter should be within 1 m (3 ft) of the liftgate or door being opened.

Keyless Access can be programmed to unlock all doors on the first lock/unlock press from the driver door. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134.

If equipped with memory seats, RKE transmitters 1 and 2 are linked to the seating positions of memory 1 or 2. See *Memory Seats* ⇨ 40.

### Keyless Unlocking/Locking from the Driver Door

When the doors are locked and the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the driver door handle, pressing the lock/unlock button on the driver door handle will unlock the driver door. If the lock/unlock button is pressed again within five seconds, all passenger doors will unlock.



### Driver Shown, Passenger Similar

Pressing the lock/unlock button will cause all doors to lock if any of the following occur:

- It has been more than five seconds since the first lock/unlock button press.
- Two lock/unlock button presses were used to unlock all doors.
- Any vehicle door has opened and all doors are now closed.

### Keyless Unlocking/Locking from Passenger Doors

When the doors are locked and the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the door handle, pressing the lock/unlock button on that door handle will unlock all doors. Pressing the lock/unlock button will cause all doors to lock if any of the following occur:

- The lock/unlock button was used to unlock all doors.
- Any vehicle door has opened and all doors are now closed.

### Passive Locking



If equipped with Keyless Access, this vehicle will lock several seconds after all doors are closed if the vehicle is off and at least one RKE transmitter has been removed or none remain in the interior.

If other electronic devices interfere with the RKE transmitter signal, the vehicle may not detect the RKE transmitter inside the vehicle. If passive locking is enabled, the doors may lock with the RKE

transmitter inside the vehicle. Do not leave the RKE transmitter in an unattended vehicle.

To customize the doors to automatically lock when exiting the vehicle, see “Remote Lock, Unlock, Start” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134.

### Temporary Disable of Passive Locking

Temporarily disable passive locking by pressing and holding  on the interior door switch with a door open for at least four seconds, or until three chimes are heard. Passive locking will then remain disabled until  on the interior door is pressed, or until the vehicle is turned on.

### Remote Left in Vehicle Alert

When the vehicle is turned off and an RKE transmitter is left in the vehicle, the horn will chirp three times after all doors are closed. To turn on or off, see *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134.

### Remote No Longer in Vehicle Alert

If the vehicle is on, with a door open and then all doors are closed, the vehicle will check for RKE transmitters inside. If an RKE transmitter is not detected, the Driver Information Center (DIC) will display NO REMOTE DETECTED and the horn will chirp three times. This occurs only once each time the vehicle is driven.

### Keyless Liftgate Opening

Press the touch pad on the liftgate handle to open the liftgate if the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft).

### Key Access

To access a vehicle with a dead transmitter battery, see *Door Locks* ⇨ 16.

### Programming Transmitters to the Vehicle

Only RKE transmitters programmed to the vehicle will work. If a transmitter is lost or stolen, a replacement can be purchased and programmed through your dealer.

The vehicle can be reprogrammed so that lost or stolen transmitters no longer work. Each vehicle can have up to eight transmitters matched to it.

### Programming with Recognized Transmitters

A new transmitter can be programmed to the vehicle when there are two recognized transmitters.



To program, the vehicle must be off and all of the transmitters, both currently recognized and new, must be with you.

1. Remove the key from the RKE transmitter.



2. Place the two recognized transmitters in the cupholder.
3. Remove the key lock cylinder cap on the driver door handle. See *Door Locks* ⇨ 16. Insert the vehicle key of the new transmitter into the key lock cylinder on the driver door handle and turn the key, counterclockwise, to the unlock position five times within 10 seconds.

The DIC displays READY FOR REMOTE #3, 4, 5, ETC.

4. Remove the two recognized transmitters from the cupholder.
5. Place the new transmitter into the cupholder.
6. Press ENGINE START/STOP. When the transmitter is learned the DIC display will show that it is ready to program the next transmitter.
7. Remove the transmitter from the cupholder and press  or  on the RKE transmitter.

To program additional transmitters, repeat Steps 4–6.

When all additional transmitters are programmed, press and hold ENGINE START/STOP for 12 seconds to exit programming mode.

8. Put the key back into the transmitter.
9. Replace the key lock cylinder cap. See *Door Locks* ⇨ 16.

### Programming without Recognized Transmitters

If two currently recognized transmitters are not available, follow this procedure to program up to eight transmitters. This feature is not available in Canada. This procedure will take approximately 30 minutes to complete. The vehicle must be off and all of the transmitters you wish to program must be with you.

1. Remove the key from the RKE transmitter.
2. Remove the key lock cylinder cap on the driver door handle. See *Door Locks* ⇨ 16. Insert the vehicle key of the transmitter into the key lock cylinder on the driver door handle and turn the key, counterclockwise, to the unlock position five times within 10 seconds.

The DIC displays REMOTE LEARN PENDING, PLEASE WAIT.



3. Wait for 10 minutes until the DIC displays PRESS ENGINE START BUTTON TO LEARN and then press ENGINE START/STOP.

The DIC display will again show REMOTE LEARN PENDING, PLEASE WAIT.

4. Repeat Step 2 two additional times. After the third time all previously known transmitters will no longer work with the vehicle. Remaining transmitters can be relearned during the next steps.

The DIC display should now show READY FOR REMOTE # 1.



5. Place the new transmitter into the cupholder.
6. Press ENGINE START/STOP. When the transmitter is learned the DIC display will show that it is ready to program the next transmitter.
7. Remove the transmitter from the cupholder and press  or  on the RKE transmitter.

To program additional transmitters, repeat Steps 4–6.

When all additional transmitters are programmed, press and hold ENGINE START/STOP for 12 seconds to exit programming mode.

8. Put the key back into the transmitter.
9. Replace the key lock cylinder cap. See *Door Locks* ⇨ 16.

### Starting the Vehicle with a Low Transmitter Battery

When the vehicle is started, if the transmitter battery is weak, the DIC may display NO REMOTE DETECTED or NO REMOTE KEY WAS DETECTED PLACE KEY IN TRANSMITTER POCKET THEN START YOUR VEHICLE. The DIC may also display REPLACE BATTERY IN REMOTE KEY.

## 14 Keys, Doors, and Windows

To start the vehicle:



1. Place the transmitter in the cupholder.
2. With the vehicle in P (Park) or N (Neutral), press the brake pedal and ENGINE START/STOP.

Replace the transmitter battery as soon as possible.

### Battery Replacement

Replace the battery in the transmitter soon if the DIC displays REPLACE BATTERY IN REMOTE KEY.

### Caution

When replacing the battery, do not touch any of the circuitry on the transmitter. Static from your body could damage the transmitter.

To replace the battery:

1. Press the button on the side of the RKE transmitter to pull out the key. Never pull the key out without pressing the button.




2. Insert a flat, thin object in the center of the transmitter to separate and remove the back cover.



3. Lift the battery with a flat object.
4. Remove the battery.
5. Insert the new battery, positive side toward the back cover. Replace with a CR2032 or equivalent battery.
6. Push together the transmitter.
7. Reinsert the key.

## Remote Vehicle Start

If equipped, this feature allows you to start the engine from outside the vehicle.

 : This button will be on the RKE transmitter if the vehicle has remote start.

The climate control system will use the previous settings during a remote start. The rear defog may come on during remote start based on cold ambient conditions. The rear defog indicator light does not come on during remote start.

If equipped with heated and ventilated front seats, they may come on during a remote start. See *Heated and Ventilating Front Seats* ⇨ 43.

If equipped with a heated steering wheel, it may come on during a remote start. See *Heated Steering Wheel* ⇨ 94.



Laws in some local communities may restrict the use of remote starters. For example, some laws require a person using remote start

to have the vehicle in view. Check local regulations for any requirements.

Do not use the remote start feature if the vehicle is low on fuel. The vehicle could run out of fuel.

Other conditions can affect the performance of the transmitter. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System* ⇨ 8.

### Starting the Engine Using Remote Start

1. Press and release  on the RKE transmitter.
2. Immediately press and hold  for at least four seconds or until the turn signal lamps flash. The turn signal lamps flashing confirms the request to remote start the vehicle has been received.

The parking lamps will turn on and remain on as long as the engine is running. The vehicle's doors will be locked.

3. Turn the ignition on before driving.

The engine will shut off after 15 minutes unless a time extension is done or the ignition is turned on.

### Extending Engine Run Time

For a 15-minute extension, after 30 seconds repeat Steps 1 and 2 while the engine is still running. The remote start can be extended once.

When the remote start is extended, the second 15 minutes will be added.

For example, if the engine has been running for 15 minutes, and 15 minutes are added, the engine will run for a total of 30 minutes.

A maximum of two remote starts or a start with an extension are allowed between ignition cycles.


The ignition must be turned on and then back off to use remote start again.



## 16 Keys, Doors, and Windows

### Canceling a Remote Start

To shut off the engine:

- Press and hold  until the parking lamps turn off.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Turn the ignition on and then off.

### Conditions in Which Remote Start Will Not Work

The remote vehicle start feature will not operate if:

- A transmitter is in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is on.
- The hood is not closed.
- The hazard warning flashers are on.
- There is an emission control system malfunction.
- The engine coolant temperature is too high.
- The oil pressure is low.
- Two remote vehicle starts or a start with an extension have already been used.

- The vehicle is not in P (Park).

### Remote Start Ready

If the vehicle does not have the remote vehicle start feature, it may have the remote start ready feature. This feature allows your dealer to add the manufacturer's remote vehicle start feature. See your dealer to add the manufacturer's remote vehicle start feature to the vehicle.

### Door Locks

#### Warning

Unlocked doors can be dangerous.

- Passengers, especially children, can easily open the doors and fall out of a moving vehicle. The doors can be unlocked and opened while the vehicle is moving. The chance of being thrown out of the



(Continued)

#### Warning (Continued)



vehicle in a crash is increased if the doors are not locked. So, all passengers should wear seat belts properly and the doors should be locked whenever the vehicle is driven.

- Young children who get into unlocked vehicles may be unable to get out. A child can be overcome by extreme heat and can suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke. Always lock the vehicle whenever leaving it.
- Outsiders can easily enter through an unlocked door when you slow down or stop the vehicle. Locking the doors can help prevent this from happening.

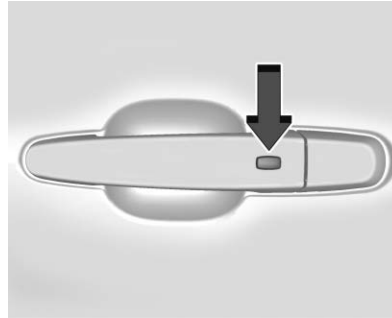
To lock or unlock the door from outside the vehicle:

- Press  or  on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 8.
- Use the key in the driver door. The key cylinder is covered with a cap.

To lock or unlock the door from inside the vehicle:

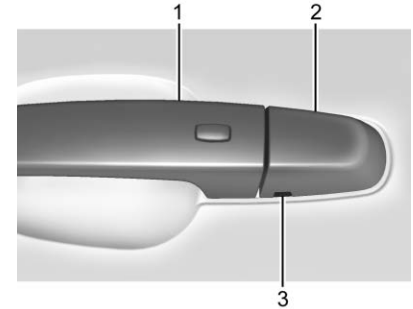
- Press  or  on the power door lock switch.
- Push down on a door lock knob to lock a door.
- Pull the door handle once to unlock the door. Pull the handle again to unlatch it.

### Keyless Access



If equipped, the RKE transmitter must be within 1 m (3 ft) of the liftgate or door being opened. Press the button on the door handle to open. See “Keyless Access Operation” in *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 8.

### Driver Door Key Lock Cylinder Access (In Case of Dead Battery)



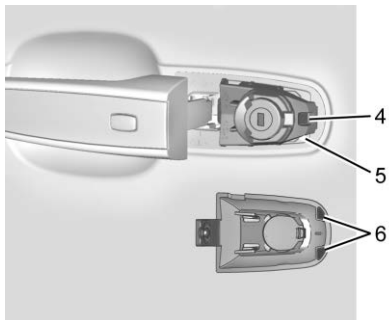
To access the driver door key lock cylinder:

1. Pull the door handle (1) to the open position and hold it open until cap removal is complete.
2. Insert the key into the slot (3) on the bottom of the cap (2) and lift the key upward.
3. Move the cap (2) rearward and remove.
4. Use the key in the cylinder.

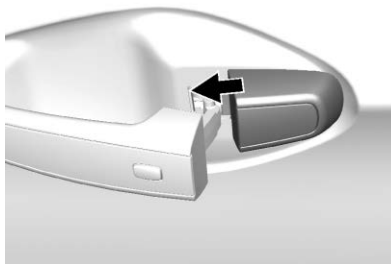
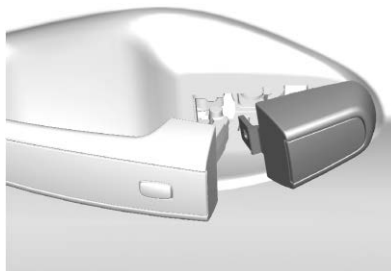
## 18 Keys, Doors, and Windows

To replace the cap:

1. Pull the door handle (1) to the open position and hold it open until cap installation is complete.



2. Insert the two tabs (6) at the back of the cap between the seal (5) and the metal base (4).



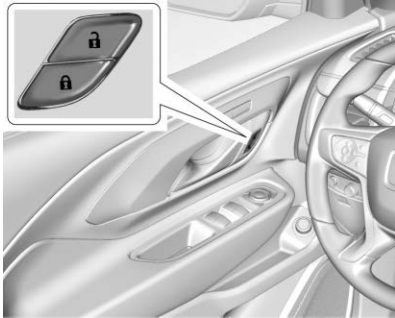
3. Slide the cap forward and press the forward edge to install the cap in place.
4. Release the door handle.


5. Check that the cap is secure.

### Free-Turning Locks

The door key lock cylinder turns freely when either the wrong key is used, or the correct key is not fully inserted. The free-turning door lock feature prevents the lock from being forced open. To reset the lock, turn it to the vertical position with the correct key fully inserted. Remove the key and insert it again. If this does not reset the lock, turn the key halfway around in the cylinder and repeat the reset procedure.

## Power Door Locks




 : Press to lock the doors.

 : Press to unlock the doors.



## Delayed Locking

This feature delays the actual locking of the doors until five seconds after all doors are closed.

Delayed locking can only be turned on when the Open Door Anti-Lockout feature has been turned off.

When  is pressed on the power door lock switch with the door open, a chime will sound three times indicating that delayed locking is active.

The doors will then lock automatically five seconds after all doors are closed. If a door is reopened before five seconds have elapsed, the five-second timer will reset once all the doors are closed again.

Press  on the door lock switch again, or press  on the RKE transmitter, to override this feature and lock the doors immediately.


Delayed locking can be programmed. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134.

## Automatic Door Locks

The doors will lock automatically when all doors are closed, the ignition is on, and the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park).

If a vehicle door is unlocked and then opened and closed, the doors will lock either when your foot is removed from the brake or the vehicle speed becomes faster than 13 km/h (8 mph).

To unlock the doors:

- Press  on the power door lock switch.
- Shift into P (Park).

Automatic door locking cannot be disabled. Automatic door unlocking can be programmed. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134.


## Lockout Protection

If the ignition is on or in ACC/ACCESSORY and the power door lock switch is pressed with the driver door open, all the doors will lock and only the driver door will unlock.

If the vehicle is off and locking is requested while a door is open, when all doors are closed the vehicle will check for RKE transmitters inside. If an RKE

## 20 Keys, Doors, and Windows

transmitter is detected and the number of RKE transmitters inside has not reduced, the driver door will unlock and the horn will chirp three times.

Lockout Protection can be manually overridden by pressing and holding  on the power door lock switch.

### Open Door Anti-Lockout

If Open Door Anti-Lockout is turned on and the vehicle is off, the driver door is open, and locking is requested, all the doors will lock and only the driver door will unlock. The Open Door Anti-Lockout feature can be turned on or off. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134.

### Safety Locks

The rear door safety locks prevent passengers from opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle.

### Manual Safety Locks



If equipped, the safety lock is on the inside edge of the rear doors. To use the safety lock:

1. Move the lever down to the lock position.
2. Close the door.
3. Do the same for the other rear door.

To open a rear door when the safety lock is on:

1. Unlock the door by activating the inside handle, by pressing the power door lock switch, or by using the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.
2. Open the door from the outside.

When the safety lock is enabled, adults and older children will not be able to open the rear door from the inside. Cancel the safety locks to enable the doors to open from the inside.

To cancel the safety lock:

1. Unlock the door and open it from the outside.
2. Move the lever up to unlock. Do the same for the other door.

## Doors

### Liftgate

#### Warning

Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle if it is driven with the liftgate or trunk/hatch open, or with any objects that pass through the seal between the body and the trunk/hatch or liftgate. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO) which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

If the vehicle must be driven with the liftgate or trunk/hatch open:

- Close all of the windows.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.

(Continued)

#### Warning (Continued)



- Adjust the climate control system to a setting that brings in only outside air and set the fan speed to the highest setting. See “Climate Control Systems” in the Index.
- If the vehicle is equipped with a power liftgate, disable the power liftgate function.

See *Engine Exhaust* ⇨ 191.

#### Caution

To avoid damage to the liftgate or liftgate glass, make sure the area above and behind the liftgate is clear before opening it.

### Manual Liftgate

To unlock the liftgate, press  on the power door lock switch or press  on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter twice within five seconds. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 8.



To open the liftgate, press the touch pad on the bottom of the liftgate and lift up.

Use the pull cup to lower and close the liftgate. Do not press the touch pad while closing the liftgate. This may cause the liftgate to be unlatched.

## 22 Keys, Doors, and Windows

If equipped with Keyless Access, the liftgate can be opened when locked if the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the liftgate. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 8.

The liftgate has an electric latch. If the battery is disconnected or has low voltage, the liftgate will not open. The liftgate will resume operation when the battery is reconnected and charged.

Always close the liftgate before driving.

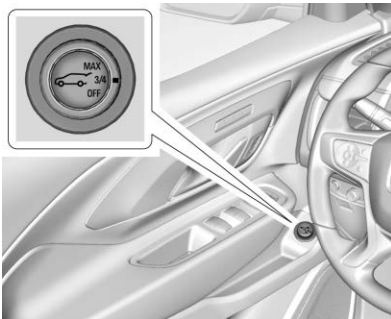
### Power Liftgate Operation

#### Warning

You or others could be injured if caught in the path of the power liftgate. Make sure there is no one in the way of the liftgate as it is opening and closing.

#### Caution

Driving with an open and unsecured liftgate may result in damage to the power liftgate components.



The power liftgate switch is on the driver door. The vehicle must be in P (Park). The taillamps flash when the power liftgate moves.



The modes are:

- MAX: Opens to maximum height.


- 3/4: Opens to a reduced height that can be set from 3/4 to fully open. Use to prevent the liftgate from opening into overhead obstructions such as a garage door or roof-mounted cargo. The liftgate can be manually opened all the way.



- OFF: Opens manually only.

To power open or close the liftgate, select MAX or 3/4 mode.

- Press  twice quickly on the RKE transmitter until the liftgate moves.
- Press  on the driver door. The driver door must be unlocked.
- Press the touch pad on the bottom of the liftgate after unlocking all doors. If equipped with Keyless Access, a locked vehicle can be opened if the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the liftgate.



- Press  on the bottom of the liftgate next to the pull cup to close.

Press any liftgate button, the touch pad, or  on the RKE transmitter while the liftgate is moving to stop it. Pressing any liftgate button or pressing  twice quickly on the RKE transmitter again restarts the operation in the reverse direction. Pressing the touch pad on the liftgate handle will restart the motion, but only in the opening direction.

### Caution

Manually forcing the liftgate to open or close during a power cycle can damage the vehicle. Allow the power cycle to complete.

The power liftgate may be temporarily disabled under extreme low temperatures, or after repeated power cycling over a short period of time. If this occurs, the liftgate can still be operated manually.

If the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) while the power function is in progress, the liftgate will continue to completion. If the vehicle is accelerated before the liftgate has completed moving, the liftgate may stop or reverse direction. Check for Driver Information Center (DIC) messages and make sure the liftgate is closed and latched before driving.

### Falling Liftgate Detection

If the power liftgate automatically closes after a power opening cycle, it indicates that the system is reacting to excess weight on the liftgate or a possible support strut failure. A repetitive chime will sound while the falling liftgate detection feature is operating. Remove any excess weight. If the liftgate continues to automatically close after opening, see your dealer for service before using the power liftgate.

Interfering with the power liftgate motion or manually closing the liftgate too quickly after power opening may resemble a support strut failure. This could also activate the falling liftgate detection feature. Allow the liftgate to complete its operation and wait a few seconds before manually closing the liftgate.

### Obstacle Detection Features

If the liftgate encounters an obstacle during a power open or close cycle, the liftgate will automatically reverse direction and move a short distance



## 24 Keys, Doors, and Windows


away from the obstacle. After removing the obstruction, the power liftgate operation can be used again. If the liftgate encounters multiple obstacles on the same power cycle, the power function will deactivate. After removing the obstructions, manually close the liftgate which will allow normal power operation functions to resume.

If the vehicle is locked while the liftgate is closing, and an obstacle is encountered that prevents the liftgate from completely closing, the horn will sound as an alert that the liftgate did not close.

Pinch sensors are on the side edges of the liftgate. If an object is caught between the liftgate and the vehicle and presses against a sensor, the liftgate will reverse direction and open fully. The liftgate will remain open until it is activated again or closed manually.

### Setting the 3/4 Mode

To change the position the liftgate stops at when opening:

1. Select MAX or 3/4 mode and power open the liftgate.
2. Stop the liftgate movement at the desired height by pressing any liftgate switch. Manually adjust the liftgate position if needed.
3. Press and hold  next to the pull cup on the bottom of the liftgate until the turn signals flash and a beep sounds. This indicates the setting has been recorded.

The liftgate cannot be set below a minimum programmable height. If there is no light flash or sound, then the height adjustment may be too low.

### Manual Operation



Select OFF to manually operate the liftgate.

### Caution

Attempting to move the liftgate too quickly and with excessive force may result in damage to the vehicle.

Operate the liftgate manually with a smooth motion and moderate speed. The system includes a feature which limits the manual closing speed to protect the components.



To open the liftgate, press  on the power door lock switch or press  on the RKE transmitter twice to unlock all doors. Press the touch pad on the underside of the liftgate handle and lift up.

Use the pull cup to lower and close the liftgate. Do not press the touch pad while closing the liftgate. This will cause the liftgate to be unlatched.

The liftgate can be opened when locked if the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the liftgate. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 8.

The liftgate has an electric latch. If the battery is disconnected or has low voltage, the liftgate will not open. The liftgate will resume operation when the battery is reconnected and charged.

### Hands-Free Operation

The liftgate may be operated with a kicking motion under the rear bumper between the left exhaust pipe and the license plate.

The RKE transmitter must be within 1 m (3 ft) of the rear bumper to operate the power liftgate hands-free.

The hands-free feature will not work while the liftgate is moving. To stop the liftgate while in motion use one of the liftgate buttons.

The hands-free feature can be customized. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134. Choose from the following:

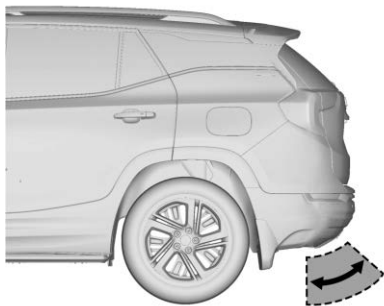
**On-Open and Close** : The kicking motion is activated to both open and close the liftgate.

**On-Open Only** : The kicking motion is activated to only open the liftgate.

**Off** : The feature is disabled.



**Length of Kick Zone**



**Kick Motion**

To operate, kick your foot straight up in one swift motion under the rear bumper between the left exhaust pipe and the license plate, then pull it back.

**Caution**

Splashing water may cause the liftgate to open. Keep the RKE transmitter away from the rear bumper detection area or turn the liftgate mode to OFF when

(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

cleaning or working near the rear bumper to avoid accidental opening.

- Do not sweep your foot side to side.
- Do not keep your foot under the bumper; the liftgate will not activate.
- Do not touch the liftgate until it has stopped moving.
- This feature may be temporarily disabled under some conditions. If the liftgate does not respond to the kick, open or close the liftgate by another method or start the vehicle. The feature will be re-enabled.

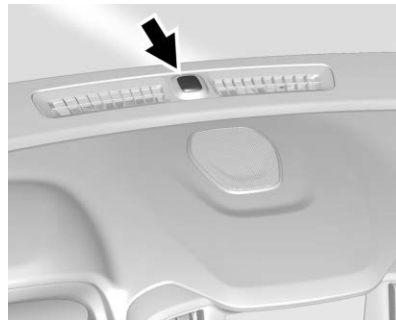
When closing the liftgate using this feature, there will be a short delay. The taillamps will flash and a chime will sound. Step away from the liftgate before it starts moving.

**Vehicle Security**

This vehicle has theft-deterrent features; however, they do not make the vehicle impossible to steal.

**Vehicle Alarm System**

This vehicle has an anti-theft alarm system.



The indicator light, on the instrument panel near the windshield, indicates the status of the system:



**Off** : Alarm system is disarmed.

**On Solid** : Vehicle is secured during the delay to arm the system.


**Fast Flash** : Vehicle is unsecured. A door, the hood, or the liftgate is open.

**Slow Flash** : Alarm system is armed.

### Arming the Alarm System

1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Lock the vehicle in one of two ways:
  - Use the RKE transmitter.
  - With a door open, press the interior .
3. After 30 seconds the alarm system will arm, and the indicator light will begin to slowly flash indicating the alarm system is operating. Pressing  on the RKE transmitter a second time will bypass the 30-second delay and immediately arm the alarm system.


The vehicle alarm system will not arm if the doors are locked with the key.

If the driver door is opened without first unlocking with the RKE transmitter, the horn will chirp and the lights will flash to indicate pre-alarm. If the vehicle is not started, or the door is not unlocked by pressing  on the RKE transmitter during the 10-second pre-alarm, the alarm will be activated.

If a door, the hood, or the liftgate is opened without first disarming the system, the turn signals will flash and the horn will sound for about 30 seconds. The alarm system will then re-arm to monitor for the next unauthorized event.

### Disarming the Alarm System

To disarm the alarm system or turn off the alarm if it has been activated:


- Press  on the RKE transmitter.
- Start the vehicle.

To avoid setting off the alarm by accident:

- Lock the vehicle after all occupants have left the vehicle and all doors are closed.
- Always unlock a door with the RKE transmitter.


Unlocking the driver door with the key will not disarm the system or turn off the alarm.

### How to Detect a Tamper Condition

If  is pressed on the RKE transmitter and the horn chirps and the lights flash three times, an alarm occurred previously while the alarm system was armed.

If the alarm has been activated, a message will appear on the Driver Information Center (DIC).

### Immobilizer

See *Radio Frequency Statement*  
 394.

### Immobilizer Operation

This vehicle has a passive theft-deterrent system.

The system does not have to be manually armed or disarmed.

The vehicle is automatically immobilized when the transmitter leaves the vehicle.

The immobilization system is disarmed when the ignition is turned on or in ACC/ACCESSORY and a valid Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is in the vehicle.



The security light, in the instrument cluster, comes on if there is a problem with arming or disarming the theft-deterrent system.

The system has one or more RKE transmitters matched to an immobilizer control unit in your

vehicle. Only a correctly matched RKE transmitter will start the vehicle. If the transmitter is ever damaged, you may not be able to start your vehicle.

When trying to start the vehicle, the security light may come on briefly when the ignition is turned on.

If the engine does not start and the security light stays on, there is a problem with the system. Turn the ignition off and try again.

If the ignition will not change from off to on or ACC/ACCESSORY, and the RKE transmitter appears to be undamaged, try another transmitter. Or, you may try placing the transmitter in the cupholder in the center console.

If the ignition mode will not change with the other transmitter or with the transmitter in the cupholder, your vehicle needs service. If the ignition does change modes, the first transmitter may be faulty. See your dealer who can service the

theft-deterrent system and have a new RKE transmitter programmed to the vehicle.

It is possible for the immobilizer system to learn new or replacement RKE transmitters. Up to eight transmitters can be programmed to the vehicle. To program additional transmitters, see "Programming Transmitters to the Vehicle" under *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 8.

Do not leave the transmitter or device that disarms or deactivates the theft-deterrent system in the vehicle.

## Exterior Mirrors

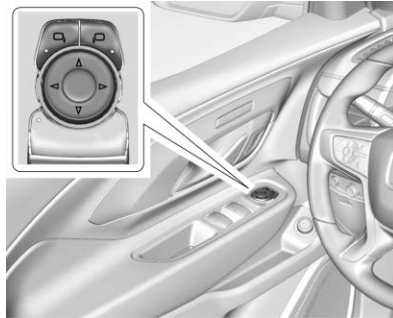
### Convex Mirrors

#### Warning





A convex mirror can make things, like other vehicles, look farther away than they really are. If you cut too sharply into the right lane, you could hit a vehicle on the right. Check the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

The passenger side mirror is convex shaped. A convex mirror's surface is curved so more can be seen from the driver seat.

### Power Mirrors



To adjust each mirror:

1. Press  or  to select the driver or passenger side mirror. The indicator light will illuminate.
2. Press the arrows on the control pad to move the mirror in the desired direction.
3. Adjust each outside mirror so that a little of the vehicle and the area behind it can be seen.
4. Press  or  again to deselect the mirror.

### Memory Mirrors

The vehicle may have memory mirrors. See *Memory Seats* ⇨ 40.

### Turn Signal Indicator

The vehicle may have a turn signal indicator lamp built into the mirror housing. The turn signal lamp flashes when the turn signals or hazard flashers are used.

### Lane Change Alert (LCA)

The vehicle may have LCA. See *Lane Change Alert (LCA)* ⇨ 243.

### Side Blind Zone Alert

The vehicle may have Side Blind Zone Alert. See *Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)* ⇨ 243.

## Folding Mirrors

### Manual Folding Mirrors

The mirrors can be folded inward toward the vehicle to prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash. Push the mirror outward to return it to the original position.

### Heated Mirrors

If equipped, the heated outside mirrors turn on when the rear window defogger is on and help to clear fog or frost from the surface of the mirrors.



: This button is on the climate control panel.

See “Rear Window Defogger” under *Dual Automatic Climate Control System* ⇨ 155.

### Automatic Dimming Mirror

The vehicle has an automatic dimming outside mirror on the driver side. The mirror will adjust for the glare of headlamps behind you.

### Reverse Tilt Mirrors

If equipped with memory seats, the passenger and/or driver mirror tilts to a preselected position when the vehicle is in R (Reverse). This allows the curb to be seen when parallel parking.

The mirror(s) return to the original position when:

- The vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse), or remains in R (Reverse) for about 30 seconds.
- The ignition is turned off.
- The vehicle is driven in R (Reverse) above a set speed.

To turn this feature on or off, see *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134.

### Interior Mirrors

#### Interior Rearview Mirrors

Adjust the rearview mirror for a clear view of the area behind the vehicle.

Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. Use a soft towel dampened with water.

#### Manual Rearview Mirror

Push the tab forward for daytime use and pull it rearward for nighttime use to avoid glare of the headlamps from behind.

#### Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror

If equipped, automatic dimming reduces the glare of headlamps from behind. The dimming feature comes on when the vehicle is started.

## Windows

### Warning

Never leave a child, a helpless adult, or a pet alone in a vehicle, especially with the windows closed in warm or hot weather. They can be overcome by the extreme heat and suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke.

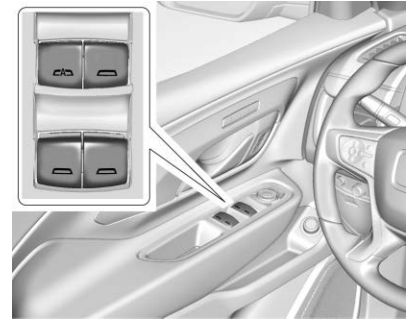


The vehicle aerodynamics are designed to improve fuel economy performance. This may result in a pulsing sound when either rear window is down and the front windows are up. To reduce the sound, open either a front window or the sunroof, if equipped.

## Power Windows

### Warning

Children could be seriously injured or killed if caught in the path of a closing window. Never leave the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter in a vehicle with children. When there are children in the rear seat, use the window lockout switch to prevent operation of the windows. See *Keys* ⇨ 7.



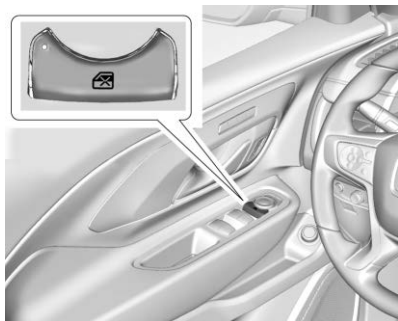
The power windows work when the ignition is on, in ACC/ACCESSORY, or in Retained Accessory Power (RAP). See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ 187.

Using the window switch, press to open or pull to close the window.


The windows may be temporarily disabled if they are used repeatedly within a short time.




### Window Lockout



This feature stops the rear door passenger window switches from working.

Press  to engage the rear window lockout feature. The indicator light is on when engaged.

Press  again to disengage.

### Window Express Movement

All windows can be opened without holding the window switch. Press the switch down fully and quickly release to express open the window.

If equipped, pull the window switch up fully and quickly release to express close the window.

Briefly press or pull the window switch in the same direction to stop that window's express movement.

### Window Automatic Reversal System

The express-close feature will reverse window movement if it comes in contact with an object. Extreme cold or ice could cause the window to auto-reverse. The window will operate normally after the object or condition is removed.

### Automatic Reversal System Override

#### **Warning**

If automatic reversal system override is active, the window will not reverse automatically. You or others could be injured and the window could be damaged.

Before using automatic reversal

(Continued)

#### **Warning (Continued)**

system override, make sure that all people and obstructions are clear of the window path.

When the engine is on, override the automatic reversal system by pulling and holding the window switch if conditions prevent it from closing.


### Programming the Power Windows

Programming may be necessary if the vehicle's battery has been disconnected or discharged. If the window will not express close, program each express-close window:

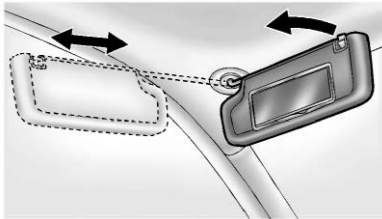
1. Close all doors.
2. Turn the ignition on or to ACC/ACCESSORY.
3. Partially open the window to be programmed. Then close it and continue to pull the switch briefly after the window has fully closed.

- Open the window and continue to press the switch briefly after the window has fully opened.

### Remote Window Operation

If equipped, this feature allows all the windows to be opened remotely. If enabled in vehicle personalization, press and hold  on the RKE transmitter. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134.

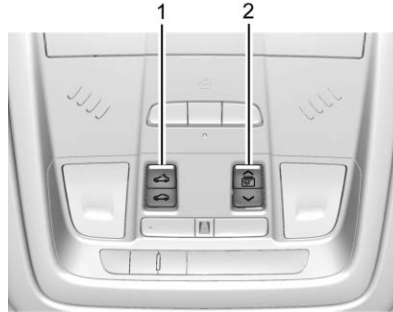
### Sun Visors



Pull the sun visor down to block glare. Detach the sun visor from the center mount to pivot to the side window and, if equipped, extend along the rod.

## Roof



### Sunroof









- Sunroof Switch
- Sunshade Switch


If equipped, the sunroof only operates when the ignition is on or in ACC/ACCESSORY, or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See *Ignition Positions* ⇨ 179 and *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ 187.

### Sunroof Switch

**Vent** : From the closed position, press and release  (1) to vent the sunroof. Press and release  (1) to close the vent.


**Express-Open/Express-Close** : To express-open the sunroof, press and release  (1). Press and release  (1) at any time to stop movement. To express-close the sunroof, press and release  (1). Press and release  (1) at any time to stop movement.

**Open/Close (Manual Mode)** : To open the sunroof, press and hold  (1) until the sunroof reaches the desired position. To close the sunroof, press and hold  (1).


**Comfort Stop** : The sunroof has a comfort stop feature that stops the sunroof from opening fully. Press and release the rear of  to move the sunroof to the partially




## 34 Keys, Doors, and Windows



opened comfort stop position.

Pressing the rear of  again will open the sunroof fully. If the sunshade is not fully open when the comfort stop feature is pressed the second time, the sunshade will open fully.

### Sunshade Switch

**Express-open/Express-close** : To express-open the sunshade, press and release  (2). Press and

release  (2) at any time to stop movement. To express-close the sunshade, press and release  (2). Press and release  (2) at any time to stop movement.

**Open/Close (Manual Mode)** : To open the sunshade, press and hold  (2) until the sunshade reaches the desired position. To close the sunshade, press and hold  (2).

When the sunroof is opened, an air deflector will automatically raise. The air deflector will retract when the sunroof is closed.

The sunroof cannot be opened or closed if the vehicle has an electrical failure.

### Automatic Reversal System

The sunroof has an automatic reversal system that is only active when the sunroof is operated in express-close mode.

If an object is in the path while express closing, the reversal system will detect the object, stop, and open the sunroof slightly.

If frost or other conditions prevent closing, override the feature by closing the sunroof in manual mode. To stop movement, release the switch.



Dirt and debris may collect on the sunroof seal or in the track. This could cause an issue with sunroof operation or noise. It could also plug the water drainage system. Periodically open the sunroof and remove any obstacles or loose debris. Wipe the sunroof seal and roof sealing area using a clean cloth, mild soap, and water. Do not remove grease from the sunroof.

If water is seen dripping into the water drainage system, this is normal.

# Seats and Restraints

## Head Restraints

Head Restraints ..... 36

## Front Seats

Seat Adjustment ..... 38  
 Power Seat Adjustment ..... 38  
 Lumbar Adjustment ..... 39  
 Reclining Seatbacks ..... 39  
 Memory Seats ..... 40  
 Heated and Ventilated Front Seats ..... 43  
 Folding Seatback ..... 44

## Rear Seats

Rear Seats ..... 45  
 Heated Rear Seats ..... 48

## Seat Belts

Seat Belts ..... 49  
 How to Wear Seat Belts Properly ..... 50  
 Lap-Shoulder Belt ..... 52  
 Seat Belt Use During Pregnancy ..... 55  
 Seat Belt Extender ..... 56  
 Safety System Check ..... 56

Seat Belt Care ..... 56  
 Replacing Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash ..... 57

## Airbag System

Airbag System ..... 57  
 Where Are the Airbags? ..... 59  
 When Should an Airbag Inflate? ..... 60  
 What Makes an Airbag Inflate? ..... 61  
 How Does an Airbag Restrain? ..... 62  
 What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates? ..... 62  
 Passenger Sensing System ... 63  
 Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle ..... 67  
 Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle .... 68  
 Airbag System Check ..... 69  
 Replacing Airbag System Parts after a Crash ..... 69

## Child Restraints

Older Children ..... 69  
 Infants and Young Children .... 71  
 Child Restraint Systems ..... 73  
 Where to Put the Restraint .... 75  
 Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) .... 76

Replacing LATCH System Parts After a Crash ..... 83  
 Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) ..... 84  
 Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) ..... 86

## Head Restraints

The vehicle's front seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.

### Warning

With head restraints that are not installed and adjusted properly, there is a greater chance that occupants will suffer a neck/spinal injury in a crash. Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

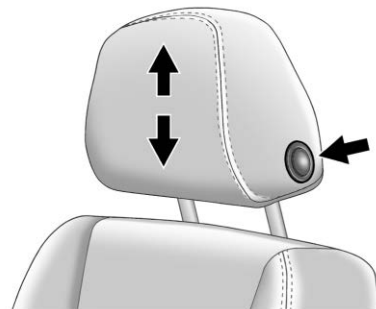
If your vehicle has rear head restraints that fold down, always return them to the full upright position whenever an occupant is seated in the seat.



Adjust the head restraint so that the top of the restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant's head. This position reduces the chance of a neck injury in a crash.

### Front Seats

The vehicle's front seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.



The height of the head restraint can be adjusted.

To raise or lower the head restraint, press the button located on the side of the head restraint and pull up or push the head restraint down, and release the button. Pull and push on the head restraint after the button is released to make sure that it is locked in place.

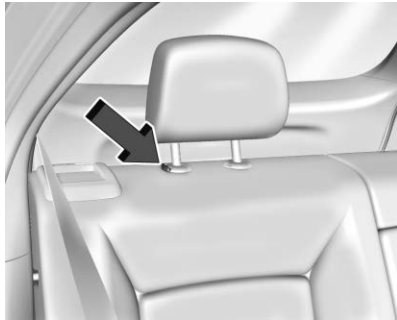
The front seat outboard head restraints are not removable.

## Rear Seats

### Adjusting the Rear Head Restraint

The vehicle's rear seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.

The height of the head restraint can be adjusted. Pull the head restraint up to raise it. Try to move the head restraint to make sure that it is locked in place.

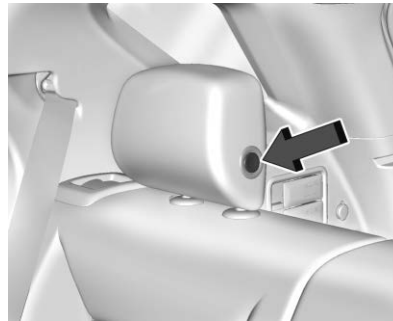


To lower the head restraint, press the button, located on the top of the seatback, and push the head restraint down. Try to move the

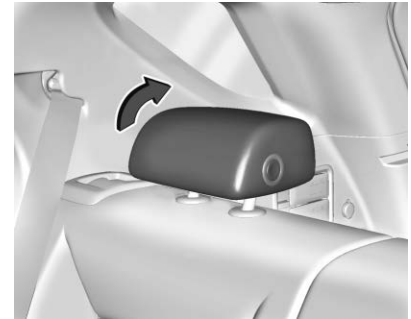
head restraint after the button is released to make sure that it is locked in place.

### Folding the Rear Head Restraint

The head restraint can be folded rearward to allow for better visibility when the rear seat is unoccupied.



To fold the head restraint, press the button on the side of the head restraint.



The head restraint will fold rearward automatically.

When an occupant or child restraint is in the seat, always return the head restraint to the full upright position. Pull the head restraint up and forward until it locks into place. Push and pull on the head restraint to make sure that it is locked.

Always adjust the head restraint so that the top of the restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant's head.

Rear outboard head restraints are not removable.

## Front Seats

### Seat Adjustment

#### Warning

You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a driver seat while the vehicle is moving. Adjust the driver seat only when the vehicle is not moving.



To adjust the seat position:

1. Pull the handle at the front of the seat cushion to unlock it.

2. Move the seat forward or rearward and release the handle.
3. Try to move the seat back and forth to be sure it is locked in place.

### Seat Height Adjuster

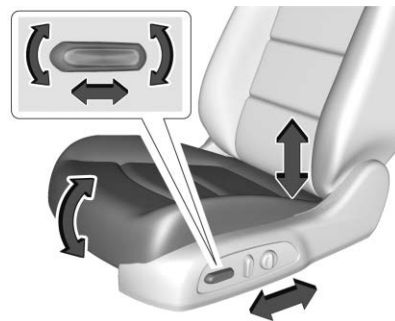


Move the lever up or down to raise or lower the seat.

## Power Seat Adjustment

#### Warning

The power seats will work with the ignition off. Children could operate the power seats and be injured. Never leave children alone in the vehicle.



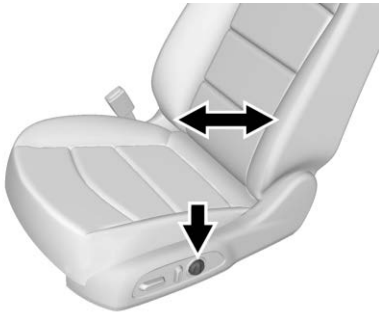
To adjust a power seat, if equipped:

- Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control forward or rearward.

- Raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion by moving the front of the control up or down.
- Raise or lower the entire seat by moving the rear of the control up or down.

To adjust the seatback, see *Reclining Seatbacks* ⇨ 39.

## Lumbar Adjustment



If equipped, press and hold the front or rear of the control to increase or decrease lumbar support.

## Reclining Seatbacks

### Warning

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the seat belts cannot do their job.

The shoulder belt will not be against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash, you could go into it, receiving neck or other injuries.

The lap belt could go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be there, not at your pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries.

For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit well back in the seat and wear the seat belt properly.



Do not have a seatback reclined if the vehicle is moving.

## Manual Reclining Seatbacks

### Warning

If either seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatbacks to be sure they are locked.





To recline a manual seatback:

1. Lift the lever.
2. Move the seatback to the desired position, and then release the lever to lock the seatback in place.
3. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

To return the seatback to the upright position:

1. Lift the lever fully without applying pressure to the seatback, and the seatback will return to the upright position.

2. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

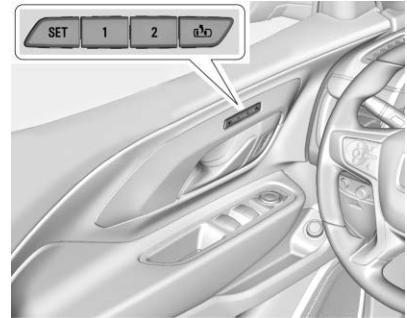
### Power Reclining Seatbacks



To adjust a power seatback, if available:



- Tilt the top of the control rearward to recline.
- Tilt the top of the control forward to raise.

### Memory Seats



If equipped, memory seats allow two drivers to save and recall their unique seat positions for driving the vehicle, and a shared exit position for getting out of the vehicle. Other feature positions may also be saved, such as power mirrors, if equipped. Memory positions are linked to RKE transmitter 1 or 2 for automatic memory recalls.

Before saving, adjust all available memory feature positions. Turn the vehicle on and then press and release SET; a beep will sound. Then immediately press and hold 1,

2, or  (Exit) until two beeps sound. To manually recall these positions, press and hold 1, 2, or  until the saved position is reached. Follow the instructions under “Saving Memory Positions.”

The vehicle identifies the current driver’s RKE transmitter number (1–8). See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 8. Only RKE transmitters 1 and 2 can be used for automatic memory recalls. A Driver Information Center (DIC) welcome message indicating the transmitter number may display for the first few ignition cycles following a transmitter change. For Seat Entry Memory to work properly, save the positions to the memory button (1 or 2) matching the RKE transmitter number displayed in the DIC welcome message. Carry the linked RKE transmitter when entering the vehicle.

### Vehicle Personalization Settings

- To have the Seat Entry Memory movement begin when the vehicle is started, select the

Settings menu, then Vehicle, then Seating Position, and then Seat Entry Memory. Select On or Off. See “Seat Entry Memory” later in this section.

- To begin Seat Exit Memory movement when the vehicle is turned off and the driver door is opened, or when the vehicle is turned off with the driver door already opened, select the Settings menu, then Vehicle, then Seating Position, and then Seat Exit Memory. Select On or Off. See “Seat Exit Memory” later in this section.
- See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134 for additional setting information.

### Identifying Driver Number

To identify the driver number:

1. Move your RKE transmitter away from the vehicle.
2. Start the vehicle with another key or RKE transmitter. The DIC should display the driver number for the other RKE

transmitter. Turn the vehicle off and remove the key or RKE transmitter from the vehicle.

3. Start the vehicle with the initial key or RKE transmitter. The DIC should display the driver number of your RKE transmitter.

### Saving Memory Positions

Read these instructions completely before saving memory positions.

To save preferred driving positions 1 and 2:

1. Turn the vehicle on or to ACC/ACCESSORY.

A DIC welcome message may indicate driver number 1 or 2.

2. Adjust all available memory features to the desired driving position.
3. Press and release SET; a beep will sound.



## 42 Seats and Restraints

4. Immediately press and hold the 1 or 2 memory button matching the above DIC welcome message until two beeps sound.

If too much time passes between releasing SET and pressing 1, the memory position will not be saved and two beeps will not sound. Repeat Steps 3 and 4.


1 or 2 corresponds to the driver number. See “Identifying Driver Number” previously in this section.


5. Repeat Steps 1–4 for a second driver using 1 or 2.

To save the position for  and Seat Exit Memory features, repeat Steps 1–4 using . This saves the position for getting out of the vehicle.

Save preferred memory feature positions to both 1 and 2 if you are the only driver.

### Manually Recalling Memory Positions

Press and hold 1, 2, or  to recall the previously saved memory positions if you are driver 1 or 2 identified in the DIC welcome message. RKE transmitters 3–8 will not recall memory positions.

To stop Manual Memory recall movement, release 1, 2, or  or press any of the following controls:

- Power seat
- Memory SET
- Power mirror, with the driver or passenger side mirror selected

### Seat Entry Memory


The vehicle identifies the number of the current driver’s RKE transmitter (1–8). See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 8. If the RKE transmitter is 1 or 2, and Seat Entry Memory is enabled in vehicle personalization, the positions saved to the same memory button number 1 or 2 are automatically recalled

when the vehicle is turned on, or turned from off to ACC/ACCESSORY. RKE transmitters 3–8 will not provide automatic memory recalls.

To turn Seat Entry Memory on or off, see “Vehicle Personalization Settings” previously in this section and *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134.

The vehicle must be in P (Park) to start Seat Entry Memory. Seat Entry Memory recall will complete if the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) prior to reaching the saved memory position.


To stop Seat Entry Memory recall movement, turn the vehicle off or press any of the following controls:


- Power seat
- Memory SET, 1, 2, or 
- Power mirror, with the driver or passenger side mirror selected

If the saved memory seat position does not automatically recall or recalls to the wrong positions, the driver’s RKE transmitter number (1 or 2) may not match the

memory button number that positions were saved to. Try storing the position to the other memory button or try the other RKE transmitter.


**Seat Exit Memory**

Seat Exit Memory is not linked to an RKE transmitter. The position saved to  is used for all drivers. To turn Seat Exit Memory on or off, see "Vehicle Personalization Settings" previously in this section and *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134.

If turned on, the position saved to  is automatically recalled when one of the following occurs:

- The vehicle is turned off and the driver door is opened within a short time.
- The vehicle is turned off with the driver door open.

To stop Seat Exit Memory movement, press any of the following memory controls:


- Power seat
- Memory SET, 1, 2, or 

- Power mirror, with the driver or passenger side mirror selected

**Obstructions**

If something has blocked the driver seat while recalling a memory position, the recall may stop. Remove the obstruction and try the recall again. If the memory position still does not recall, see your dealer.

**Heated and Ventilated Front Seats**

 **Warning**

If temperature change or pain to the skin cannot be felt, the seat heater may cause burns. To reduce the risk of burns, use care when using the seat heater, especially for long periods of time. Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket, cushion, cover, or similar item. This may cause the seat heater to



(Continued)



**Warning (Continued)**

overheat. An overheated seat heater may cause a burn or may damage the seat.





If equipped, the buttons are on the center console. To operate, the engine must be running.

Press  or , if equipped, to heat the driver or passenger seatback only.

Press  or  to heat the driver or passenger cushion and seatback.

## 44 Seats and Restraints

Press  or , if equipped, to ventilate the driver or passenger seat. A ventilated seat has a fan that pulls air through the cushion and seatback. The air is not cooled.

Press the button once for the highest setting. With each press of the button, the seat will change to the next lower setting, and then to the off setting. The indicator lights next to the buttons indicate three for the highest setting and one for the lowest.

### Remote Start Heated and Ventilated Seats

During a remote start, the heated or ventilated seats, if equipped, can be turned on automatically. When it is cold outside, the heated seats turn on, and when it is hot outside the ventilated seats turn on. The heated or ventilated seats are canceled when the ignition is turned on. Press the heated or ventilated seat button to use the heated or ventilated seats after the vehicle is started.

The heated or ventilated seat indicator lights do not turn on during a remote start.

The temperature performance of an unoccupied seat may be reduced. This is normal.

The remote start heated or ventilated seats may be enabled or disabled in the vehicle personalization menu. See *Remote Vehicle Start* ⇨ 15 and *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134.

### Folding Seatback

The front passenger seatback folds flat.

#### Warning

If you fold the seatback forward to carry longer objects, such as skis, be sure any such cargo is not near an airbag. In a crash, an inflating airbag might force that object toward a person. This could cause severe injury or even

(Continued)

#### Warning (Continued)

death. Secure objects away from the area in which an airbag would inflate. For more information, see *Where Are the Airbags?* ⇨ 59 and *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 175.

#### Warning

Things you put on this seatback can strike and injure people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash. Remove or secure all items before driving.

To fold the seatback:

1. Lower the head restraint all the way. See *Head Restraints* ⇨ 36.
2. Move the seat as far back as possible. See *Seat Adjustment* ⇨ 38.



3. Lift the lever fully and fold the seatback forward.  
If necessary, move the seat belt out of the way to access the lever.
4. Continue lowering the seatback until it is completely folded and locks in place.

To raise the seatback:

1. Lift the lever fully to unlock the seatback. Then, raise the seatback and push it rearward until it re-engages.
2. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked in place.

### **Warning**

If either seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatbacks to be sure they are locked.

## Rear Seats

### Rear Seat Reminder

If equipped, the message REAR SEAT REMINDER LOOK IN REAR SEAT displays under certain conditions indicating there may be an item or passenger in the rear seat. Check before exiting the vehicle.

This feature will activate when a second row door is opened while the vehicle is on or up to 10 minutes before the vehicle is turned on. There will be an alert when the vehicle is turned off. The alert does not directly detect objects in the rear seat; instead, under certain conditions, it detects when a rear door is opened and closed, indicating that there may be something in the rear seat.

The feature is active only once each time the vehicle is turned on and off, and will require reactivation by opening and closing the second row doors. There may be an alert even when there is nothing in the rear seat; for example, if a child entered

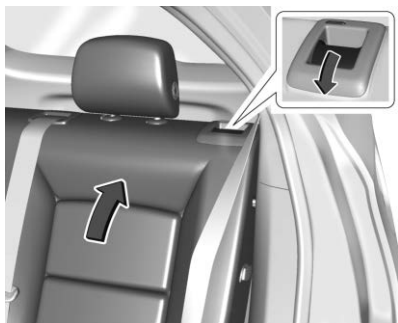
## 46 Seats and Restraints

the vehicle through the rear door and left the vehicle without the vehicle being shut off.

The feature can be turned on or off. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134.

### Reclining the Seatback

To recline the seatback:



1. Pull the reclining seatback handle.
2. Move the seatback to the desired position, and then release the handle to lock the seatback in place.

3. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

### Folding the Seatback

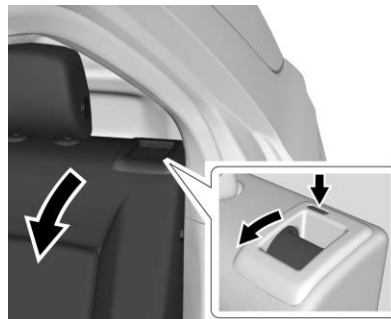
Either side of the seatback can be folded for more cargo space. Fold a seatback only when the vehicle is not moving.

#### Caution

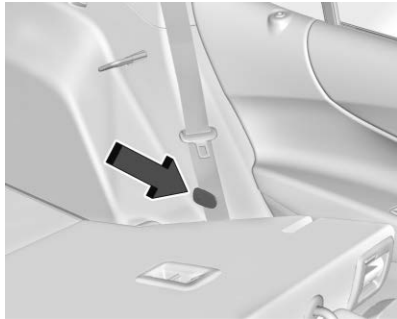
Folding a rear seat with the seat belts still fastened may cause damage to the seat or the seat belts. Always unbuckle the seat belts and return them to their normal stowed position before folding a rear seat.

To fold the seatback:

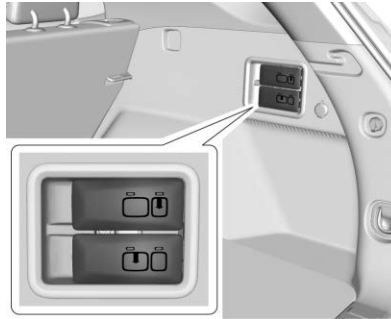
1. Fold the head restraint. See *Head Restraints* ⇨ 36.



2. Pull the handle on top of the seatback to unlock it.  
A tab near the seatback lever raises when the seatback is unlocked.
3. Fold the seatback forward.



4. Stow the seat belt in the belt stowage clip.  
Repeat the steps to fold the other seatback, if desired.



If equipped, the rear seatbacks can also be folded forward by pulling the levers on the passenger side of the rear cargo area.

### Raising the Seatback

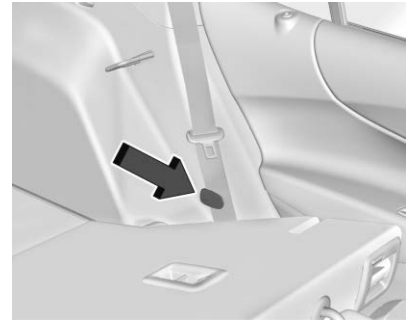
#### Warning

If either seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatbacks to be sure they are locked.

#### Warning

A seat belt that is improperly routed, not properly attached, or twisted will not provide the protection needed in a crash. The person wearing the belt could be seriously injured. After raising the rear seatback, always check to be sure that the seat belts are properly routed and attached, and are not twisted.

To raise a seatback:





## 48 Seats and Restraints

1. Ensure the seat belt is in the belt stowage clip.
2. Lift the seatback up and push it rearward to lock it in place.

A tab near the seatback lever retracts when the seatback is locked in place.

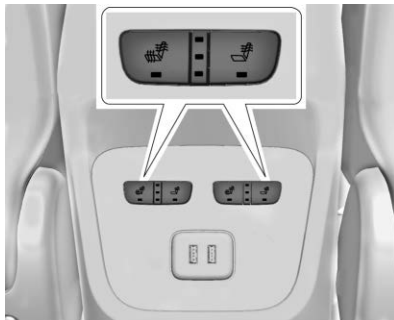
3. Return the head restraint to the upright position. See *Head Restraints* ⇨ 36.
4. Push and pull the top of the seatback to be sure it is locked into position.
5. Repeat the steps to raise the other seatback, if necessary.

When the seat is not in use, it should be kept in the upright, locked position.


### Heated Rear Seats


#### Warning

If temperature change or pain to the skin cannot be felt, the seat heater may cause burns. See the *Warning under Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ 43.



If equipped, the rear heated seat buttons are on the rear of the center console.

Press  to heat the left or right outboard seat cushion and seatback.

Press  to heat the left or right outboard seatback only.

Press the button once for the highest setting. With each press of the button, the heated seat will change to the next lower setting, and then to the off setting. The lights indicate three for the highest setting and one for the lowest.

## Seat Belts

This section describes how to use seat belts properly, and some things not to do.

### Warning

Do not let anyone ride where a seat belt cannot be worn properly. In a crash, if you or your passenger(s) are not wearing seat belts, injuries can be much worse than if you are wearing seat belts. You can be seriously injured or killed by hitting things inside the vehicle harder or by being ejected from the vehicle. In addition, anyone who is not buckled up can strike other passengers in the vehicle.

It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, passengers riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow

(Continued)

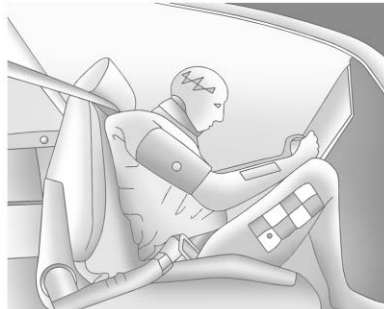
### Warning (Continued)

passengers to ride in any area of the vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.

Always wear a seat belt, and check that all passenger(s) are restrained properly too.

This vehicle has indicators as a reminder to buckle the seat belts. See *Seat Belt Reminders* ⇨ 112.

### Why Seat Belts Work



When riding in a vehicle, you travel as fast as the vehicle does. If the vehicle stops suddenly, you keep going until something stops you. It could be the windshield, the instrument panel, or the seat belts!

When you wear a seat belt, you and the vehicle slow down together. There is more time to stop because you stop over a longer distance and, when worn properly, your strongest bones take the forces from the seat belts. That is why wearing seat belts makes such good sense.

### Questions and Answers About Seat Belts

**Q:** Will I be trapped in the vehicle after a crash if I am wearing a seat belt?

**A:** You *could* be — whether you are wearing a seat belt or not. Your chance of being conscious during and after a crash, so you *can* unbuckle and get out, is *much* greater if you are belted.

**Q: If my vehicle has airbags, why should I have to wear seat belts?**

**A:** Airbags are supplemental systems only. They work *with* seat belts — not instead of them. Whether or not an airbag is provided, all occupants still have to buckle up to get the most protection.

Also, in nearly all states and in all Canadian provinces, the law requires wearing seat belts.

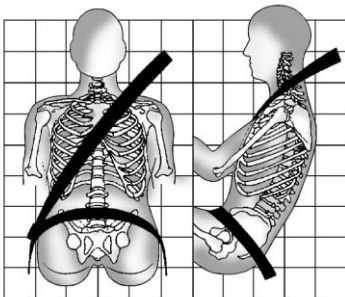
### How to Wear Seat Belts Properly

Follow these rules for everyone's protection.

There are additional things to know about seat belts and children, including smaller children and infants. If a child will be riding in the vehicle, see *Older Children* ⇨ 69 or *Infants and Young Children* ⇨ 71. Review and follow the rules for children in addition to the following rules.

It is very important for all occupants to buckle up. Statistics show that unbelted people are hurt more often in crashes than those who are wearing seat belts.

There are important things to know about wearing a seat belt properly.



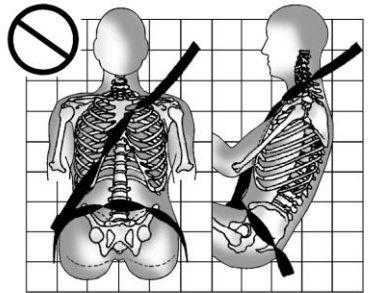
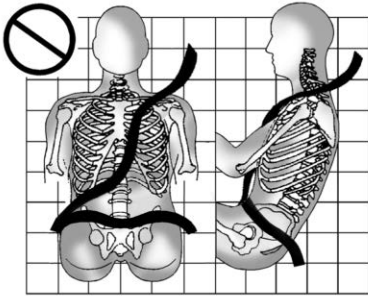
- Sit up straight and always keep your feet on the floor in front of you (if possible).
- Always use the correct buckle for your seating position.
- Wear the lap part of the belt low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs. In a crash,

this applies force to the strong pelvic bones and you would be less likely to slide under the lap belt. If you slid under it, the belt would apply force on your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries.

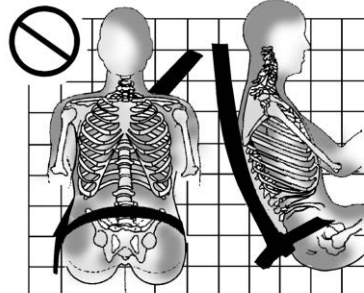
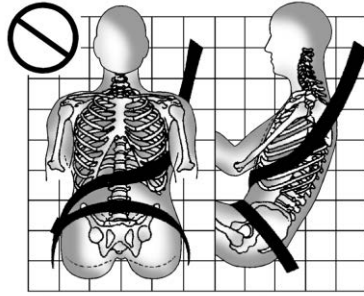
- Wear the shoulder belt over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces. The shoulder belt locks if there is a sudden stop or crash.

#### **Warning**

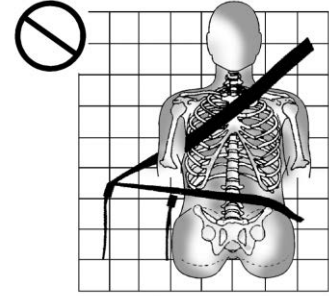
You can be seriously injured, or even killed, by not wearing your seat belt properly.



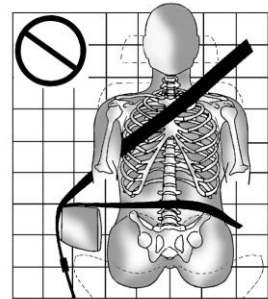
Never allow the lap or shoulder belt to become loose or twisted.



Never wear the shoulder belt under both arms or behind your back.



Always use the correct buckle for your seating position.



Never route the lap or shoulder belt over an armrest.

### Warning

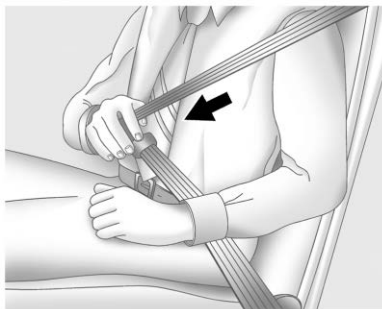
The seat belt can be pinched if it is routed under plastic trim on the seat, such as trim around the rear seatback folding handle or side airbag. In a crash, pinched seat belts might not be able to provide adequate protection. Never allow seat belts to be routed under plastic trim pieces.

### Lap-Shoulder Belt

All seating positions in the vehicle have a lap-shoulder belt.

The following instructions explain how to wear a lap-shoulder belt properly.

1. Adjust the seat, if the seat is adjustable, so you can sit up straight. To see how, see “Seats” in the Index.



2. Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Do not let it get twisted.

The lap-shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.

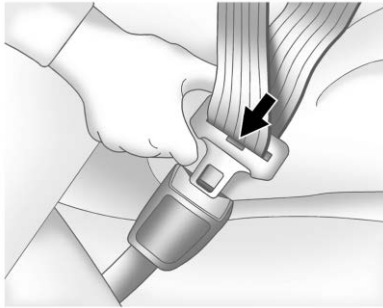
If the shoulder portion of a passenger belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature may be engaged. See *Child Restraint Systems* ⇨ 73. If this occurs, let the belt go back all the way and start again. If the locking

feature stays engaged after letting the belt go back to stowed position on the seat, move the seat rearward or recline the seat until the shoulder belt retractor lock releases.

Engaging the child restraint locking feature in the front outboard seating position may affect the passenger sensing system. See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 63.



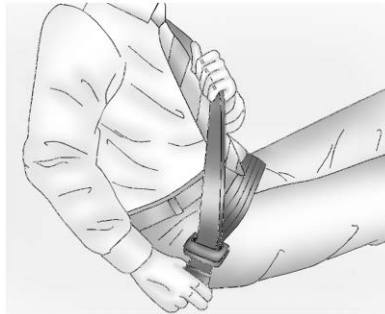
If the webbing locks in the latch plate before it reaches the buckle, tilt the latch plate flat to unlock.



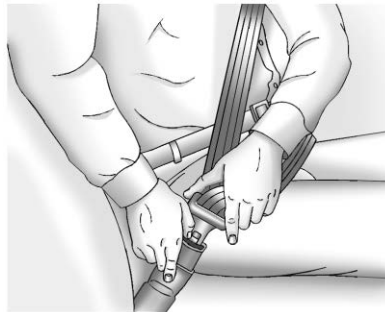
3. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure. If the belt is not long enough, see *Seat Belt Extender* ⇨ 56.

Position the release button on the buckle so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.



4. To make the lap part tight, pull up on the shoulder belt.



To unlatch the belt, push the button on the buckle. The belt should return to its stowed position.

Always stow the seat belt slowly. If the seat belt webbing returns quickly to the stowed position, the retractor may lock and cannot be pulled out. If this happens, pull the seat belt straight out firmly to unlock the webbing, and then release it. If the webbing is still locked in the retractor, see your dealer.

Before a door is closed, be sure the seat belt is out of the way. If a door is slammed against a seat belt, damage can occur to both the seat belt and the vehicle.

### Seat Belt Pretensioners

This vehicle has seat belt pretensioners for the front outboard occupants. Although the seat belt pretensioners cannot be seen, they are part of the seat belt assembly. They can help tighten the seat belts during the early stages of a moderate to severe frontal, near frontal, or rear crash if the threshold conditions for pretensioner

## 54 Seats and Restraints

activation are met. Seat belt pretensioners can also help tighten the seat belts in a side crash or a rollover event.

Pretensioners work only once. If the pretensioners activate in a crash, the pretensioners and probably other parts of the vehicle's seat belt system will need to be replaced. See *Replacing Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash* ⇨ 57.

Do not sit on the outboard seat belt while entering or exiting the vehicle, or at any time while sitting in the seat. Sitting on the seat belt can damage the webbing and hardware.

### Rear Seat Belt Comfort Guides

#### Warning

A seat belt that is not properly worn may not provide the protection needed in a crash. The person wearing the belt could be seriously injured. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder

(Continued)

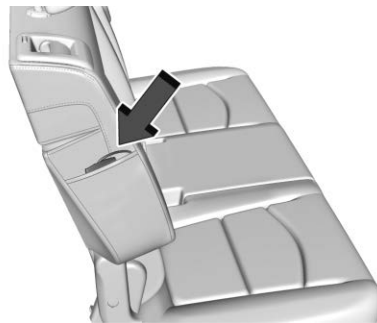
#### Warning (Continued)

and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces.

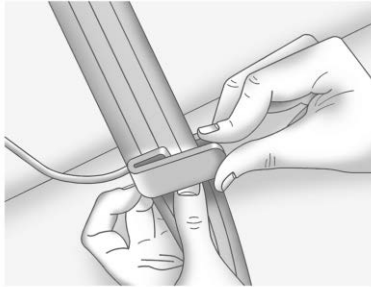
Rear seat belt comfort guides may provide added seat belt comfort for older children who have outgrown booster seats and for some adults. When installed on a shoulder belt, the comfort guide positions the shoulder belt away from the neck and head.

This vehicle will have rear seat belt comfort guides in the rear outboard seating positions.

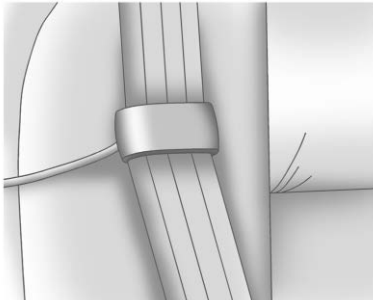
To install:



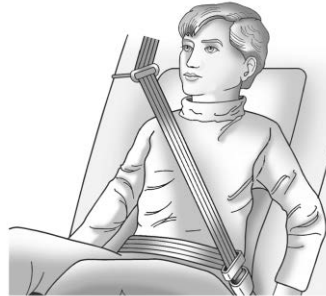
1. Remove the guide from its storage pocket on the side of the seatback.



2. Place the guide over the belt, and insert the two edges of the belt into the slots of the guide.



3. Be sure that the belt is not twisted and it lies flat. The elastic cord must be behind the belt with the plastic guide on the front.



4. Buckle, position, and release the seat belt as described previously in this section. Make sure the shoulder belt crosses the shoulder. The belt should be close to, but not contacting, the neck.

To remove and store the comfort guide, squeeze the belt edges together so that the seat belt can be

removed from the guide. Slide the guide back into its storage pocket on the side of the seatback.

### Seat Belt Use During Pregnancy

Seat belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Like all occupants, they are more likely to be seriously injured if they do not wear seat belts.





A pregnant woman should wear a lap-shoulder belt, and the lap portion should be worn as low as possible, below the rounding, throughout the pregnancy.

The best way to protect the fetus is to protect the mother. When a seat belt is worn properly, it is more likely that the fetus will not be hurt in a crash. For pregnant women, as for anyone, the key to making seat belts effective is wearing them properly.

### Seat Belt Extender

If the vehicle's seat belt will fasten around you, you should use it.

But if a seat belt is not long enough, your dealer will order you an extender. When you go in to order it, take the heaviest coat you will wear, so the extender will be long enough for you. To help avoid personal injury, do not let someone else use it, and use it only for the seat it is made to fit. The extender has been designed for adults. Never use it for securing child restraints. For more

information on the proper use and fit of seat belt extenders see the instruction sheet that comes with the extender.

### Safety System Check

Periodically check the seat belt reminder, seat belts, buckles, latch plates, retractors, shoulder belt height adjusters (if equipped), and seat belt anchorages to make sure they are all in working order. Look for any other loose or damaged seat belt system parts that might keep a seat belt system from performing properly. See your dealer to have it repaired. Torn, frayed, or twisted seat belts may not protect you in a crash. Torn or frayed seat belts can rip apart under impact forces. If a belt is torn or frayed, have it replaced immediately. If a belt is twisted, it may be possible to untwist by reversing the latch plate on the webbing. If the twist cannot be corrected, ask your dealer to fix it.

Make sure the seat belt reminder light is working. See *Seat Belt Reminders* ⇨ 112.

Keep seat belts clean and dry. See *Seat Belt Care* ⇨ 56.

### Seat Belt Care

Keep belts clean and dry.

Seat belts should be properly cared for and maintained.

Seat belt hardware should be kept dry and free of dust or debris. As necessary, exterior hard surfaces and seat belt webbing may be lightly cleaned with mild soap and water. Ensure there is not excessive dust or debris in the mechanism. If dust or debris exists in the system please see the dealer. Parts may need to be replaced to ensure proper functionality of the system.

 **Warning**

Do not bleach or dye seat belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse seat belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.

## Replacing Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash

 **Warning**

A crash can damage the seat belt system in the vehicle. A damaged seat belt system may not properly protect the person using it, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the seat belt systems are working properly after a crash,

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

After a minor crash, replacement of seat belts may not be necessary. But the seat belt assemblies that were used during any crash may have been stressed or damaged. See your dealer to have the seat belt assemblies inspected or replaced.

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the seat belt system was not being used at the time of the crash.

Have the seat belt pretensioners checked if the vehicle has been in a crash, or if the airbag readiness light stays on after you start the vehicle or while you are driving. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ 112.

## Airbag System

The vehicle has the following airbags:

- A frontal airbag for the driver
- A frontal airbag for the front outboard passenger
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the driver
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the front outboard passenger
- A roof-rail airbag for the driver and the passenger seated directly behind the driver
- A roof-rail airbag for the front outboard passenger and the passenger seated directly behind the front outboard passenger

All vehicle airbags have the word AIRBAG on the trim or on a label near the deployment opening.

## 58 Seats and Restraints

For frontal airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the center of the steering wheel for the driver and on the instrument panel for the front outboard passenger.

For seat-mounted side impact airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the side of the seatback or side of the seat closest to the door.

For roof-rail airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the ceiling or trim.

Airbags are designed to supplement the protection provided by seat belts. Even though today's airbags are also designed to help reduce the risk of injury from the force of an inflating bag, all airbags must inflate very quickly to do their job.

Here are the most important things to know about the airbag system:

### **Warning**

You can be severely injured or killed in a crash if you are not wearing your seat belt, even with  
(Continued)

### **Warning (Continued)**

airbags. Airbags are designed to work with seat belts, not replace them. Also, airbags are not designed to inflate in every crash. In some crashes seat belts are the only restraint. See *When Should an Airbag Inflate?* ⇨ 60.

Wearing your seat belt during a crash helps reduce your chance of hitting things inside the vehicle or being ejected from it. Airbags are “supplemental restraints” to the seat belts. Everyone in the vehicle should wear a seat belt properly, whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

### **Warning**

Because airbags inflate with great force and faster than the blink of an eye, anyone who is up against, or very close to, any  
(Continued)

### **Warning (Continued)**

airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Do not sit unnecessarily close to any airbag, as you would be if sitting on the edge of the seat or leaning forward. Seat belts help keep you in position before and during a crash. Always wear a seat belt, even with airbags. The driver should sit as far back as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. The seat belts and the front outboard passenger airbags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor.

Occupants should not lean on or sleep against the door or side windows in seating positions with seat-mounted side impact airbags and/or roof-rail airbags.

 **Warning**

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Always secure children properly in the vehicle. To read how, see *Older Children* ⇨ 69 or *Infants and Young Children* ⇨ 71.



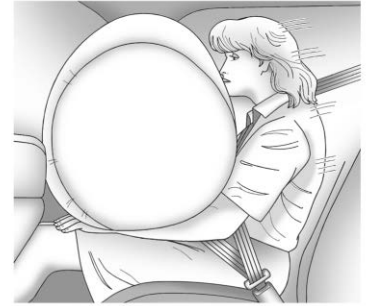
There is an airbag readiness light on the instrument cluster, which shows the airbag symbol.

The system checks the airbag electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ 112.

## Where Are the Airbags?



The driver frontal airbag is in the center of the steering wheel.



The front outboard passenger frontal airbag is in the passenger side instrument panel.



**Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar**

The driver and front outboard passenger seat-mounted side impact airbags are in the side of the seatbacks closest to the door.



**Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar**

The roof-rail airbags for the driver, front outboard passenger, and second row outboard passengers are in the ceiling above the side windows.

 **Warning**

If something is between an occupant and an airbag, the airbag might not inflate properly or it might force the object into that person causing severe injury

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

or even death. The path of an inflating airbag must be kept clear. Do not put anything between an occupant and an airbag, and do not attach or put anything on the steering wheel hub or on or near any other airbag covering.

Do not use seat accessories that block the inflation path of a seat-mounted side impact airbag.

Never secure anything to the roof of a vehicle with roof-rail airbags by routing a rope or tie-down through any door or window opening. If you do, the path of an inflating roof-rail airbag will be blocked.

**When Should an Airbag Inflate?**

This vehicle is equipped with airbags. See *Airbag System* ⇨ 57. Airbags are designed to inflate if the

impact exceeds the specific airbag system's deployment threshold. Deployment thresholds are used to predict how severe a crash is likely to be in time for the airbags to inflate and help restrain the occupants. The vehicle has electronic sensors that help the airbag system determine the severity of the impact. Deployment thresholds can vary with specific vehicle design.

Frontal airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal or near frontal crashes to help reduce the potential for severe injuries, mainly to the driver's or front outboard passenger's head and chest.

Whether the frontal airbags will or should inflate is not based primarily on how fast the vehicle is traveling. It depends on what is hit, the direction of the impact, and how quickly the vehicle slows down.

Frontal airbags may inflate at different crash speeds depending on whether the vehicle hits an object straight on or at an angle, and

whether the object is fixed or moving, rigid or deformable, narrow or wide.

Frontal airbags are not intended to inflate during vehicle rollovers, rear impacts, or many side impacts.

In addition, the vehicle has advanced technology frontal airbags. Advanced technology frontal airbags adjust the restraint according to crash severity.

Seat-mounted side impact airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact.

Seat-mounted side impact airbags are not designed to inflate in frontal impacts, near frontal impacts, rollovers, or rear impacts.

A seat-mounted side impact airbag is designed to inflate on the side of the vehicle that is struck.

Roof-rail airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. In addition, these roof-rail airbags are designed to inflate during a rollover or in a

severe frontal impact. Roof-rail airbags are not designed to inflate in rear impacts. Both roof-rail airbags will inflate when either side of the vehicle is struck or if the sensing system predicts that the vehicle is about to roll over on its side, or in a severe frontal impact.

In any particular crash, no one can say whether an airbag should have inflated simply because of the vehicle damage or repair costs.

## What Makes an Airbag Inflate?

In a deployment event, the sensing system sends an electrical signal triggering a release of gas from the inflator. Gas from the inflator fills the airbag causing the bag to break out of the cover. The inflator, the airbag, and related hardware are all part of the airbag module.

For airbag locations, see *Where Are the Airbags?* ⇨ 59.

## How Does an Airbag Restrain?

In moderate to severe frontal or near frontal collisions, even belted occupants can contact the steering wheel or the instrument panel. In moderate to severe side collisions, even belted occupants can contact the inside of the vehicle.

Airbags supplement the protection provided by seat belts by distributing the force of the impact more evenly over the occupant's body.

Rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help contain the head and chest of occupants in the outboard seating positions in the first and second rows. The rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help reduce the risk of full or partial ejection in rollover events, although no system can prevent all such ejections.

But airbags would not help in many types of collisions, primarily because the occupant's motion is not toward those airbags. See *When Should an Airbag Inflate?* ⇨ 60.

Airbags should never be regarded as anything more than a supplement to seat belts.

## What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates?

After frontal and seat-mounted side impact airbags inflate, they quickly deflate, so quickly that some people may not even realize the airbags inflated. Roof-rail airbags may still be at least partially inflated for some time after they inflate. Some components of the airbag module may be hot for several minutes. For location of the airbags, see *Where Are the Airbags?* ⇨ 59.

The parts of the airbag that come into contact with you may be warm, but not too hot to touch. There may be some smoke and dust coming from the vents in the deflated airbags. Airbag inflation does not

prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer the vehicle, nor does it prevent people from leaving the vehicle.

### **Warning**

When an airbag inflates, there may be dust in the air. This dust could cause breathing problems for people with a history of asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, everyone in the vehicle should get out as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have breathing problems but cannot get out of the vehicle after an airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or a door. If you experience breathing problems following an airbag deployment, you should seek medical attention.

The vehicle has a feature that may automatically unlock the doors, turn on the interior lamps and hazard warning flashers, and shut off the fuel system after the airbags inflate.

The feature may also activate, without airbag inflation, after an event that exceeds a predetermined threshold. After turning the ignition off and then on again, the fuel system will return to normal operation; the doors can be locked, the interior lamps can be turned off, and the hazard warning flashers can be turned off using the controls for those features. If any of these systems are damaged in the crash they may not operate as normal.

 **Warning**

A crash severe enough to inflate the airbags may have also damaged important functions in the vehicle, such as the fuel system, brake and steering systems, etc. Even if the vehicle appears to be drivable after a moderate crash, there may be concealed damage that could make it difficult to safely operate the vehicle.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

Use caution if you should attempt to restart the engine after a crash has occurred.

In many crashes severe enough to inflate the airbag, windshields are broken by vehicle deformation. Additional windshield breakage may also occur from the front outboard passenger airbag.

- Airbags are designed to inflate only once. After an airbag inflates, you will need some new parts for the airbag system. If you do not get them, the airbag system will not be there to help protect you in another crash. A new system will include airbag modules and possibly other parts. The service manual for the vehicle covers the need to replace other parts.
- The vehicle has a crash sensing and diagnostic module which records information after a

crash. See *Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy* ⇨ 395 and *Event Data Recorders* ⇨ 396.

- Let only qualified technicians work on the airbag systems. Improper service can mean that an airbag system will not work properly. See your dealer for service.

**Passenger Sensing System**

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position. The passenger airbag status indicator will light on the overhead console when the vehicle is started.





## 64 Seats and Restraints

The words ON and OFF, and the symbols for on and off, will be visible during the system check. When the system check is complete, either the word ON or OFF, and the symbol for on or off, will be visible. See *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ⇨ 113.

The passenger sensing system turns off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag under certain conditions. No other airbag is affected by the passenger sensing system.

The passenger sensing system works with sensors that are part of the front outboard passenger seat and seat belt. The sensors are designed to detect the presence of a properly seated occupant and determine if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag should be allowed to inflate or not.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly secured in a rear seat in the correct child restraint for their weight and size.

Whenever possible, children aged 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag inflates.

### **Warning**

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not

(Continued)

### **Warning (Continued)**

deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though the airbag is turned off.

Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat, even if the airbag is off. If securing a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard passenger seat, always move the seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure child restraints in the rear seat. Consider using another vehicle to transport the child when a rear seat is not available.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag if:

- The front outboard passenger seat is unoccupied.
- The system determines an infant is present in a child restraint.
- A front outboard passenger takes his/her weight off of the seat for a period of time.

- There is a critical problem with the airbag system or the passenger sensing system.

When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, the OFF indicator will light and stay lit as a reminder that the airbag is off. See *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ⇨ 113.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn on the front outboard passenger frontal airbag anytime the system senses that a person of adult size is sitting properly in the front outboard passenger seat.

When the passenger sensing system has allowed the airbag to be enabled, the ON indicator will light and stay lit as a reminder that the airbag is active.

For some children, including children in child restraints, and for very small adults, the passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, depending upon the

person's seating posture and body build. Everyone in the vehicle who has outgrown child restraints should wear a seat belt properly — whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

### **Warning**

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ 112 for more information, including important safety information.

### **If the On Indicator Is Lit for a Child Restraint**

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag if the system determines that an infant

is present in a child restraint. If a child restraint has been installed and the ON indicator is lit:

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Remove the child restraint from the vehicle.
3. Remove any additional items from the seat such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.
4. Reinstall the child restraint following the directions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and refer to *Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat)* ⇨ 84 or *Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat)* ⇨ 86.

Make sure the seat belt retractor is locked by pulling the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor when installing the child restraint, even if the child restraint is equipped with a seat belt lock off. When the retractor lock is

set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.

5. If, after reinstalling the child restraint and restarting the vehicle, the ON indicator is still lit, turn the vehicle off. Then slightly recline the vehicle seatback and adjust the seat cushion, if adjustable, to make sure that the vehicle seatback is not pushing the child restraint into the seat cushion.

Also make sure the child restraint is not trapped under the vehicle head restraint. If this happens, adjust the head restraint. See *Head Restraints* ⇨ 36.

6. Restart the vehicle.

The passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the airbag for a child in a child restraint depending upon the child's size. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat. Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat, even if the ON indicator is not lit.

### **If the Off Indicator Is Lit for an Adult-Sized Occupant**



If a person of adult size is sitting in the front outboard passenger seat, but the OFF indicator is lit, it could be because that person is not sitting properly in the seat or that the child restraint locking feature is engaged. Use the following steps to allow the system to detect that person and enable the front outboard passenger frontal airbag:

1. Turn the vehicle off.

2. Remove any additional material from the seat, such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.
3. Place the seatback in the fully upright position.
4. Have the person sit upright in the seat, centered on the seat cushion, with legs comfortably extended.
5. If the shoulder portion of the belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature will be engaged. This may unintentionally cause the passenger sensing system to turn the airbag off for some adult-sized occupants. If this happens, unbuckle the belt, let the belt go back all the way, and then buckle the belt again without pulling the belt out all the way.
6. Restart the vehicle and have the person remain in this position for two to three minutes after the ON indicator is lit.

**⚠ Warning**

If the front outboard passenger airbag is turned off for an adult-sized occupant, the airbag will not be able to inflate and help protect that person in a crash, resulting in an increased risk of serious injury or even death. An adult-sized occupant should not ride in the front outboard passenger seat, if the passenger airbag OFF indicator is lit.

**Additional Factors Affecting System Operation**

Seat belts help keep the passenger in position on the seat during vehicle maneuvers and braking, which helps the passenger sensing system maintain the passenger airbag status. See “Seat Belts” and “Child Restraints” in the Index for additional information about the importance of proper restraint use.

A thick layer of additional material, such as a blanket or cushion, or aftermarket equipment such as seat covers, seat heaters, and seat massagers can affect how well the passenger sensing system operates. We recommend that you not use seat covers or other aftermarket equipment except when approved by GM for your specific vehicle. See *Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ 68 for more information about modifications that can affect how the system operates.

The ON indicator may be lit if an object, such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device, is put on an unoccupied seat. If this is not desired, remove the object from the seat.

**⚠ Warning**

Stowing articles under the passenger seat or between the passenger seat cushion and

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

seatback may interfere with the proper operation of the passenger sensing system.

**Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle**

Airbags affect how the vehicle should be serviced. There are parts of the airbag system in several places around the vehicle. Your dealer and the service manual have information about servicing the vehicle and the airbag system. To purchase a service manual, see *Publication Ordering Information* ⇨ 393.

**⚠ Warning**

For up to 10 seconds after the vehicle is turned off and the battery is disconnected, an airbag can still inflate during improper service. You can be injured if you

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

are close to an airbag when it inflates. Avoid yellow connectors. They are probably part of the airbag system. Be sure to follow proper service procedures, and make sure the person performing work for you is qualified to do so.

**Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle**

Adding accessories that change the vehicle's frame, bumper system, height, front end, or side sheet metal may keep the airbag system from working properly.

The operation of the airbag system can also be affected by changing, including improperly repairing or replacing, any parts of the following:

- Airbag system, including airbag modules, front or side impact sensors, sensing and diagnostic module, or airbag wiring

- Front seats, including stitching, seams or zippers
- Seat belts
- Steering wheel, instrument panel, overhead console, ceiling trim, or pillar garnish trim
- Inner door seals, including speakers

Your dealer and the service manual have information about the location of the airbag modules and sensors, sensing and diagnostic module, and airbag wiring along with the proper replacement procedures.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position, which includes sensors that are part of the passenger seat. The passenger sensing system may not operate properly if the original seat trim is replaced with non-GM covers, upholstery, or trim; or with GM covers, upholstery, or trim designed for a different vehicle. Any object, such as an aftermarket seat heater or a comfort-enhancing pad or device, installed under or on top

of the seat fabric, could also interfere with the operation of the passenger sensing system. This could either prevent proper deployment of the passenger airbag(s) or prevent the passenger sensing system from properly turning off the passenger airbag(s). See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 63.

If the vehicle has rollover roof-rail airbags, see *Different Size Tires and Wheels* ⇨ 330 for additional important information.

If the vehicle must be modified because you have a disability and have questions about whether the modifications will affect the vehicle's airbag system, or if you have questions about whether the airbag system will be affected if the vehicle is modified for any other reason, call Customer Assistance. See *Customer Assistance Offices* ⇨ 386.

## Airbag System Check

The airbag system does not need regularly scheduled maintenance or replacement. Make sure the airbag readiness light is working. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ 112.

### Caution

If an airbag covering is damaged, opened, or broken, the airbag may not work properly. Do not open or break the airbag coverings. If there are any opened or broken airbag coverings, have the airbag covering and/or airbag module replaced. For the location of the airbags, see *Where Are the Airbags?* ⇨ 59. See your dealer for service.

## Replacing Airbag System Parts after a Crash

### Warning

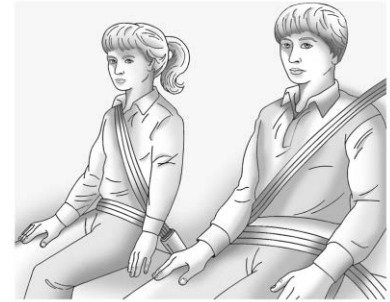
A crash can damage the airbag systems in the vehicle. A damaged airbag system may not properly protect you and your passenger(s) in a crash, resulting in serious injury or even death. To help make sure the airbag systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If an airbag inflates, you will need to replace airbag system parts. See your dealer for service.

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on when you are driving, the airbag system may not work properly. Have the vehicle serviced right away. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ 112.

## Child Restraints

### Older Children



Older children who have outgrown booster seats should wear the vehicle's seat belts.

## 70 Seats and Restraints

The manufacturer instructions that come with the booster seat state the weight and height limitations for that booster. Use a booster seat with a lap-shoulder belt until the child passes the fit test below:

- Sit all the way back on the seat. Do the knees bend at the seat edge? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
- Buckle the lap-shoulder belt. Does the shoulder belt rest on the shoulder? If yes, continue. If no, try using the rear seat belt comfort guide, if available. See “Rear Seat Belt Comfort Guides” under *Lap-Shoulder Belt* ⇨ 52. If a comfort guide is not available, or if the shoulder belt still does not rest on the shoulder, then return to the booster seat.
- Does the lap belt fit low and snug on the hips, touching the thighs? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.

- Can proper seat belt fit be maintained for the length of the trip? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.

### **Q: What is the proper way to wear seat belts?**

- A:** An older child should wear a lap-shoulder belt and get the additional restraint a shoulder belt can provide. The shoulder belt should not cross the face or neck. The lap belt should fit snugly below the hips, just touching the top of the thighs. This applies belt force to the child’s pelvic bones in a crash. It should never be worn over the abdomen, which could cause severe or even fatal internal injuries in a crash.

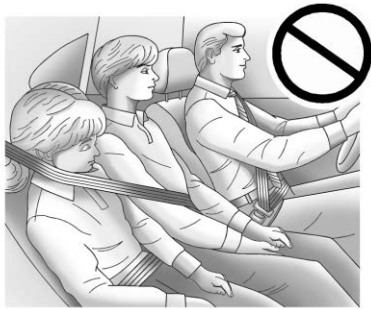
Also see “Rear Seat Belt Comfort Guides” under *Lap-Shoulder Belt* ⇨ 52.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in a rear seating position.

In a crash, children who are not buckled up can strike other people who are buckled up, or can be thrown out of the vehicle. Older children need to use seat belts properly.

### **Warning**

Never allow more than one child to wear the same seat belt. The seat belt cannot properly spread the impact forces. In a crash, they can be crushed together and seriously injured. A seat belt must be used by only one person at a time.



**⚠ Warning**

Never allow a child to wear the seat belt with the shoulder belt behind their back. A child can be seriously injured by not wearing the lap-shoulder belt properly. In a crash, the child would not be restrained by the shoulder belt. The child could move too far forward increasing the chance of head and neck injury. The child might also slide under the lap belt. The belt force would then be applied right on the abdomen.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest.



**Infants and Young Children**

Everyone in a vehicle needs protection! This includes infants and all other children. Neither the distance traveled nor the age and size of the traveler changes the

need, for everyone, to use safety restraints. In fact, the law in every state in the United States and in every Canadian province says children up to some age must be restrained while in a vehicle.

**⚠ Warning**

Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around a child's neck. If the shoulder belt is locked and tightened around a child's neck, the only way to loosen the belt is to cut it.

(Continued)



### Warning (Continued)

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle and never allow children to play with the seat belts.

Every time infants and young children ride in vehicles, they should have the protection provided by appropriate child restraints. Neither the vehicle's seat belt system nor its airbag system is designed for them.

Children who are not restrained properly can strike other people, or can be thrown out of the vehicle.

### Warning

Never hold an infant or a child while riding in a vehicle. Due to crash forces, an infant or a child will become so heavy it is not possible to hold it during a crash. For example, in a crash at only 40 km/h (25 mph), a 5.5 kg (12 lb)

(Continued)

### Warning (Continued)

infant will suddenly become a 110 kg (240 lb) force on a person's arms. An infant or child should be secured in an appropriate child restraint.



### Warning

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured

(Continued)

### Warning (Continued)

or killed. Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front outboard seat. Secure a rear-facing child restraint in a rear seat. It is also better to secure a forward-facing child restraint in a rear seat. If you must secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go.



Child restraints are devices used to restrain, seat, or position children in the vehicle and are sometimes called child seats or car seats.

**There are three basic types of child restraints:**

- Forward-facing child restraints
- Rear-facing child restraints
- Belt-positioning booster seats

The proper child restraint for your child depends on their size, weight, and age, and also on whether the child restraint is compatible with the vehicle in which it will be used.

For each type of child restraint, there are many different models available. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure it is designed to be used in a motor vehicle. If it is, the child restraint will have a label saying that it meets federal motor vehicle safety standards.

The instruction manual that is provided with the child restraint states the weight and height limitations for that particular child

restraint. In addition, there are many kinds of child restraints available for children with special needs.

**Warning**

To reduce the risk of neck and head injury in a crash, infants and toddlers should be secured in a rear-facing child restraint until age two, or until they reach the maximum height and weight limits of their child restraint.

**Warning**

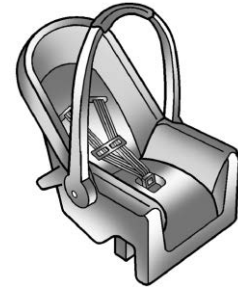
A young child's hip bones are still so small that the vehicle seat belt may not remain low on the hip bones, as it should. Instead, it may settle up around the child's abdomen. In a crash, the belt would apply force on a body area that is unprotected by any bony structure. This alone could cause serious or fatal injuries. To reduce

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, young children should always be secured in an appropriate child restraint.

**Child Restraint Systems**



**Rear-Facing Infant Restraint**

A rear-facing child restraint provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the infant.

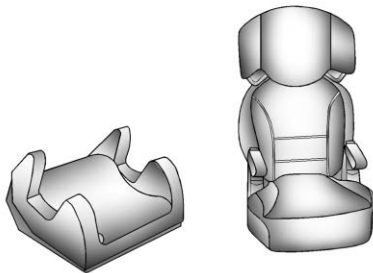
## 74 Seats and Restraints

The harness system holds the infant in place and, in a crash, acts to keep the infant positioned in the restraint.



### Forward-Facing Child Restraint

A forward-facing child restraint provides restraint for the child's body with the harness.



### Booster Seats

A belt-positioning booster seat is used for children who have outgrown their forward-facing child restraint. Boosters are designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system until the child is large enough for the vehicle seat belts to fit properly without a booster seat. See the seat belt fit test in *Older Children* ⇨ 69.

## Securing an Add-On Child Restraint in the Vehicle

### Warning

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle. Secure the child restraint properly in the vehicle using the vehicle seat belt or LATCH system, following the instructions that came with that child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

To help reduce the chance of injury, the child restraint must be secured in the vehicle. Child restraints must be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap-shoulder belt, or by the LATCH system. See *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ 76 for more information. Children can be endangered in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle.

When securing an add-on child restraint, refer to the following:

1. Instruction labels provided on the child restraint
2. Instruction manual provided with the child restraint
3. This vehicle owner's manual


The child restraint instructions are important, so if they are not available, obtain a replacement copy from the manufacturer.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle — even when no child is in it.

In some areas Certified Child Passenger Safety Technicians (CPSTs) are available to inspect and demonstrate how to correctly use and install child restraints. In the U.S., refer to the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) website to locate the nearest child safety seat

inspection station. For CPST availability in Canada, check with Transport Canada or the Provincial Ministry of Transportation office.

### **Securing the Child Within the Child Restraint**


 <b>Warning</b>
A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child is not properly secured in the child restraint. Secure the child properly following the instructions that came with that child restraint.

### **Where to Put the Restraint**

According to accident statistics, children and infants are safer when properly restrained in an appropriate child restraint secured in a rear seating position.

Whenever possible, children aged 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.

Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great if the airbag deploys.

 <b>Warning</b>
A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front passenger airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front passenger airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.
Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off.
(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

Secure rear-facing child restraints in a rear seat, even if the airbag is off. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 63 for additional information.

When securing a child restraint with the seat belts in a rear seat position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

Child restraints and booster seats vary considerably in size, and some may fit in certain seating positions better than others.

Depending on where you place the child restraint and the size of the child restraint, you may not be able to access adjacent seat belts or LATCH anchors for additional passengers or child restraints. Adjacent seating positions should not be used if the child restraint prevents access to or interferes with the routing of the seat belt.

Wherever a child restraint is installed, be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and secure the child restraint properly.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle — even when no child is in it.

**Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)**

The LATCH system secures a child restraint during driving or in a crash. LATCH attachments on the child restraint are used to attach the child restraint to the anchors in the vehicle. The LATCH system is designed to make installation of a child restraint easier.

In order to use the LATCH system in your vehicle, you need a child restraint that has LATCH attachments. LATCH-compatible rear-facing and forward-facing child seats can be properly installed using either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle's seat belts. Do not use both the seat belts and the LATCH anchorage system to secure a rear-facing or forward-facing child seat.

Booster seats use the vehicle's seat belts to secure the child in the booster seat. If the manufacturer recommends that the booster seat be secured with the LATCH system, this can be done as long as the booster seat can be positioned properly and there is no interference with the proper positioning of the lap-shoulder belt on the child.

Make sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint, and also the instructions in this manual.

When installing a child restraint with a top tether, you must also use either the lower anchors or the seat belts to properly secure the child restraint. A child restraint must never be attached using only the top tether.

For a forward-facing 5-pt harness child restraint where the combined weight of the child and restraint are up to 29.5 kg (65 lb), use either the lower LATCH anchorages with the top tether anchorage, or the seat belt with the top tether anchorage. Where the combined weight of the child and restraint are greater than 29.5 kg (65 lb), use the seat belt with the top tether anchorage only.

## Recommended Methods for Attaching Child Restraints

Restraint Type	Combined Weight of the Child + Child Restraint	Use Only Approved Attachment Methods Shown with an X			
		LATCH – Lower Anchors Only	Seat Belt Only	LATCH – Lower Anchors and Top Tether Anchor	Seat Belt and Top Tether Anchor
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 29.5 kg (65 lb)	X	X		
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	Greater than 29.5 kg (65 lb)		X		
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 29.5 kg (65 lb)			X	X
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	Greater than 29.5 kg (65 lb)				X

See *Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat)* ⇨ 84 or *Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat)* ⇨ 86.

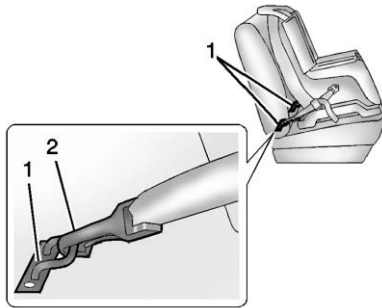
Child restraints built after March 2014 will be labeled with the specific child weight up to which the LATCH system can be used to install the restraint.

The following explains how to attach a child restraint with these attachments in the vehicle.

Not all vehicle seating positions or child restraints have lower anchors and attachments or top tether anchors and attachments. In this case, the seat belt must be used (with top tether where available) to

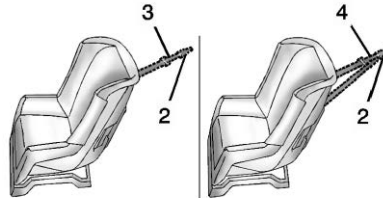
secure the child restraint. See *Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat)* ⇨ 84 or *Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat)* ⇨ 86.

### Lower Anchors



Lower anchors (1) are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each LATCH seating position that will accommodate a child restraint with lower attachments (2).

### Top Tether Anchor

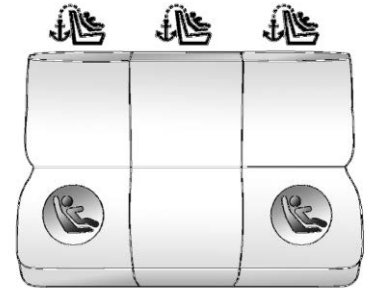


A top tether (3, 4) is used to secure the top of the child restraint to the vehicle. A top tether anchor is built into the vehicle. The top tether attachment hook (2) on the child restraint connects to the top tether anchor in the vehicle in order to reduce the forward movement and rotation of the child restraint during driving or in a crash.


The child restraint may have a single tether (3) or a dual tether (4). Either will have a single attachment hook (2) to secure the top tether to the anchor.

Some child restraints that have a top tether are designed for use with or without the top tether being attached. Others require the top tether always to be attached. In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for your child restraint.

### Lower Anchor and Top Tether Anchor Locations




Rear Seat

 : Seating positions with top tether anchors.



## 80 Seats and Restraints

 : Seating positions with two lower anchors.



To assist in locating the lower anchors, each second row anchor position has a label, near the crease between the seatback and the seat cushion.



To assist in locating the top tether anchors, the top tether anchor symbol is near the top tether anchors.



### Top Tether Anchors

The top tether anchors for each rear seating position are on the back of the rear seatback. The rear compartment storage panel/cover might need to be adjusted to access

the anchors. Be sure to use an anchor located directly behind the seating position where the child restraint will be placed.

Do not secure a child restraint in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be attached, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be attached.

According to accident statistics, children and infants are safer when properly restrained in a child restraint system or infant restraint system secured in a rear seating position. See *Where to Put the Restraint* ⇨ 75 for additional information.

## Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the LATCH System

### Warning

A child could be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child restraint is not properly attached to the vehicle using either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle seat belt. Follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

### Warning

To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, do not attach more than one child restraint to a single anchor. Attaching more than one child restraint to a single anchor could cause the anchor or attachment

(Continued)

### Warning (Continued)

to come loose or even break during a crash. A child or others could be injured.

### Warning

Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around a child's neck. If the shoulder belt is locked and tightened around a child's neck, the only way to loosen the belt is to cut it.

(Continued)

### Warning (Continued)

Buckle any unused seat belts behind the child restraint so children cannot reach them. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock, and tighten the belt behind the child restraint after the child restraint has been installed.

### Caution

Do not let the LATCH attachments rub against the vehicle's seat belts. This may damage these parts. If necessary, move buckled seat belts to avoid rubbing the LATCH attachments.

Do not fold the rear seatback when the seat is occupied. Do not fold the empty rear seat with a seat belt buckled. This could damage the seat belt or the seat.

(Continued)

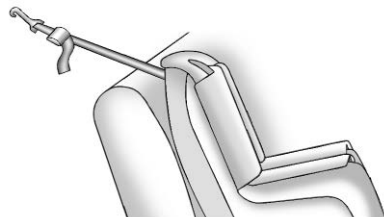
### Caution (Continued)

Unbuckle and return the seat belt to its stowed position, before folding the seat.

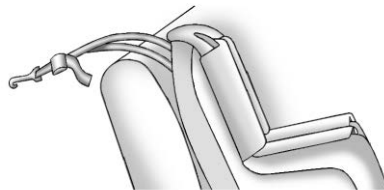
If you need to secure more than one child restraint in the rear seat, see *Where to Put the Restraint* ⇨ 75.

1. Attach and tighten the lower attachments to the lower anchors. If the child restraint does not have lower attachments or the desired seating position does not have lower anchors, secure the child restraint with the top tether and the seat belt. Refer to the child restraint manufacturer instructions and the instructions in this manual.
  - 1.1. Find the lower anchors for the desired seating position.
  - 1.2. Put the child restraint on the seat.

- 1.3. Attach and tighten the lower attachments on the child restraint to the lower anchors.
2. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the top tether be attached, attach and tighten the top tether to the top tether anchor, if equipped. Refer to the child restraint instructions and the following steps:
  - 2.1. Find the top tether anchor.
  - 2.2. Route, attach and tighten the top tether according to your child restraint instructions and the following instructions:

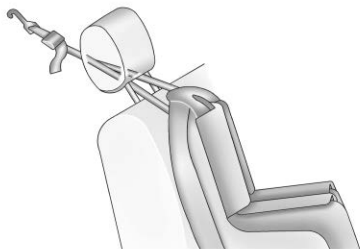


- If the position you are using does not have a headrest or head restraint and you are using a single tether, route the tether over the seatback.

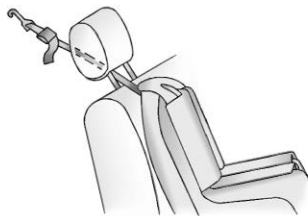


- If the position you are using does not have a headrest or head restraint and you

are using a dual tether, route the tether over the seatback.



- If the position you are using has an adjustable headrest or head restraint and you are using a dual tether, raise the headrest or head restraint and route the tether under the headrest or head restraint and in between the headrest or head restraint posts.



- If the position you are using has an adjustable headrest or head restraint and you are using a single tether, raise the headrest or head restraint and route the tether under the headrest or head restraint and in between the headrest or head restraint posts.
3. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the LATCH path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. There should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement, for proper installation.

## Replacing LATCH System Parts After a Crash

### Warning

A crash can damage the LATCH system in the vehicle. A damaged LATCH system may not properly secure the child restraint, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the LATCH system is working properly after a crash, see your dealer to have the system inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If the vehicle has the LATCH system and it was being used during a crash, new LATCH system parts may be needed.

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the LATCH system was not being used at the time of the crash.

## Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat)

When securing a child restraint with the seat belts in a rear seat position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

If the child restraint has the LATCH system, see *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ 76 for how and where to install the child restraint using LATCH. If a child restraint is secured in the vehicle using a seat belt and it uses a top tether, see *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ 76 for top tether anchor locations.

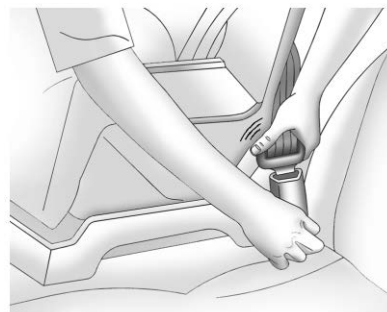
Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be anchored.

In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached.

If the child restraint or vehicle seat position does not have the LATCH system, you will be using the seat belt to secure the child restraint. Be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint.

If more than one child restraint needs to be installed in the rear seat, be sure to read *Where to Put the Restraint* ⇨ 75.

1. Put the child restraint on the seat.
2. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle seat belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.

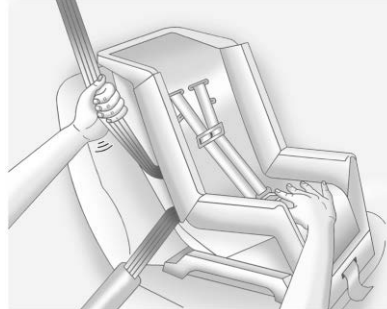


3. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

Position the release button on the buckle, away from the child restraint, so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.



4. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.



5. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 4 and 5.

6. If the child restraint has a top tether, follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions regarding the use of the top tether. See *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ 76.
7. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the seat belt path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. When the child restraint is properly installed, there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle seat belt and let it return to the stowed position. If the top tether is attached to a top tether anchor, disconnect it.

## Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat)

This vehicle has airbags. A rear seat is a safer place to secure a forward-facing child restraint. See *Where to Put the Restraint* ⇨ 75.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system which is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag under certain conditions. See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 63 and *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ⇨ 113 for more information, including important safety information.

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag deploys.

### Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off.

Secure rear-facing child restraints in a rear seat, even if the airbag is off. If you secure a

(Continued)

### Warning (Continued)

forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard passenger seat, always move the seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 63 for additional information.

If the child restraint uses a top tether, see *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ 76 for top tether anchor locations.

Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be anchored.

In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached.

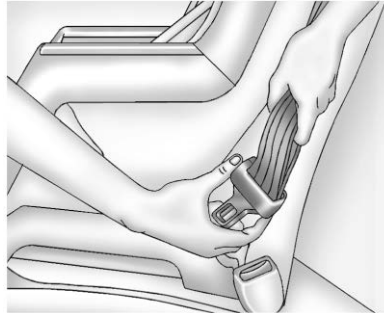
When using the lap-shoulder belt to secure the child restraint in this position, follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the following instructions:

1. Move the seat as far back as it will go before securing the forward-facing child restraint. Move the seat upward or the seatback to an upright position, if needed, to get a tight installation of the child restraint.

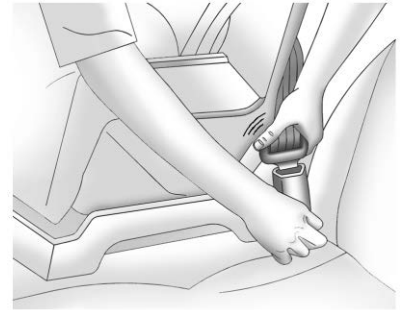
When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, the OFF indicator on the passenger airbag status indicator should light and stay lit when you start the vehicle. See *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ⇨ 113.

2. Put the child restraint on the seat.

3. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle seat belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.



Tilt the latch plate to adjust the belt if needed.

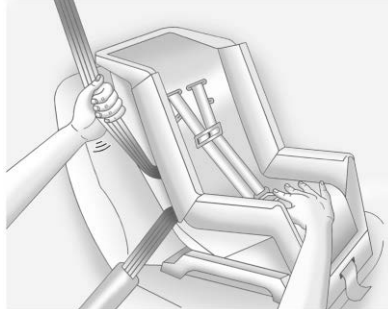


4. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.  
Position the release button on the buckle, away from the child restraint, so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.





5. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.



6. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 5 and 6.

7. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the seat belt path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. When the child restraint is properly installed, there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

If the airbag is off, the OFF indicator in the passenger airbag status indicator will come on and stay on when the vehicle is started.

If a child restraint has been installed and the ON indicator is lit, see "If the On Indicator Is Lit for a Child Restraint" under *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 63.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle seat belt and let it return to the stowed position.

## Storage

### Storage Compartments

Storage Compartments .....	89
Glove Box .....	89
Cupholders .....	89
Sunglasses Storage .....	89
Center Console Storage .....	90

### Additional Storage Features

Cargo Cover .....	90
Cargo Tie-Downs .....	91
Convenience Net .....	91

### Roof Rack System

Roof Rack System .....	92
------------------------	----

## Storage Compartments

### Warning

Do not store heavy or sharp objects in storage compartments. In a crash, these objects may cause the cover to open and could result in injury.

### Glove Box

Open the glove box by lifting up on the lever.

### Cupholders

Two cupholders are in the center console. Cupholders may be located in the second row seat armrest. To access, pull the armrest down.

## Sunglasses Storage



If equipped, sunglasses storage is on the overhead console. Press the fixed button on the cover and release to access.

## Center Console Storage



There is storage in the center console; lift the lever on the front to open.

If equipped, there are two USB ports for data and charging.

## Additional Storage Features

### Cargo Cover

#### Warning

An unsecured cargo cover could strike people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash. Store the cargo cover securely or remove it from the vehicle.

#### Warning

Do not place objects on the cargo cover. Sudden stops or turns can cause objects to be thrown in the vehicle. You or others could be injured.

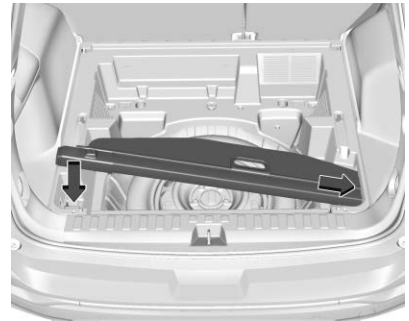
If equipped, use the cargo cover to cover items in the rear of the vehicle.

To remove the cover from the vehicle, pull both ends toward each other.

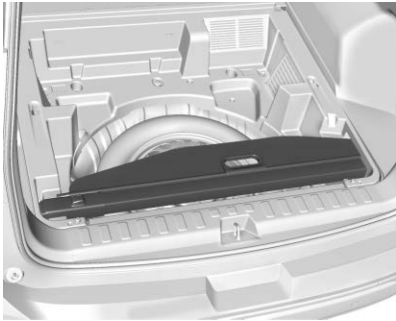
To store the cargo cover:



1. Press the buttons on both ends until locked.



2. Insert the right side of the cargo cover first.

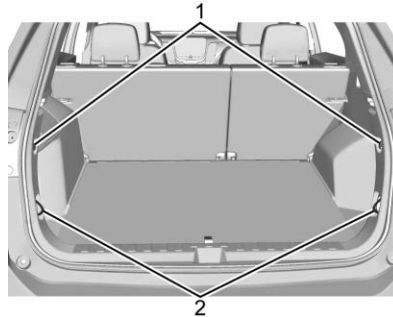


### 3. Store under the load floor.

To reinstall, press the buttons to unlock the ends of the cover.

Place each end of the cover in the holes behind the rear seat.

## Cargo Tie-Downs



1. Convenience Net Retainers
2. Cargo Tie-Downs

The vehicle may be equipped with two cargo tie-downs and two convenience net retainers in the rear compartment.

## Convenience Net

This vehicle may have a convenience net in the rear of the vehicle. Attach it to the convenience net retainers for storing small loads.

Do not use the net to store heavy loads.

## Roof Rack System

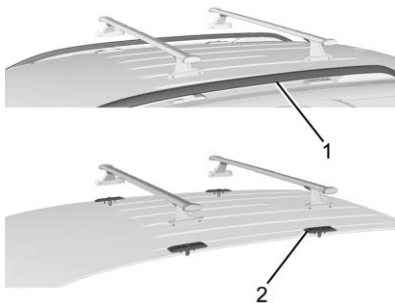
### Warning

If something is carried on top of the vehicle that is longer or wider than the roof rack — like paneling, plywood, or a mattress — the wind can catch it while the vehicle is being driven. The item being carried could be violently torn off, and this could cause a collision and damage the vehicle. Never carry something longer or wider than the roof rack on top of the vehicle unless using a GM certified accessory carrier.

If equipped with side rails or docking stations, GM certified crossrails can be purchased as an accessory and used to load items. See your dealer.

### Caution

Loading cargo on the roof rack that weighs more than 100 kg (220 lb) or hangs over the rear or sides of the vehicle may damage the vehicle. Do not load cargo exceeding 100 kg (220 lbs) and always load cargo so that it rests evenly between the crossrails and does not block the vehicle lamps or windows. Fasten the cargo securely.



1. Side Rails
2. Docking Stations

To prevent damage or loss of cargo when driving, check to make sure crossrails and cargo are securely fastened. Loading cargo on the roof rack will make the vehicle's center of gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking, or abrupt maneuvers; otherwise it may result in loss of control. If driving for a long distance, on rough roads, or at high speeds, occasionally stop the vehicle to make sure the cargo remains in its place. Do not exceed the maximum vehicle capacity when loading the vehicle. For more information on vehicle capacity and loading, see *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 175.

# Instruments and Controls

## Controls

Steering Wheel Adjustment	94
Steering Wheel Controls	94
Heated Steering Wheel	94
Horn	94
Windshield Wiper/Washer	94
Rear Window Wiper/Washer	96
Compass	96
Clock	97
Power Outlets	97
Wireless Charging	98

## Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators

Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators	101
Instrument Cluster (Base and Midlevel)	102
Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)	106
Speedometer	109
Odometer	109
Trip Odometer	109
Tachometer	109
Fuel Gauge	110

Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge	111
Seat Belt Reminders	112
Airbag Readiness Light	112
Passenger Airbag Status Indicator	113
Charging System Light	114
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)	114
Brake System Warning Light	116
Electric Parking Brake Light	117
Service Electric Parking Brake Light	117
Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light	117
Tow/Haul Mode Light	118
Hill Descent Control Light	118
Lane Keep Assist (LKA) Light	118
Vehicle Ahead Indicator	118
Pedestrian Ahead Indicator	119
Traction Off Light	119
StabiliTrak OFF Light	119
Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak Light	120
Wait-to-Start Light	120
Tire Pressure Light	120
Engine Oil Pressure Light	121

Low Fuel Warning Light	121
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Warning Light	122
Security Light	122
High-Beam On Light	122
Front Fog Lamp Light	123
Lamps On Reminder	123
Cruise Control Light	123
Door Ajar Light	123

## Information Displays

Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base and Midlevel)	124
Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)	129

## Vehicle Messages

Vehicle Messages	133
Engine Power Messages	134
Vehicle Speed Messages	134

## Vehicle Personalization

Vehicle Personalization	134
-------------------------	-----

## Universal Remote System

Universal Remote System	140
Universal Remote System Programming	140
Universal Remote System Operation	142

## Controls

### Steering Wheel Adjustment



To adjust the steering wheel:

1. Pull the lever down.
2. Move the steering wheel up or down.
3. Pull or push the steering wheel closer or away from you.
4. Pull the lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.


Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

### Steering Wheel Controls

The infotainment system can be operated by using the steering wheel controls. See “Steering Wheel Controls” in the infotainment manual.


### Heated Steering Wheel



 : If equipped, press to turn it on or off. A light next to the button displays when the feature is turned on.

The steering wheel takes about three minutes to start heating.

### Horn

Press  on the steering wheel pad to sound the horn.

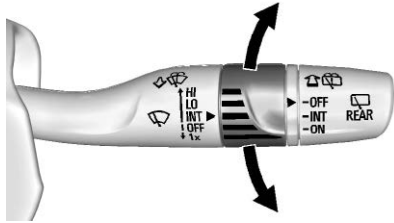
### Windshield Wiper/Washer



The windshield wiper/washer lever is on the side of the steering column. With the ignition on or in ACC/ACCESSORY, move the windshield wiper lever to select the wiper speed.

**HI** : Use for fast wipes.

**LO** : Use for slow wipes.



**INT** : Move the lever up to INT for intermittent wipes, then turn the band up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes.

**OFF** : Use to turn the wipers off.

**1X** : For a single wipe, briefly move the lever down. For several wipes, hold the lever down.

### Warning

In freezing weather, do not use the washer until the windshield is warmed. Otherwise the washer fluid can form ice on the windshield, blocking your vision.

### Warning

Before driving the vehicle, always clear snow and ice from the hood, windshield, roof, and rear of the vehicle, including all lamps and windows. Reduced visibility from snow and ice buildup could lead to a crash.

Clear snow and ice from the wiper blades and windshield before using them. If frozen to the windshield, carefully loosen or thaw them. Damaged blades should be replaced. See *Wiper Blade Replacement* ⇨ 299.

Heavy snow or ice can overload the wiper motor. If the wiper motor overheats, the windshield wipers will stop until the motor cools and the wiper control is turned off. See *Electrical System Overload* ⇨ 305.


### Wiper Parking

If the ignition is turned off while the wipers are on LO, HI, or INT, they will immediately stop.

If the windshield wiper lever is then moved to OFF before the driver door is opened or within 10 minutes, the wipers will restart and move to the base of the windshield.

If the ignition is turned off while the wipers are performing wipes due to windshield washing, the wipers continue to run until they reach the base of the windshield.

### Windshield Washer

 : Pull the windshield wiper lever toward you to spray windshield washer fluid and activate the wipers. The wipers will continue until the lever is released or the maximum wash time is reached. When the lever is released, additional wipes may occur depending on how long the windshield washer had been activated. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ 295 for information on filling the windshield washer fluid reservoir.



## Rear Window Wiper/Washer

The ignition must be on or in the ACC/ACCESSORY position to operate the rear window wiper/washer.




Turn the end of the windshield wiper lever to operate the rear window wiper/washer.

**OFF** : Turns the system off.

**INT** : Intermittent wipes.

**ON** : Slow wipes.

 : Push the windshield wiper lever forward to spray washer fluid on the rear window. The lever automatically returns to its original position when released.

### Warning

In freezing weather, do not use the washer until the windshield is warmed. Otherwise the washer fluid can form ice on the windshield, blocking your vision.

### Rear Wiper Arm Assembly Protection

When using an automatic car wash, move the rear wiper control to OFF to disable the rear wiper. In some vehicles, if the transmission is in N (Neutral) and the vehicle speed is very slow, the rear wiper will automatically park.

The wiper operations return to normal when the transmission is no longer in N (Neutral) or the vehicle speed has increased.

### Reverse Gear Wipes

If the rear wiper control is off, the rear wiper will automatically operate continuously when the transmission is in R (Reverse), and the front windshield wiper is performing low

or high speed wipes. If the rear wiper control is off, the transmission is in R (Reverse), and the front windshield wiper is performing interval wipes, then the rear wiper automatically performs interval wipes.

This feature can be turned on or off. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134.

The windshield washer reservoir is used for the windshield and rear window. Check the fluid level if either washer is not working. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ 295.

## Compass

The vehicle may have a compass display on the Driver Information Center (DIC). The compass receives its heading and other information from the Global Positioning System (GPS) antenna, StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC), and vehicle speed information.

The compass system is designed to operate for a certain number of miles or degrees of turn before needing a signal from the GPS

satellites. When the compass display shows CAL, drive the vehicle for a short distance in an open area where it can receive a GPS signal. The compass system will automatically determine when a GPS signal is restored and provide a heading again.

## Clock

Set the time and date using the infotainment system. See "Time / Date" under "Settings" in the infotainment manual.

## Power Outlets

The vehicle has two 12-volt accessory power outlets, which can be used to plug in electrical equipment, such as a cell phone or MP3 player.

There are power outlets:

- On the center stack below the climate control system.
- In the rear cargo area.

To use the outlet, remove the cover.

### Caution

Leaving electrical equipment plugged in for an extended period of time while the vehicle is off will drain the battery. Always unplug electrical equipment when not in use and do not plug in equipment that exceeds the maximum 20 amp rating.

### Warning

Power is always supplied to the rear cargo power outlet. Do not leave electrical equipment plugged in when the vehicle is not in use because the vehicle could catch fire and cause injury or death.

Certain accessory plugs may not be compatible with the accessory power outlet and could overload vehicle and adapter fuses. If a problem is experienced, see your dealer.

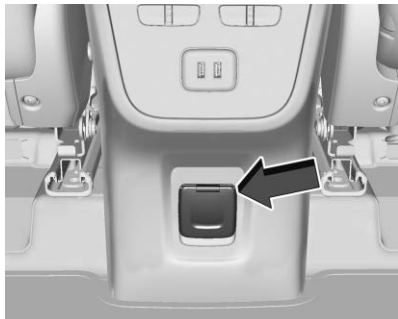
When adding electrical equipment, be sure to follow the proper installation instructions included with the equipment. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* ⇨ 270.

### Caution

Hanging heavy equipment from the power outlet can cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty. The power outlets are designed for accessory power plugs only, such as cell phone charge cords.

## Power Outlet 110/120 Volt Alternating Current

If equipped, this power outlet can be used to plug in electrical equipment that uses a maximum limit of 150 watts.



The power outlet is on the rear of the center console.

An indicator light on the outlet turns on to show it is in use. The light comes on when the ignition is on and equipment requiring less than 150 watts is plugged into the outlet, and no system fault is detected.

The indicator light does not come on when the ignition is off or if the equipment is not fully seated into the outlet.

If equipment is connected using more than 150 watts or a system fault is detected, a protection circuit shuts off the power supply and the

indicator light turns off. To reset the circuit, unplug the item and plug it back in or turn the Retained Accessory Power (RAP) off and then back on. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ 187. The power restarts when equipment using 150 watts or less is plugged into the outlet and a system fault is not detected.

The power outlet is not designed for the following and may not work properly if they are plugged in:

- Equipment with high initial peak wattage, such as compressor-driven refrigerators and electric power tools
- Other equipment requiring an extremely stable power supply, such as microcomputer-controlled electric blankets and touch sensor lamps
- Medical equipment

## Wireless Charging

If equipped, the vehicle has a wireless charging pocket outside the armrest of the center console. The system operates at 145 kHz and wirelessly charges one Qi compatible smartphone. The power output of the system is capable of charging at a rate up to 3 amp (19.5W), as requested by the compatible smartphone. See *Radio Frequency Statement* ⇨ 394.

### Warning

Wireless charging can affect the operation of an implanted pacemaker or other medical devices. If you have one, it is recommended to consult with your doctor before using the wireless charging system.

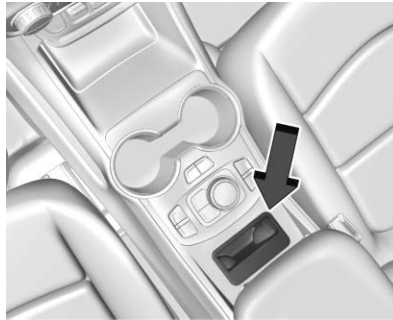
The vehicle must be on, in ACC/ACCESSORY, or in Retained Accessory Power (RAP). The wireless charging feature may not

correctly indicate charging when the vehicle is in RAP. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ 187.



The operating temperature is  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $-4^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) to  $60^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $140^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) for the charging system and  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $32^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) to  $35^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $95^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) for the smartphone.

### Warning

Remove all objects from the charging pad before charging your compatible smartphone. Objects, such as coins, keys, rings, paper clips, or cards, between the smartphone and charging pad will become very hot. On the rare occasion that the charging system does not detect an object, and the object gets wedged between the smartphone and charger, remove the smartphone and allow the object to cool before removing it from the charging pad, to prevent burns.




To charge a compatible smartphone:

1. Remove all objects from the charging pocket. The system may not charge if there are any objects between the smartphone and charging pocket.
2. With the smartphone screen facing the rear of the vehicle, slowly insert the smartphone into the charging pocket until  displays on the  on the infotainment display. This indicates that the smartphone is properly positioned and charging.

To maximize the charge rate, ensure the smartphone is fully seated and centered in the holder with nothing under it. A thick smartphone case may prevent the wireless charger from working, or may reduce the charging performance. See your dealer for additional information.

The smartphone may become warm during charging. This is normal. In warmer temperatures, the speed of charging may be reduced.

If  does not appear on the infotainment display:

1. Remove the smartphone from the pocket and wait three seconds.
2. Turn the smartphone 180 degrees and insert it back into the pocket with the screen facing the rear of the vehicle.

### Software Acknowledgements

Certain Wireless Charging Module product from LG Electronics, Inc. ("LGE") contains the open source software detailed below. Refer to the indicated open source licenses (as are included following this notice) for the terms and conditions of their use.

### OSS Notice Information

To obtain the source code that is contained in this product, please visit <http://opensource.lge.com>. In addition to the source code, all referred license terms, warranty disclaimers and copyright notices are available for download. LG Electronics will also provide open source code to you on CD-ROM for a charge covering the cost of performing such distribution (such as the cost of media, shipping, and handling) upon email request to [opensource@lge.com](mailto:opensource@lge.com). This offer is valid for three (3) years from the date on which you purchased the product.

### Freescale-WCT library

Copyright (c) 2012-2014 Freescale Semiconductor, Inc.. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY

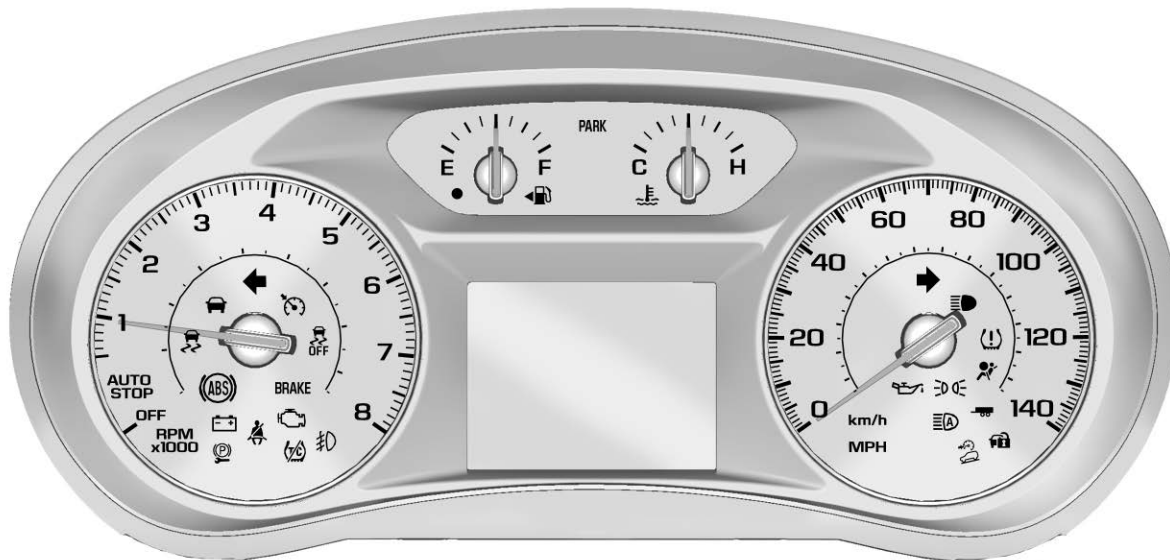
OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

## **Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators**

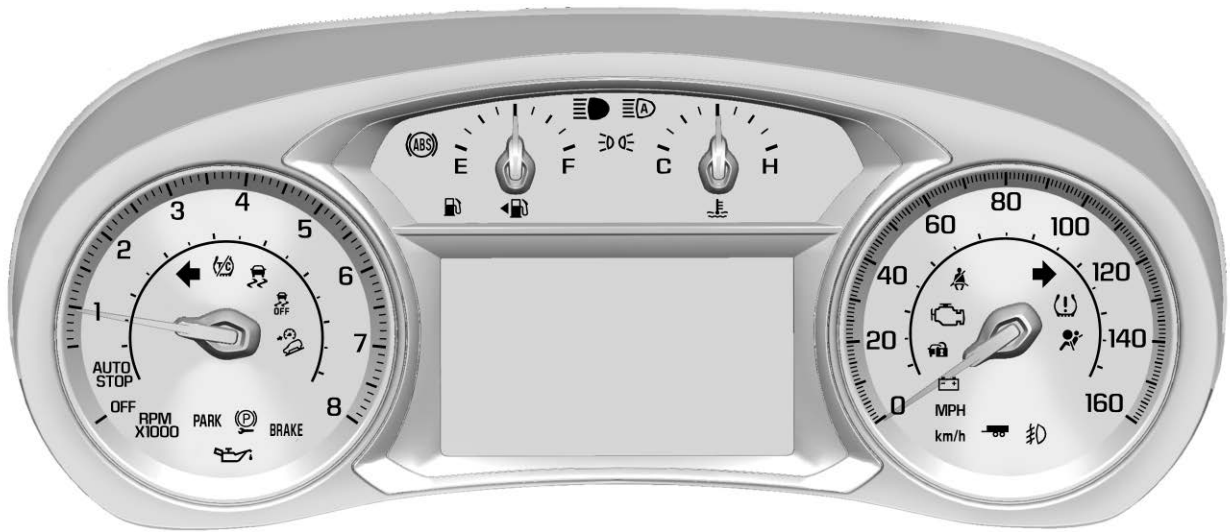
Warning lights and gauges can signal that something is wrong before it becomes serious enough to cause an expensive repair or replacement. Paying attention to the warning lights and gauges could prevent injury.

Some warning lights come on briefly when the engine is started to indicate they are working. When one of the warning lights comes on and stays on while driving, or when one of the gauges shows there may be a problem, check the section that explains what to do. Waiting to do repairs can be costly and even dangerous.

Instrument Cluster (Base and Midlevel)



Base Level English Shown, Metric Similar



Midlevel English Shown, Metric Similar



### Cluster Menu (Midlevel)

There is an interactive display area in the center of the instrument cluster.



Use the right steering wheel control to open and scroll through the different items and displays.

Press  $\triangleleft$  to access the cluster applications. Use  $\triangle$  or  $\nabla$  to scroll through the list of available applications. Not all applications will be available on all vehicles.

- Info App. This is where the selected Driver Information Center (DIC) displays can be viewed. See *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base and Midlevel)* ⇨ 124 or *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)* ⇨ 129.

- Options

#### Options

Press  $\checkmark$  to select the Options app, then press  $\triangleright$  to enter the Options menu. Use  $\triangle$  or  $\nabla$  to scroll through items in the Options menu.

**Units :** Press  $\triangleright$  while Units is displayed to enter the Units menu. Choose English or Metric units by pressing  $\checkmark$  while the desired item is highlighted. A checkmark will be displayed next to the selected item.

**Info Pages :** Press  $\triangleright$  while Info Pages is displayed to enter the Info Pages menu and select the items to

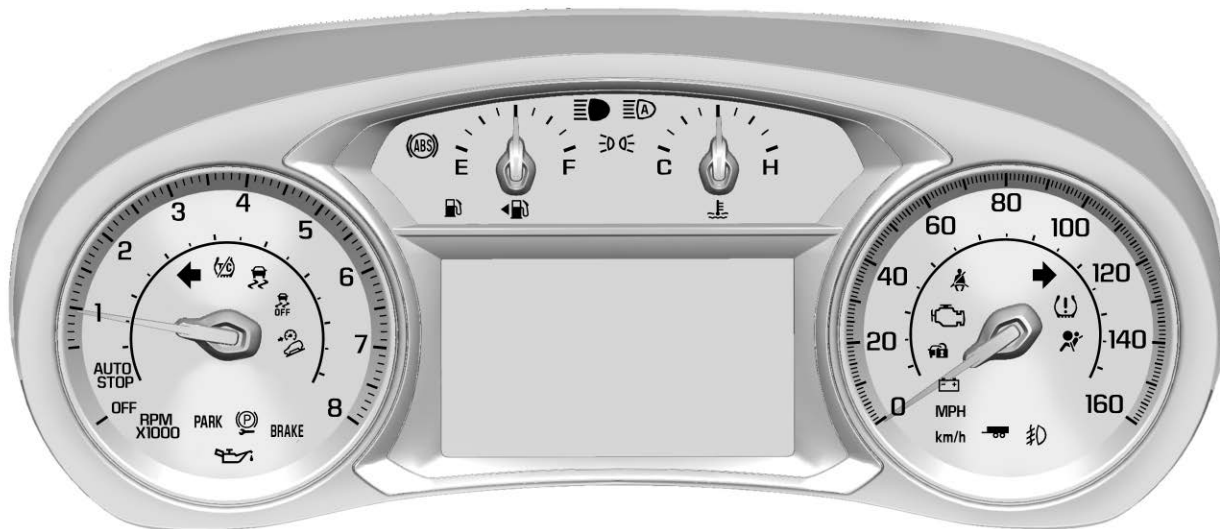
be displayed in the Info app. See *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base and Midlevel)* ⇨ 124 or *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)* ⇨ 129.

**Traction and Stability :** Press  $\triangleright$  to enter the Traction and Stability menu. To turn the Traction Control System (TCS) on or off, choose Traction. To turn StabiliTrak/ Electronic Stability Control (ESC) on or off, choose Stability. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 209.

**Speed Warning :** If equipped, the Speed Warning display allows the driver to set a speed that they do not want to exceed. To set the Speed Warning press  $\triangleright$  when Speed Warning is displayed. Press  $\triangle$  or  $\nabla$  to adjust the value. Press  $\checkmark$  to set the speed.

Once the speed is set, this feature can be turned off by pressing ✓ while viewing this page. If the selected speed limit is exceeded, a pop-up warning is displayed with a chime.

## Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)



English Cluster Shown, Metric Similar



Diesel English Cluster Shown, Metric Similar

### Uplevel Cluster Menu

There is an interactive display area in the center of the instrument cluster.



Use the right steering wheel control to open and scroll through the different items and displays.

Press ◀ or ▶ to change between the cluster applications. Press ▲ or ▼ to scroll through the list of available features within each application. Press ✓ to select. Not all applications will be available on all vehicles. Some may be

temporarily restricted when the vehicle is off or in ACC/ACCESSORY.

- Home Page
- Info App. This is where the selected Driver Information Center (DIC) displays can be viewed. See “Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)” in the Index.
- Audio
- Navigation
- Phone
- Options

### Home

Information displayed here can be customized from the Options menu.

**Speedometer** : Displays how fast the vehicle is moving in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

**Speed Sign** : Shows sign information, which comes from a roadway database in the onboard navigation, if equipped.

**Time** : Displays the current time.

**Active Safety** : If equipped, displays information for Lane Keep Assist (LKA) and Forward Collision Alert (FCA).

**Fuel Range** : Displays the approximate distance the vehicle can be driven without refueling. The fuel range estimate is based on an average of the vehicle’s fuel economy over recent driving history and the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank. Fuel range cannot be reset.

### Audio

Press ▲ or ▼ to scroll through options, browse for music, select from favorites, or change the audio source. In the main view, scroll to change the station or go to the next or previous track.

### Navigation

In the Navigation menu, if there is no active route, press ✓ to access Recents or Favorites. If there is an active route, press the thumbwheel

to cancel or resume route guidance, mute or unmute voice guidance, or access Recents or Favorites.

## Phone

In the Phone menu, if there is no active phone call, view recent calls, scroll through contacts, select from the favorites, or change the phone source. If there is an active call, mute the phone or switch to handset operation.

## Options

Press  $\triangle$  or  $\nabla$  to scroll through items in the Options menu. Press  $\checkmark$  to select the item. Press  $\triangleleft$  to exit the item.

**Traction and Stability** : To turn the Traction Control System (TCS) on or off, choose Traction. To turn StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) on or off, choose Stability. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control*  $\diamond$  209.

**Units** : Choose US or metric units. A selected mark will be displayed next to the selected item.

**Info Page Options** : Select the items to be displayed in the Info app. A selected mark will be displayed next to the selected item.

**Home Page Options** : Select the available elements to display. Not all elements will be available on all vehicles: Speedometer, Active Safety, Speed Sign, Time, and Fuel Range.

**Speed Warning** : Allows the driver to set a speed that they do not want to exceed. To set the Speed Warning, press  $\checkmark$  when Speed Warning is displayed. Use  $\triangle$  or  $\nabla$  to adjust the value. Press  $\checkmark$  to set the speed. Once the speed is set, this feature can be turned off by pressing the thumbwheel while viewing this page. If the selected speed limit is exceeded, a pop-up warning is displayed with a chime.

**Software Information** : Displays open source software information.

## Speedometer

The speedometer shows the vehicle's speed in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

## Odometer

The odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven, in either kilometers or miles.

## Trip Odometer

The trip odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven since the trip odometer was last reset.

The trip odometer is accessed and reset through the Driver Information Center (DIC). See *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base and Midlevel)*  $\diamond$  124 or *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)*  $\diamond$  129.

## Tachometer

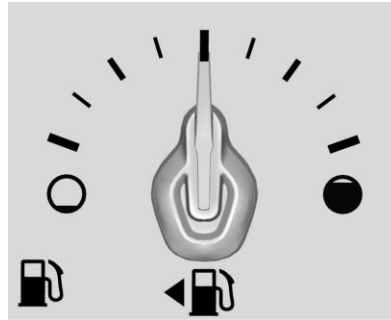
The tachometer displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm).

## 110 Instruments and Controls

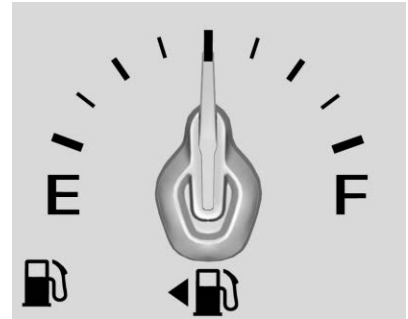
For vehicles with the Stop/Start system, when the ignition is on, the tachometer indicates the vehicle status. When pointing to AUTO STOP, the engine is off but the vehicle is on and can move. The engine could auto start at any time. When the indicator points to OFF, the vehicle is off.

When the engine is on, the tachometer will indicate the engine's revolutions per minute (rpm). The tachometer may vary by several hundred rpm's, during Auto Stop mode, when the engine is shutting off and restarting.

### Fuel Gauge



**Metric Uplevel**



**English Uplevel**

When the ignition is on, the fuel gauge indicates about how much fuel is left in the tank.

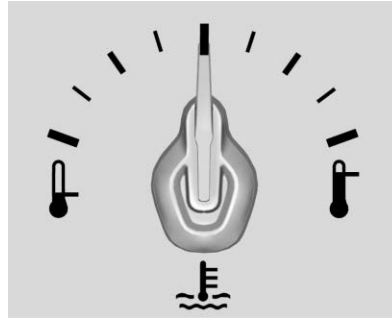
An arrow on the fuel gauge indicates the side of the vehicle the fuel door is on.

When the indicator nears empty, the low fuel light comes on. There is a small amount of fuel left, but the fuel tank should be filled soon.

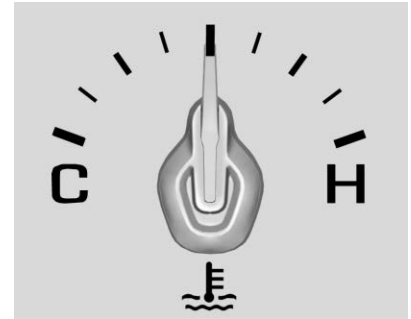
Here are four things that some owners ask about. None of these show a problem with the fuel gauge:

- At the service station, the fuel pump shuts off before the gauge reads full.
- It takes a little more or less fuel to fill up than the gauge indicated. For example, the gauge indicated the tank was half full, but it actually took a little more or less than half the tank's capacity to fill the tank.
- The gauge moves a little while turning a corner or speeding up.
- The gauge takes a few seconds to stabilize after the ignition is turned on, and goes back to empty when the ignition is turned off.

## Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge



**Metric Uplevel**



**English Uplevel**

This gauge shows the engine coolant temperature.

If the pointer moves toward the warning area at the high end of the gauge, the engine is too hot.

If the engine coolant has overheated and the vehicle has been operating under normal driving conditions, pull off the road, stop the vehicle, and turn off the engine as soon as possible. See *Engine Overheating* ⇨ 293.



## Seat Belt Reminders

### Driver Seat Belt Reminder Light

There is a driver seat belt reminder light on the instrument cluster.



When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind the driver to fasten their seat belt. Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle may continue several times if the driver remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the driver seat belt is buckled, neither the light nor the chime comes on.

### Passenger Seat Belt Reminder Light

There is a passenger seat belt reminder light near the passenger airbag status indicator. See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 63.



When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind passengers to fasten their seat belt. Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle continues several times if the passenger remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the passenger seat belt is buckled, neither the chime nor the light comes on.

The front passenger seat belt reminder light and chime may turn on if an object is put on the seat

such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device. To turn off the reminder light and/or chime, remove the object from the seat or buckle the seat belt.

### Airbag Readiness Light

This light shows if there is an electrical problem with the airbag system. The system check includes the airbag sensor(s), the passenger sensing system, the pretensioners, the airbag modules, the wiring, and the crash sensing and diagnostic module. For more information on the airbag system, see *Airbag System* ⇨ 57.



The airbag readiness light comes on for several seconds when the vehicle is started. If the light does not come on then, have it fixed immediately.

### Warning

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on while driving, it means the airbag system might not be working properly. The airbags in the vehicle might not inflate in a crash, or they could even inflate without a crash. To help avoid injury, have the vehicle serviced right away.

If there is a problem with the airbag system, a Driver Information Center (DIC) message may also come on.

## Passenger Airbag Status Indicator

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system. See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 63 for important

safety information. The overhead console has a passenger airbag status indicator.



When the vehicle is started, the passenger airbag status indicator will light ON and OFF, and the symbols for on and off, for several seconds as a system check. Then, after several more seconds, the status indicator will light either ON or OFF, and either the on or off symbol, to let you know the status of the front outboard passenger frontal airbag.

If the word ON, and the on symbol, are lit on the passenger airbag status indicator, it means that the front outboard passenger frontal airbag is allowed to inflate.

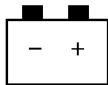
If the word OFF, and the off symbol, are lit on the passenger airbag status indicator, it means that the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag.

If, after several seconds, both status indicator lights remain on, or if there are no lights at all, there may be a problem with the lights or the passenger sensing system. See your dealer for service.

### Warning

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ 112 for more information, including important safety information.

## Charging System Light



The charging system light comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on, but the engine is not running, as a check to show the light is working. The light turns off when the engine is started. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

If the light stays on, or comes on while driving, there may be a problem with the electrical charging system. Have it checked by your dealer. Driving while this light is on could drain the battery.

When this light comes on, the Driver Information Center (DIC) also displays a message.

If a short distance must be driven with the light on, be sure to turn off all accessories, such as the radio and air conditioner.

## Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)

This light is part of the vehicle's emission control on-board diagnostic system. If this light is on while the engine is running, a malfunction has been detected and the vehicle may require service. The light should come on to show that it is working when the ignition is in Service Mode. See *Ignition Positions* ⇨ 179.

This light may also come on when the system has detected a problem with the Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) management system. See *Diesel Exhaust Fluid* ⇨ 195.



Malfunctions are often indicated by the system before any problem is noticeable. Being aware of the light and seeking service promptly when it comes on may prevent damage.

### Caution

If the vehicle is driven continually with this light on, the emission control system may not work as well, the fuel economy may be lower, and the vehicle may not run smoothly. This could lead to costly repairs that might not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

### Caution

Modifications to the engine, transmission, exhaust, intake, or fuel system, or the use of replacement tires that do not meet the original tire specifications, can cause this light to come on. This could lead to

(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

costly repairs not covered by the vehicle warranty. This could also affect the vehicle's ability to pass an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test. See *Accessories and Modifications* ⇨ 274.

**Light Flashing (Gasoline Engine Only)**

**If the light is flashing :** A malfunction has been detected that could damage the emission control system and increase vehicle emissions. Diagnosis and service may be required.

To help prevent damage, reduce vehicle speed and avoid hard accelerations and uphill grades. If towing a trailer, reduce the amount of cargo being hauled as soon as possible.

If the light continues to flash, find a safe place to park. Turn the vehicle off and wait at least 10 seconds

before restarting the engine. If the light is still flashing, follow the previous guidelines and see your dealer for service as soon as possible.

**Light on Steady (All Engines)**

**If the light is on steady :** A malfunction has been detected. Diagnosis and service may be required.

Check the following:

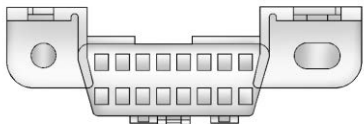
- If fuel has been added to the vehicle using the capless funnel adapter, make sure that it has been removed. See "Filling the Tank with a Portable Gas Can" under *Filling the Tank (Gasoline)* ⇨ 256 or *Filling the Tank (Diesel)* ⇨ 258. The diagnostic system can detect if the adapter has been left installed in the vehicle, allowing fuel to evaporate into the atmosphere. A few driving trips with the adapter removed may turn off the light.

- Poor fuel quality can cause inefficient engine operation and poor driveability, which may go away once the engine is warmed up. If this occurs, change the fuel brand. It may require at least one full tank of the proper fuel to turn the light off. See *Recommended Fuel (LYX - 1.5L L4 Turbo Engine)* ⇨ 248 or *Recommended Fuel (LTG - 2.0L L4 Turbo Engine)* ⇨ 248 or *Fuel for Diesel Engines* ⇨ 250.

If the light remains on, see your dealer.

**Emissions Inspection and Maintenance Programs**

If the vehicle requires an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test, the test equipment will likely connect to the vehicle's Data Link Connector (DLC).



The DLC is under the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel. Connecting devices that are not used to perform an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test or to service the vehicle may affect vehicle operation. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* ⇨ 270. See your dealer if assistance is needed.

The vehicle may not pass inspection if:

- The light is on when the engine is running.
- The light does not come on when the ignition is in Service Mode.
- Critical emission control systems have not been completely diagnosed. If this happens, the vehicle would not be ready for inspection and might require several days of routine driving

before the system is ready for inspection. This can happen if the 12-volt battery has recently been replaced or run down, or if the vehicle has been recently serviced.

See your dealer if the vehicle will not pass or cannot be made ready for the test.

## Brake System Warning Light



**Metric**

**BRAKE**

**English**

This light should come on briefly when the vehicle is turned on. If it does not come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

If the light comes on and stays on at start up, there is a brake problem. Have the brake system inspected right away.

If the light comes on while driving, pull off the road and stop carefully. The brake pedal might be harder to push, or the brake pedal may go closer to the floor. It could take longer to stop. If the light is still on, have the vehicle towed for service. See *Towing the Vehicle* ⇨ 351.

### **Warning**

The brake system might not be working properly if the brake system warning light is on. Driving with the brake system warning light on can lead to a crash. If the light is still on after the vehicle has been pulled off the road and carefully stopped, have the vehicle towed for service.

## Electric Parking Brake Light



PARK

**Metric**

**English**

This light comes on when the parking brake is applied. If the light continues flashing after the parking brake is released, or while driving, there is a problem with the Electric Parking Brake system. A message may also display in the Driver Information Center (DIC).

If the light does not come on, or remains flashing, see your dealer.

## Service Electric Parking Brake Light



This light should come on briefly when starting the vehicle. If it does not come on, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn if there is a problem.

If this light stays on, take the vehicle to your dealer as soon as possible. See the information for the Electric Parking Brake under *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ 207. A message may also display in the Driver Information Center (DIC).

## Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light



For vehicles with the Antilock Brake System (ABS), this light comes on briefly when the engine is started.

If the light does not come on, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn if there is a problem.

If the ABS light comes on and stays on while driving, stop as soon as possible and turn the ignition off. Start the engine again to reset the system. If the light stays on after driving at a speed above 20 km/h (13 mph), see your dealer for service. A chime may also sound when the light comes on steady.

If the regular brake system warning light is not on, the vehicle still has brakes, but not antilock brakes. If the regular brake system warning

light is also on, the vehicle does not have antilock brakes and there is a problem with the regular brakes. See *Brake System Warning Light* ⇨ 116.

### Tow/Haul Mode Light



For vehicles with the Tow/Haul Mode feature, this light comes on when the Tow/Haul Mode has been activated.

See *Tow/Haul Mode* ⇨ 205.

### Hill Descent Control Light



If equipped, the Hill Descent Control light comes on when the system is ready for use. When the light flashes, the system is active.

See *Hill Descent Control (HDC)* ⇨ 213.

### Lane Keep Assist (LKA) Light



After the vehicle is started, this light turns off and stays off if LKA has not been turned on or is unavailable.

If available, this light is white if LKA is turned on, but not ready to assist. This light is green if LKA is turned on and is ready to assist.

LKA may assist by gently turning the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking. The LKA light is amber when assisting.

This light flashes amber as a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert, to indicate that the lane marking has been crossed.

LKA will not assist or alert if the turn signal is active in the direction of lane departure, or if LKA detects that you are accelerating, braking, or actively steering.

See *Lane Keep Assist (LKA)* ⇨ 245.

### Vehicle Ahead Indicator



If equipped, this indicator will display green when a vehicle is detected ahead.

See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ 237.

## Pedestrian Ahead Indicator



If equipped, this indicator will display amber when a nearby pedestrian is detected in front of the vehicle.

See *Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System* ⇨ 241.

## Traction Off Light



This light comes on briefly while starting the engine. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light then turns off.

The traction off light comes on when the Traction Control System (TCS) has been turned off through the Driver Information Center (DIC).

This light and the StabiliTrak/ESC OFF light come on when StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is turned off.

If the TCS is off, wheel speed will be limited when necessary to protect the driveline from damage. Adjust driving accordingly.

See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 209.

## StabiliTrak OFF Light



This light comes on briefly while starting the vehicle. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

This light comes on when the StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is turned off. If StabiliTrak/ESC is off, the Traction Control System (TCS) is also off.

If the StabiliTrak/ESC and TCS are off, the system does not assist in controlling the vehicle. Turn on the TCS and the StabiliTrak/ESC systems and the warning light turns off.

See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 209.



## Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak Light



This light comes on briefly when the engine is started.

If the light does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off.

If the light is on and not flashing, the TCS and potentially the StabiliTrak/ESC system have been disabled. A Driver Information Center (DIC) message may display. Check the DIC messages to determine which feature(s) is no longer functioning and whether the vehicle requires service.

If the light is on and flashing, the TCS and/or the StabiliTrak/ESC system is actively working.

See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 209.

## Wait-to-Start Light



For diesel engines, the wait-to-start light shows that the engine is functioning properly and indicates when the engine can be started.

The fast warm-up glow plug system makes the wait-to-start light stay on for a shorter amount of time than most diesel engines.

For more information, see *Starting the Engine* ⇨ 181.

## Tire Pressure Light



For vehicles with the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS), this light comes on briefly when the engine is started. It provides information about tire pressures and the TPMS.

### When the Light Is On Steady

This indicates that one or more of the tires are significantly underinflated.

A Driver Information Center (DIC) tire pressure message may also display. Stop as soon as possible, and inflate the tires to the pressure value shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 320.

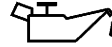
### When the Light Flashes First and Then Is On Steady

If the light flashes for about a minute and then stays on, there may be a problem with the TPMS. If the problem is not corrected, the light will come on at every ignition cycle. See *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ 323.

### Engine Oil Pressure Light

#### Caution

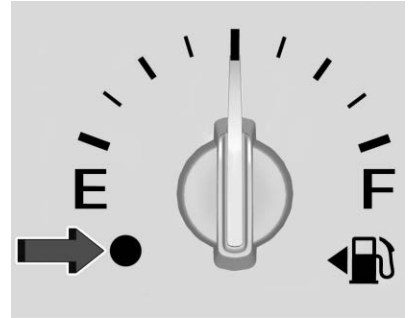
Lack of proper engine oil maintenance can damage the engine. Driving with the engine oil low can also damage the engine. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Check the oil level as soon as possible. Add oil if required, but if the oil level is within the operating range and the oil pressure is still low, have the vehicle serviced. Always follow the maintenance schedule for changing engine oil.



This light should come on briefly as the engine is started. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

If the light comes on and stays on, it means that oil is not flowing through the engine properly. The vehicle could be low on oil and might have some other system problem. See your dealer.

### Low Fuel Warning Light



For the base level cluster, this light comes on when the fuel tank is low on fuel. The light turns off when fuel is added. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced.



For the uplevel cluster, this light is near the fuel gauge and comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on as a check to show it is working.

It also comes on when the fuel tank is low on fuel. The light turns off when fuel is added. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced.

### Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Warning Light



This light, a Driver Information Center (DIC) Message, and a chime come on when there is an issue with the DEF.

If the DEF issue has not been corrected, the light will continue to flash. The vehicle's speed may also be limited. See *Diesel Exhaust Fluid* ⇨ 195.

### Security Light



The security light should come on briefly as the engine is started. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off.

If the light stays on and the engine does not start, there could be a problem with the theft-deterrent system. See *Immobilizer Operation* ⇨ 28.

### High-Beam On Light



This light comes on when the high-beam headlamps are in use. See *Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer* ⇨ 146.

### IntelliBeam Light



This light comes on when the IntelliBeam system, if equipped, is enabled. See *Exterior Lamp Controls* ⇨ 144.

## Front Fog Lamp Light



If equipped, the fog lamp light comes on when the fog lamps are in use.

The light goes out when the fog lamps are turned off. See *Fog Lamps* ⇨ 148 for more information.

## Lamps On Reminder



For vehicles with the lamps on reminder light, it comes on when the lights are in use.

## Cruise Control Light



The cruise control light is white when the cruise control is on and ready, and turns green when the cruise control is set and active.

See *Cruise Control* ⇨ 217.

## Adaptive Cruise Control Light



This light is white when the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC, if equipped) is on and ready, and turns green when the ACC is set and active. See *Adaptive Cruise Control* ⇨ 219.

## Door Ajar Light



This light comes on when a door is open or not securely latched. Before driving, check that all doors are properly closed.

## Information Displays

### Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base and Midlevel)

The DIC displays are shown in the center of the instrument cluster in the Info app. See *Instrument Cluster (Base and Midlevel)* ⇨ 102 or *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)* ⇨ 106. The displays show the status of many vehicle systems. The controls for the DIC are on the right steering wheel control.



△ or ▽ : Press to move up or down in a list.

◀ or ▶ : Press to move between the interactive display zones in the cluster.

✓ : Press to open a menu or select a menu item. Press and hold to reset values on certain screens.

#### Base Level DIC

Use ◀ or ▶ to choose the Trip, Vehicle, or Eco menus. Use △ or ▽ to scroll through items in each menu.

#### Trip/Fuel Menu (TRIP) Items

**Speed** : Displays how fast the vehicle is moving in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph). The speedometer cannot be reset. If equipped, press ✓ to open the menu and select to display the speed limit signs.

**Trip 1 or Trip 2, Average Fuel Economy** : Displays the current distance traveled, in either kilometers (km) or miles (mi), from

the last reset for the trip odometer. The trip odometer can be reset to zero by pressing and holding ✓ while the trip odometer display is showing.

Also displays the approximate average liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number is based on the number of L/100 km (mpg) recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number reflects only the approximate average fuel economy that the vehicle has right now, and will change as driving conditions change. Reset the average consumption by pressing ✓ when it is displayed.

**Fuel Range** : Displays the approximate distance the vehicle can be driven without refueling. The fuel range estimate is based on an average of the vehicle's fuel economy over recent driving history and the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank. Fuel range cannot be reset.

**Average Vehicle Speed** : Displays the average vehicle speed of the vehicle in kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph). This average is based on the various vehicle speeds recorded since the last reset. Reset the average speed by pressing ✓ when it is displayed.

**Timer** : To start the timer, press ✓ while Timer is displayed. The display will show the amount of time that has passed since the timer was last reset, not including time the ignition is off. Time will continue to be counted as long as the ignition is on, even if another display is being shown on the DIC. The timer will record up to 99 hours, 59 minutes, and 59 seconds (99:59:59) after which the display will return to zero. To stop the timer, press ✓ briefly while Timer is displayed. To reset the timer to zero, press and hold ✓.

**Navigation** : Used for the OnStar Turn-by-Turn guidance.

**Blank Display** : Displays no information.

### **Vehicle Information Menu (VEHICLE) Items**

**Units** : Choose between Metric or US when Units is active. Press ✓ to confirm the setting. This will change the displays on the DIC to the type of measurements you select.

**Speed Warning** : This display is used to set the vehicle speed at which the speed warning chime sounds and the alert is displayed. The speed can be set by pressing ✓ while the speed warning display is showing.

**Remaining Oil Life** : Displays an estimate of the oil's remaining useful life. If REMAINING OIL LIFE 99% is displayed, that means 99% of the current oil life remains.

When the remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display. The oil should be changed as soon as possible. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ 282.

In addition to the engine oil life system monitoring the oil life, additional maintenance is recommended. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 367.

The Oil Life display must be reset after each oil change. Do not reset the Oil Life display accidentally at any time other than when the oil has just been changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change. To reset the engine oil life system, see *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ 286.

**Oil Pressure** : Oil pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi).

**Tire Pressure** : Displays a vehicle with the approximate pressures of all four tires. Tire pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi). See *Tire Pressure Monitor System* ⇨ 322 and *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ 323.

**Battery Voltage** : Displays the current battery voltage, if equipped. Battery voltage changes are normal while driving. See *Charging System Light* ⇨ 114. If there is a problem with the battery charging system, the DIC will display a message.

**Coolant Temperature** : Displays the coolant temperature in degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

**TC/StabiliTrak** : If equipped, press ✓ to turn on or off Traction Control or StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC).

### **ECO Drive Assist Menu (ECO) Items**

**Fuel Economy** : The center displays the approximate instantaneous fuel economy as a number and bar graph. Displayed above the bar graph is a running average of fuel economy for the most recently traveled selected distance. Displayed below the bar graph is the best average fuel economy that has been achieved for the selected distance. The selected

distance is displayed at the top of the page as “last xxx mi/km.” Press ✓ to select the distance or reset best value.

The display provides information on how current driving behavior affects the running average and how well recent driving compares to the best that has been achieved for the selected distance.

**Economy Trend** : Shows history of the Average Fuel Economy from the last 50 km (30 mi). Each bar represents about 5 km (3 mi) of driving. During driving the bars will shift to always reflect the most recent distance on the right side. Press and hold ✓ to clear the graph or press ✓ to reset through the menu.

### **Midlevel DIC**

#### **Info Page Options**

The info pages on the DIC can be turned on or off through the Options menu.

1. Press ◀ to access the cluster applications.
2. Press △ or ▽ to scroll to the Options application.
3. Press ✓ to enter the Options menu.
4. Scroll to Info Pages and press ▷.
5. Press △ or ▽ to move through the list of possible information displays.
6. Press ✓ while an item is highlighted to select or deselect that item. When an item is selected, a checkmark will appear next to it.

### **Info Pages**

The following is the list of all possible DIC info page displays. Some may not be available for your particular vehicle. Some items may not be turned on by default but can be turned on through the Options app. See “Info Page Options” earlier in this section.

**Speed** : Shows the vehicle speed in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

**Trip A or Trip B** : Shows the current distance traveled, in either kilometers (km) or miles (mi), since the trip odometer was last reset.

This also shows the approximate average liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number is calculated based on the number of L/100 km (mpg) recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number reflects only the approximate average fuel economy that the vehicle has right now, and will change as driving conditions change.

Press and hold ✓ while this display is active to reset the trip odometer and the average fuel economy. Trip A and Trip B can also be reset by pressing ▷ and choosing reset.

**Fuel Information or Fuel Range** : Shows the approximate distance the vehicle can be driven without

refueling. LOW will be displayed when the vehicle is low on fuel. The fuel range estimate is based on an average of the vehicle's fuel economy over recent driving history and the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

**Oil Life** : Shows an estimate of the oil's remaining useful life. If REMAINING OIL LIFE 99% is displayed, that means 99% of the current oil life remains.

When the remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display. The oil should be changed as soon as possible. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ 282. In addition to the engine oil life system monitoring the oil life, additional maintenance is recommended. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 367.

The Oil Life display must be reset after each oil change. It will not reset itself. Do not reset the Oil Life display at any time other than when the oil has just been changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change. To reset the



engine oil life system, press ✓ for several seconds while the Oil Life display is active or press ▷ to open the menu and select reset. Press ✓ to reset. See *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ 286.

**Fuel Filter Life Remaining (Diesel Engine Only)** : If equipped, an estimate of the fuel filter's remaining useful life is shown. If 90% Fuel Filter Life Remaining is displayed, it means 90% of the current fuel filter life remains. The fuel filter life system will alert when to change the fuel filter on a schedule consistent with your driving conditions.



When the remaining fuel filter life is low, the CHANGE FUEL FILTER message will appear on the display. Change the fuel filter as soon as possible.

The Fuel Filter Life display must be reset after each Fuel Filter change. It will not reset itself. Do not reset the Fuel Filter Life display at any time other than when the fuel filter has just been changed. Press ✓ for










several seconds while the display is active or press  to open the menu and select reset. Press  to reset. See *Fuel Filter Replacement (Diesel)* ⇨ 256.

**Tire Pressure** : Shows the approximate pressures of all four tires. Tire pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi). If the pressure is low, the value for that tire is shown in amber. See *Tire Pressure Monitor System* ⇨ 322 and *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ 323.



**Average Speed** : Displays the average vehicle speed of the vehicle in kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph). This average is based on the various vehicle speeds recorded since the last reset. Press and hold  while this display is active to reset the average speed. Average speed can also be reset by pressing  and choosing reset.





**Fuel Economy** : The center displays the approximate instantaneous fuel economy as a number and bar graph. Displayed above the bar graph is a running average of fuel economy for the most recently traveled selected distance. Displayed below the bar graph is the best average fuel economy that has been achieved for the selected distance. The selected distance is displayed at the top of the page as “last xxx mi/km.”

Press  to select the distance or reset best value. Use  and  to choose the distance and press . Press  and  to select “Reset Best Score.” Press  to reset the best average fuel economy. After reset, the best value displays “-,-” until the selected distance has been traveled.

The display provides information on how current driving behavior affects the running average and how well

recent driving compares to the best that has been achieved for the selected distance.

**Economy Trend** : Shows history of the Average Fuel Economy from the last 50 km (30 mi). Each bar represents about 5 km (3 mi) of driving. During driving the bars will shift to always reflect the most recent distance on the right side. Press and hold  to clear the graph or press  to reset through the menu.

**Timer** : This display can be used as a timer. To start the timer, press  to open the menu while this display is active. The display will show the amount of time that has passed since the timer was last reset. To stop the timer, press  briefly while this display is active and the timer is running. To reset the timer to zero, press and hold  while this display is active, or press  and select reset.

**Follow Distance** : If equipped, the current follow time to the vehicle ahead is displayed as a time value on this page.

**Battery Voltage** : Displays the current battery voltage, if equipped. Battery voltage changes are normal while driving. See *Charging System Light* ⇨ 114. If there is a problem with the battery charging system, a DIC will display a message.

**Coolant Temperature** : Displays the coolant temperature in degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

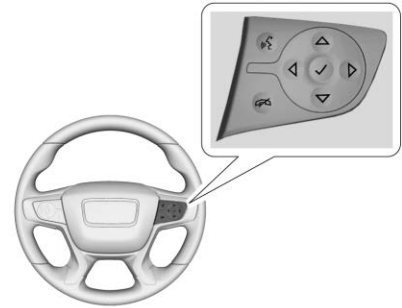
**Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Level (Diesel Engine Only)** : If equipped, the DEF level will be displayed as either OK, XX%, or LOW. When LOW appears on the display, add DEF as soon as possible. See *Diesel Exhaust Fluid* ⇨ 195.

**Oil Pressure** : Oil pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi). Oil pressure can vary with engine speed, outside temperature, and oil viscosity. On some models, the oil

pump will vary engine oil pressure according to engine needs. Oil pressure may change quickly as the engine speed or load varies. This is normal. If the oil pressure warning light or Driver Information Center (DIC) message indicates oil pressure outside the normal operating range, check the vehicle's oil as soon as possible.

## Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)

The DIC displays are shown in the center of the instrument cluster in the Info App. See *Instrument Cluster (Base and Midlevel)* ⇨ 102 or *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)* ⇨ 106. The displays show the status of many vehicle systems.



△ or ▽ : Press to move up or down in a list.

◀ or ▶ : Press to move between the interactive display zones in the cluster.

✓ : Press to open a menu or select a menu item. Press and hold to reset values on certain screens.

### Info Page Options

The info pages on the DIC can be turned on or off through the Options menu.

1. Press ◀ or ▶ to scroll to the Options application.

2. Press  $\triangle$  or  $\nabla$  to scroll to the Info Page Options and press  $\checkmark$ .
3. Press  $\triangle$  or  $\nabla$  to move through the list of possible information displays.
4. Press  $\checkmark$  while an item is highlighted to select or deselect that item. When an item is selected, a checkmark will appear next to it.

### Info Pages

The following is the list of all possible DIC info page displays. Some may not be available for your particular vehicle. Some items may not be turned on by default but can be turned on through the Options app. See “Info Page Options” earlier in this section.

**Speed** : Shows the vehicle speed in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph). If equipped, press  $\checkmark$  to open the menu and select to display speed limit signs.

The sign will show “- -” when there is no detected speed limit or the system is unavailable.

**Trip 1 or Trip 2** : Shows the current distance traveled, in either kilometers (km) or miles (mi), since the trip odometer was last reset.

If equipped, shows the average fuel economy since the last reset. This number reflects only the approximate average fuel economy that the vehicle has right now, and will change as driving conditions change. The average fuel economy can be displayed as mpg, km/L, or L/100km where applicable.

If equipped, shows the average speed since the last reset. This number reflects only the approximate average speed that the vehicle has, and will change as driving conditions change. Average speed can be displayed as mph or km/h where applicable.

Press  $\checkmark$  while this display is active to show a confirmation window to reset all values to zero. Use  $\triangleleft$  or  $\triangleright$  to select yes or no and press  $\checkmark$ .

**Fuel Information or Fuel Range** : Shows the approximate distance the vehicle can be driven without refueling. LOW will be displayed when the vehicle is low on fuel. The fuel range estimate is based on an average of the vehicle's fuel economy over recent driving history and the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank. If equipped, may also show the instantaneous fuel economy.

**Oil Life** : Shows an estimate of the oil's remaining useful life. If REMAINING OIL LIFE 99% is displayed, that means 99% of the current oil life remains.

When the remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display. The oil should be changed as soon as possible. See *Engine Oil*  $\diamond$  282. In addition to the engine oil life

system monitoring the oil life, additional maintenance is recommended in the Maintenance Schedule. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 367.

The Oil Life display must be reset after each oil change. It will not reset itself. Do not reset the Oil Life display at any time other than when the oil has just been changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change. To reset the engine oil life system, press ✓ while this display is active to show a confirmation window. Use ◀ or ▶ to select yes or no and press ✓. See *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ 286.

**Fuel Filter Life Remaining (Diesel Engine Only)** : If equipped, an estimate of the fuel filter's remaining useful life is shown. If 90% Fuel Filter Life Remaining is displayed, it means 90% of the current fuel filter life remains. The fuel filter life system will alert when to change the fuel filter on a schedule consistent with your driving conditions.

When the remaining fuel filter life is low, the CHANGE FUEL FILTER message will appear on the display. Change the fuel filter as soon as possible.

The Fuel Filter Life display must be reset after each Fuel Filter change. It will not reset itself. Do not reset the Fuel Filter Life display at any time other than when the fuel filter has just been changed. To reset the Fuel Filter Life system press ✓ while the display is active to show a confirmation window to reset. Press ◀ or ▶ to select yes or no and press ✓. See *Fuel Filter Replacement (Diesel)* ⇨ 256.

**Tire Pressure** : Shows the approximate pressures of all four tires. Tire pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi). If the pressure is low, the value for that tire is shown in amber. See *Tire Pressure Monitor System* ⇨ 322 and *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ 323.

**Average Speed** : Displays the average vehicle speed of the vehicle in kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph). This average is based on the various vehicle speeds recorded since the last reset. Reset the average speed by pressing ✓ while this display is active to show a confirmation window to select yes or no and press ✓.

**Fuel Economy** : The center displays the approximate instantaneous fuel economy as a number and bar graph. Displayed above the bar graph is a running average of fuel economy for the most recently traveled selected distance. Displayed below the bar graph is the best average fuel economy that has been achieved for the selected distance. The selected distance is displayed at the top of the page as "last xxx mi/km."

Press ✓ to select the distance or reset best value. Use △ and ▽ to choose the distance and press ✓.

Press  $\triangle$  and  $\nabla$  to select “Reset Best Score.” Press  $\checkmark$  to reset the best average fuel economy. After reset, the best value displays “-,-” until the selected distance has been traveled.

The display provides information on how current driving behavior affects the running average and how well recent driving compares to the best that has been achieved for the selected distance.

### **Follow Distance/Gap Setting :**

If equipped, the current follow time to the vehicle ahead is displayed as a time value on this page. When Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) has been engaged, the display switches to the gap setting page. This page shows the current gap setting along with the vehicle ahead indicator.

**Driver Assistance :** If equipped, shows information for Lane Keep Assist (LKA), Lane Departure Warning (LDW), and Forward Collision Alert (FCA).

**Economy Trend :** Shows history of the Average Fuel Economy from the last 50 km (30 mi). Each bar represents about 5 km (3 mi) of driving. During driving the bars will shift to always reflect the most recent distance on the right side. Press  $\checkmark$  to open the menu while this display is active to clear the graph. Select yes or no and press  $\checkmark$ .

**Timer :** This display can be used as a timer. To start the timer, press  $\checkmark$  to open the menu while this display is active. Use  $\triangle$  and  $\nabla$  to select Start Timer or Reset. Press  $\checkmark$ . To stop the timer, press  $\checkmark$  while this display is active. The display will show the amount of time that has passed since the timer was last reset.

**Speed Limit :** Shows sign information, which comes from a roadway database in the onboard navigation, if equipped. The sign will

show “- -” when there is no detected speed limit or the system is unavailable.

Press  $\checkmark$  while this display is active to toggle Speed Limit sign on or off.

**Battery Voltage :** Displays the current battery voltage, if equipped. Battery voltage changes are normal while driving. See *Charging System Light*  $\diamond$  114. If there is a problem with the battery charging system, a DIC will display a message.

**Oil Pressure :** Oil pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi). Oil pressure can vary with engine speed, outside temperature, and oil viscosity. On some models, the oil pump will vary engine oil pressure according to engine needs. Oil pressure may change quickly as the engine speed or load varies. This is normal. If the oil pressure warning light or DIC message indicates oil pressure outside the normal operating range, check the vehicle's oil as soon as possible.

**Coolant Temperature** : Displays the coolant temperature in degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

**Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Level Percent (Diesel Engine Only) :**

If equipped, the DEF level will be displayed as either OK, XX%, or LOW. When LOW appears on the display, add DEF as soon as possible. See *Diesel Exhaust Fluid* ⇨ 195.

**Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Level Gauge (Diesel Engine Only) :**

If equipped, the DEF level displays as a horizontal bar gauge with E or 0 and F or 1 at both ends. If more of the bar is filled green, the vehicle has a higher level of DEF. When the estimated level is low, the gauge will turn red and LOW will display above the bar. When there is an error, the bar will be empty and “unavailable” will appear. When LOW appears on the display, add DEF as soon as possible. See *Diesel Exhaust Fluid* ⇨ 195.

**Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Range (Diesel Engine Only) :**

If equipped, this page displays how far the vehicle can go before DEF needs to be replaced. Range is displayed in mi or km. When the estimated range is low, LOW will display. If an error occurs, “--” will display. When DEF range is high, a greater than sign is shown before the range value.

When LOW appears on the display, add DEF as soon as possible. See *Diesel Exhaust Fluid* ⇨ 195.

## Vehicle Messages

Messages displayed on the DIC indicate the status of the vehicle or some action that may be needed to correct a condition. Multiple messages may appear one after another.

The messages that do not require immediate action can be acknowledged and cleared by pressing ✓. The messages that require immediate action cannot be cleared until that action is performed.

All messages should be taken seriously; clearing the message does not correct the problem.

If a SERVICE message appears, see your dealer.

Follow the instructions given in the messages. The system displays messages regarding the following topics:

- Service Messages
- Fluid Levels
- Vehicle Security

- Brakes
- Steering
- Ride Control Systems
- Driver Assistance Systems
- Cruise Control
- Lighting and Bulb Replacement
- Wiper/Washer Systems
- Doors and Windows
- Seat Belts
- Airbag Systems
- Engine and Transmission
- Tire Pressure
- Battery

### Engine Power Messages

#### ENGINE POWER IS REDUCED

This message displays when the vehicle's propulsion power is reduced. A reduction in propulsion power can affect the vehicle's ability to accelerate. If this message is on, but there is no observed reduction in performance, proceed to your destination. The performance may

be reduced the next time the vehicle is driven. The vehicle may be driven while this message is on, but maximum acceleration and speed may be reduced. Anytime this message stays on, or displays repeatedly, the vehicle should be taken to your dealer for service as soon as possible.

Under certain operating conditions, propulsion will be disabled. Try restarting after the vehicle has been off for 30 seconds.

### Vehicle Speed Messages

#### SPEED LIMITED TO XXX KM/H (MPH)

This message shows that the vehicle speed has been limited to the speed displayed. The limited speed is a protection for various propulsion and vehicle systems, such as lubrication, thermal, brakes, suspension, Teen Driver if equipped, or tires.

If equipped with a diesel engine, see *Diesel Exhaust Fluid* ⇨ 195.

## Vehicle Personalization

The following are all possible vehicle personalization features. Depending on the vehicle, some may not be available.

For System, Apps, and Personal features and functions, see "Settings" in the infotainment manual.

To access the vehicle personalization menu:

1. Touch the Settings icon on the Home Page of the infotainment display.
2. Touch Vehicle to display a list of available options.
3. Touch to select the desired feature setting.
4. Touch ○ or | to turn a feature off or on.
5. Touch ✕ to go to the top level of the Settings menu.

The menu may contain the following:

### **Rear Seat Reminder**

This allows for a chime and a message when the rear door has been opened before or during operation of the vehicle.

Touch Off or On.

### **Climate and Air Quality**

Touch and the following may display:

- Auto Fan Speed
- Air Quality Sensor
- Auto Cooled Seats
- Auto Heated Seats
- Auto Defog
- Auto Rear Defog

### **Auto Fan Speed**

This setting specifies the amount of airflow when the climate control fan setting is Auto Fan.

Touch Low, Medium, or High.

### **Air Quality Sensor**

This setting switches the system into Recirculation Mode based on the quality of the outside air.

Touch Off, Low Sensitivity, or High Sensitivity.

### **Auto Cooled Seats**

When enabled, this feature will automatically activate ventilated seats at the level required by the interior temperature. See *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ 43.

Touch Off or On.

### **Auto Heated Seats**

When enabled, this feature will automatically activate the heated seats at the level required by the interior temperature. The auto heated seats can be turned off by using the heated seat buttons on the center console. See *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ 43.

Touch Off or On.

### **Auto Defog**

This setting automatically turns the front defogger on when the engine is started.

Touch Off or On.

### **Auto Rear Defog**

This setting automatically turns the rear defogger on when the engine is started.

Touch Off or On.

### **Collision/Detection Systems**

Touch and the following may display:

- Alert Type
- Forward Collision System
- Front Pedestrian Detection
- Adaptive Cruise Go Notifier
- Lane Change Alert
- Park Assist
- Rear Camera Park Assist Symbols
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert



**Alert Type**

This feature will set the type of alert received from the driver assistance systems to help avoid crashes, either Beeps or Safety Alert Seat vibration pulses.

Touch Beeps or Safety Alert Seat.

**Forward Collision System**

This setting controls the vehicle response when detecting a vehicle ahead of you. The Off setting disables all FCA and AEB functions. With the Alert and Brake setting, both FCA and AEB are available. The Alert setting disables AEB. See *Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)* ⇨ 239.

Touch Off, Alert, or Alert and Brake.

**Front Pedestrian Detection**

This feature may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes with nearby pedestrians.

See *Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System* ⇨ 241.

Touch Off, Alert, or Alert and Brake.

**Adaptive Cruise Go Notifier**

This setting determines if an alert will appear when Adaptive Cruise Control brings the vehicle to a complete stop and the vehicle ahead of you starts moving again. See *Adaptive Cruise Control* ⇨ 219.

Touch Off or On.

**Lane Change Alert**

The LCA system is a lane-changing aid that assists drivers with avoiding lane change crashes. See *Lane Change Alert (LCA)* ⇨ 243.

When Lane Change Alert is disabled, Side Blind Zone Alert is also disabled.

Touch Off or On.

**Park Assist**

If equipped, this allows the feature to be turned on or off. See *Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing* ⇨ 231.

Touch Off or On.

**Rear Camera Park Assist Symbols**

This setting enables the Rear Camera Park Assist Symbols. See *Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing* ⇨ 231.

Touch Off or On.

**Rear Cross Traffic Alert**

This allows the Rear Cross Traffic Alert feature to be turned on or off. See *Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing* ⇨ 231.

Touch Off or On.

**Comfort and Convenience**

Touch and the following may display:

- Chime Volume
- Hands Free Liftgate Control
- Reverse Tilt Mirror
- Auto Wipe in Reverse Gear
- Extended Hill Start Assist

**Chime Volume**

This determines the chime volume level.

Touch the controls on the infotainment display to adjust the volume.

### Hands Free Liftgate Control

The liftgate may be operated with a kicking motion under the rear bumper between the left exhaust pipe and the license plate. See *Liftgate* ⇨ 21.

Touch Off, On-Open and Close, or On-Open Only.

### Reverse Tilt Mirror

When on, the driver and/or passenger mirrors will tilt downward when the vehicle is shifted to R (Reverse) to improve visibility of the ground near the rear wheels. They will return to their previous driving position when the vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse) or the engine is turned off. See *Reverse Tilt Mirrors* ⇨ 30.

Touch Off, On - Driver and Passenger, On - Driver, or On - Passenger.

### Auto Wipe in Reverse Gear

When on and the front wiper is on, the rear wiper will automatically activate when the vehicle is shifted to R (Reverse).

Touch Off or On.

### Extended Hill Start Assist

This allows the duration of the Hill Start Assist to be changed.


Touch Extended Hold or Standard Hold.

### Lighting

Touch and the following may display:

- Vehicle Locator Lights
- Exit Lighting

### Vehicle Locator Lights

This feature will flash the exterior lamps and allows some of the exterior lamps and most of the interior lamps to turn on briefly when  on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is pressed to locate the vehicle.

Touch Off or On.

### Exit Lighting

This allows the selection of how long the exterior lamps stay on when leaving the vehicle when it is dark outside.

Touch Off, 30 Seconds, 60 Seconds, or 120 Seconds.

### Power Door Locks

Touch and the following may display:

- Open Door Anti Lockout
- Auto Door Unlock
- Delayed Door Lock

### Open Door Anti Lock Out

This setting prevents the driver door from locking when the door is open. If this setting is on, the Delayed Door Lock menu will not be available.

Touch Off or On.

### Auto Door Unlock

This allows selection of which of the doors will automatically unlock when the vehicle is shifted into P (Park).

Touch Off, All Doors, or Driver Door.

### Delayed Door Lock

This setting delays the locking of the vehicle's doors.

Touch Off or On.

### Remote Lock, Unlock, Start

Touch and the following may display:

- Remote Unlock Light Feedback
- Remote Lock Feedback
- Remote Door Unlock
- Remote Start Auto Cool Seats
- Remote Start Auto Heat Seats
- Remote Window Operation
- Passive Door Unlock
- Passive Door Lock
- Remote Left in Vehicle Alert

### Remote Unlock Light Feedback

This setting flashes the exterior lamps when the vehicle is unlocked with the RKE transmitter.


Touch Off or Flash Lights.

### Remote Lock Feedback

This setting specifies how the vehicle responds when the vehicle is locked with the RKE transmitter.

Touch Off, Lights and Horn, Lights Only, or Horn Only.

### Remote Door Unlock

This setting specifies whether all doors, or just the driver door, unlock when pressing  on the RKE transmitter.

Touch All Doors or Driver Door.

### Remote Start Auto Cool Seats

If equipped and turned on, this feature will turn on the ventilated seats when using remote start on warm days. See *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ 43 and *Remote Vehicle Start* ⇨ 15.


Touch Off or On.

### Remote Start Auto Heat Seats

If equipped and turned on, this feature will turn on the heated seats when using remote start on cold days. See *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ 43 and *Remote Vehicle Start* ⇨ 15.

Touch Off or On.

### Remote Window Operation

This allows the windows to be opened when pressing and holding  on the RKE transmitter. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 8.

Touch Off or On.

### Passive Door Unlock

This setting specifies which doors unlock when using the button on the driver door handle to unlock the vehicle.

Touch All Doors or Driver Door Only.

**Passive Door Lock**

This setting specifies if the vehicle will automatically lock, or lock and provide an alert after all the doors are closed, and you walk away from the vehicle with the remote key. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 8.

Touch Off, On with Horn Chirp, or On.

**Remote Left in Vehicle Alert**

This feature sounds an alert when the RKE transmitter is left in the vehicle. This menu also enables the Remote No Longer In Vehicle Alert.

Touch Off or On.

**Seating Position**

Touch and the following may display:

- Seat Entry Memory
- Seat Exit Memory

**Seat Entry Memory**

This feature automatically recalls the previously stored 1 or 2 button positions when the ignition is changed from off to on or ACC/ACCESSORY. See *Memory Seats* ⇨ 40.

Touch Off or On.

**Seat Exit Memory**

This feature automatically recalls the previously stored exit button positions when the ignition is changed from on or ACC/ACCESSORY to off if the driver door is open or opened. See *Memory Seats* ⇨ 40.

Touch Off or On.

**Teen Driver**

See “Teen Driver” under “Settings” in the infotainment manual.

**Valet Mode**

This will lock the infotainment system and steering wheel controls. It may also limit access to vehicle storage locations, if equipped.

To enable valet mode:

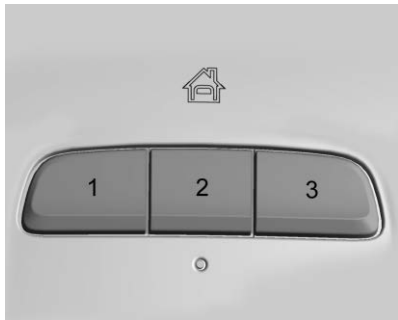
1. Enter a four-digit code on the keypad.
2. Select Enter to go to the confirmation screen.
3. Re-enter the four-digit code.

Touch Lock or Unlock to lock or unlock the system. Touch Back to go back to the previous menu.

## Universal Remote System

See *Radio Frequency Statement*  
 ⇨ 394.

### Universal Remote System Programming



If equipped, these buttons are in the overhead console.

This system can replace up to three remote control transmitters used to activate devices such as garage door openers, security systems, and home automation devices. These

instructions refer to a garage door opener, but can be used for other devices.

Do not use the Universal Remote system with any garage door opener that does not have the stop and reverse feature. This includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982.

Read the instructions completely before programming the Universal Remote system. It may help to have another person assist with the programming process.

Keep the original hand-held transmitter for use in other vehicles as well as for future programming. Erase the programming when vehicle ownership is terminated. See “Erasing Universal Remote System Buttons” later in this section.

To program a garage door opener, park outside directly in line with and facing the garage door opener receiver. Clear all people and objects near the garage door.

Make sure the hand-held transmitter has a new battery for quick and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.

### Programming the Universal Remote System

For questions or programming help, see [www.homelink.com/gm](http://www.homelink.com/gm) or call 1-800-355-3515. For calls placed outside the U.S., Canada, or Puerto Rico, international rates will apply and may differ based on landline or mobile phone.

Programming involves time-sensitive actions, and may time out causing the procedure to be repeated.

To program up to three devices:

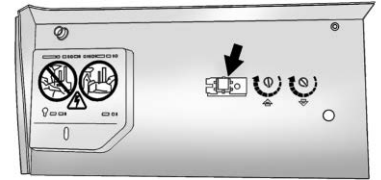
1. Hold the end of the hand-held transmitter about 3 to 8 cm (1 to 3 in) away from the Universal Remote system buttons with the indicator light in view. The hand-held transmitter was supplied by the manufacturer of the garage door opener receiver.

2. At the same time, press and hold both the hand-held transmitter button and one of the three Universal Remote system buttons to be used to operate the garage door. Do not release either button until the indicator light goes from a slow to a rapid flashing light. Then release both buttons.

Some garage door openers may require substitution of Step 2 with the procedure under “Radio Signals for Some Gate Operators” later in this section.

3. Press and hold the newly programmed Universal Remote system button for five seconds while watching the indicator light and garage door activation.

- If the indicator light stays on continuously or the garage door moves when the button is pressed, then programming is complete. There is no need to complete Steps 4–6.
- If the indicator light does not come on or the garage door does not move, a second button press may be required. For a second time, press and hold the newly programmed button for five seconds. If the light stays on or the garage door moves, programming is complete.
- If the indicator light blinks rapidly for two seconds, then changes to a solid light and the garage door does not move, continue with programming Steps 4–6.



**Learn or Smart Button**

4. After completing Steps 1–3, locate the Learn or Smart button inside the garage on the garage door opener receiver. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.
5. Press and release the Learn or Smart button. Step 6 must be completed within 30 seconds of pressing this button.
6. Inside the vehicle, press and hold the newly programmed Universal Remote system button for two seconds and then release it. If the garage door does not move or the lamp on the garage door opener receiver does not flash,

press and hold the same button a second time for two seconds, then release it. Again, if the door does not move or the garage door lamp does not flash, press and hold the same button a third time for two seconds, then release it.

The Universal Remote system should now activate the garage door.

Repeat the process for programming the two remaining buttons.

### **Radio Signals for Some Gate Operators**

For questions or programming help, see [www.homelink.com/gm](http://www.homelink.com/gm) or call 1-800-355-3515. For calls placed outside the U.S., Canada, or Puerto Rico, international rates will apply and may differ based on landline or mobile phone.

Some radio-frequency laws and gate operators require transmitter signals to time out or quit after several seconds of transmission.

This may not be long enough for the Universal Remote system to pick up the signal during programming.

If the programming did not work, replace Step 2 under “Programming the Universal Remote System” with the following:

Press and hold the Universal Remote system button while pressing and releasing the hand-held transmitter button every two seconds until the signal has been successfully accepted by the Universal Remote system. The Universal Remote system indicator light will flash slowly at first and then rapidly. Proceed with Step 3 under “Programming the Universal Remote System” to complete.

## **Universal Remote System Operation**

### **Using the Universal Remote System**

Press and hold the appropriate Universal Remote system button for at least one-half second. The indicator light will come on while the signal is being transmitted.

### **Erasing Universal Remote System Buttons**

Erase all programmed buttons when vehicle ownership is terminated.

To erase:

1. Press and hold the two outside buttons until the indicator light begins to flash. This should take about 10 seconds.
2. Release both buttons.

## **Reprogramming a Single Universal Remote System Button**

To reprogram any of the system buttons:

1. Press and hold any one of the buttons. Do not release the button.
2. The indicator light will begin to flash after 20 seconds. Without releasing the button, proceed with Step 1 under "Programming the Universal Remote System."



## Lighting

### Exterior Lighting

Exterior Lamp Controls .....	144
Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer .....	146
Flash-to-Pass .....	146
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) .....	146
Automatic Headlamp System .....	147
Hazard Warning Flashers .....	147
Turn and Lane-Change Signals .....	148
Fog Lamps .....	148

### Interior Lighting

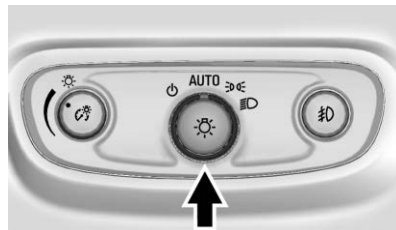
Instrument Panel Illumination Control .....	149
Courtesy Lamps .....	149
Dome Lamps .....	149
Reading Lamps .....	149

### Lighting Features

Entry Lighting .....	150
Exit Lighting .....	150
Battery Load Management ...	151
Battery Power Protection ....	151
Exterior Lighting Battery Saver .....	151

## Exterior Lighting

### Exterior Lamp Controls




The exterior lamp control is on the instrument panel to the left of the steering column.


There are four positions.

**OFF** : Turns the exterior lamps off and deactivates the AUTO mode. Turn to **OFF** again to reactivate the AUTO mode.

In Canada, the headlamps will automatically reactivate when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park).

**AUTO** : Turns the exterior lamps on and off automatically depending on outside lighting.

 : Turns on the parking lamps including all lamps, except the headlamps.

 : Turns on the headlamps together with the parking lamps and instrument panel lights.

### IntelliBeam® System

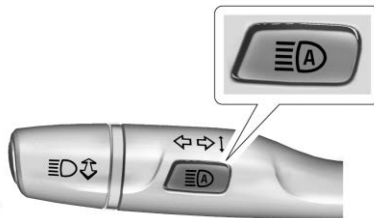
If equipped, this system turns the vehicle's high-beam headlamps on and off according to surrounding traffic conditions.



The system turns the high-beam headlamps on when it is dark enough and there is no other traffic present.



This light comes on in the instrument cluster when the IntelliBeam system is enabled.

### Turning On and Enabling IntelliBeam



To enable the IntelliBeam system, press  on the turn signal lever when it is dark outside and the exterior lamp control is in AUTO or .

### Driving with IntelliBeam



The system only activates the high beams when driving over 40 km/h (25 mph).

The blue high-beam on light appears on the instrument cluster when the high beams are on.

There is a sensor near the top center of the windshield that automatically controls the system.

Keep this area of the windshield clear of debris to allow for best system performance.

The high-beam headlamps remain on, under the automatic control, until one of the following situations occurs:

- The system detects an approaching vehicle's headlamps.
- The system detects a preceding vehicle's taillamps.
- The outside light is bright enough that high-beam headlamps are not required.
- The vehicle's speed drops below 20 km/h (12 mph).
- The IntelliBeam system is disabled by the button on the turn signal lever. If this happens, press  on the turn signal lever when the exterior lamp control is in the AUTO or  position to reactivate the IntelliBeam system. The

instrument cluster light will come on to indicate the IntelliBeam system is reactivated.

- The IntelliBeam system will turn off if the fog lamps are turned on.

The high beams may not turn off automatically if the system cannot detect another vehicle's lamps because of any of the following:

- The other vehicle's lamps are missing, damaged, obstructed from view, or otherwise undetected.
- The other vehicle's lamps are covered with dirt, snow, and/or road spray.
- The other vehicle's lamps cannot be detected due to dense exhaust, smoke, fog, snow, road spray, mist, or other airborne obstructions.
- The vehicle's windshield is dirty, cracked, or obstructed by something that blocks the view of the light sensor.

- The vehicle is loaded such that the front end points upward, causing the light sensor to aim high and not detect headlamps and taillamps.
- The vehicle is being driven on winding or hilly roads.

The IntelliBeam system may need to be disabled if any of the above conditions exist.

### **Headlamp High/ Low-Beam Changer**

Push the turn signal lever away from you and release, to turn the high beams on. To return to low beams, push the lever again or pull it toward you and release.



This indicator light turns on in the instrument cluster when the high-beam headlamps are on.

### **Flash-to-Pass**

The flash-to-pass feature works with the low beams or Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) on or off.

To flash the high beams, pull the turn signal lever toward you momentarily and then release it.


### **Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)**

DRL can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. Fully functional DRL are required on all vehicles first sold in Canada.

The DRL system comes on in daylight when the following conditions are met:

- The ignition is on.
- The exterior lamp control is in AUTO.
- The vehicle is not in P (Park).
- The light sensor determines it is daytime.

When the DRL are on, the taillamps, sidemarker lamps, instrument panel lights, and other lamps will not be on. The instrument cluster will be lit.

The DRL turn off when the headlamps are turned to  or the ignition is off. For vehicles first sold in Canada, the DRL can only be turned off when the vehicle is parked.

The regular headlamp system should be turned on when needed.

## Automatic Headlamp System


When the exterior lamp control is set to AUTO and it is dark enough outside, the headlamps come on automatically.



There is a light sensor on top of the instrument panel. Do not cover the sensor; otherwise the headlamps will come on when they are not needed.



The system may also turn on the headlamps when driving through a parking garage or tunnel.

When it is bright enough outside, the headlamps will turn off or may change to Daytime Running Lamps (DRL).

The automatic headlamp system turns off when the exterior lamp control is turned to  or the ignition is off.

## Lights On with Wipers

If the windshield wipers are activated in daylight with the engine on, and the exterior lamp control is in AUTO, the headlamps, parking lamps, and other exterior lamps come on. The transition time for the lamps coming on varies based on wiper speed. When the wipers are not operating, these lamps turn off.

Move the exterior lamp control to  or  to disable this feature.

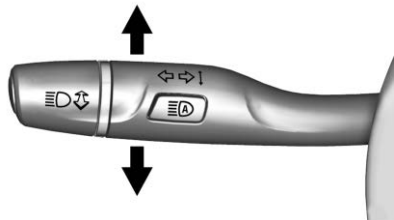
## Hazard Warning Flashers



△ : Press to make the front and rear turn signal lamps flash on and off. This warns others that you are having trouble.

Press △ again to turn the flashers off.

## Turn and Lane-Change Signals



Move the lever all the way up or down to signal a turn.

An arrow on the instrument cluster will flash in the direction of the turn or lane change.

Raise or lower the lever until the arrow starts to flash to signal a lane change. Hold it there until the lane change is complete. If the lever is moved momentarily to the lane change position, the arrow will flash three times.

The lever returns to its starting position when it is released.

If after signaling a turn or lane change, the arrow flashes rapidly or does not come on, a signal bulb may be burned out.

Have any burned out bulbs replaced. If a bulb is not burned out, check the fuse. See *Instrument Panel Fuse Block* ⇨ 309.

## Fog Lamps



The fog lamps button is on the instrument panel beside the steering wheel.

To turn on the fog lamps, the ignition and the headlamps or parking lamps must be on.

FOG : If equipped, press to turn on or off. An indicator light on the instrument cluster comes on when the fog lamps are on.

Some localities have laws that require the headlamps to be on along with the fog lamps.

## Interior Lighting

### Instrument Panel Illumination Control




The brightness of the instrument cluster display, infotainment display and controls, steering wheel controls, and all other illuminated controls, as well as feature status indicators can be adjusted.

The knob for this feature is on the instrument panel beside the steering column.

Push the knob in all the way until it extends out and then turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to brighten or dim the lights.

## Courtesy Lamps


The courtesy lamps come on when any door is opened and the  OFF indicator light is turned off. See *Dome Lamps* ⇨ 149.


## Dome Lamps




The dome lamp controls are in the overhead console.

To operate, press the following buttons:

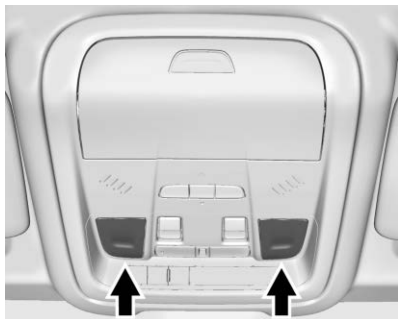
 **OFF** : Press to turn off the dome lamps when a door is open. An indicator light on the button will

turn on when the dome lamp override is activated. Press  OFF again to deactivate this feature and the indicator light will turn off. The dome lamps will come on when doors are opened.

 **ON/OFF** : Press to turn the dome lamps on manually.

## Reading Lamps

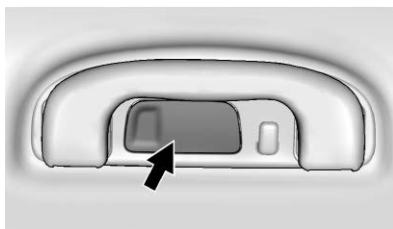
There are reading lamps on the overhead console and over the rear passenger doors. These lamps come on when any door is opened.



**Front Reading Lamps**

The front reading lamps are in the overhead console.

Press the lamp lenses to turn the front reading lamps on or off.




**Rear Reading Lamps**

Press the lamp lens to turn the rear passenger reading lamps on or off.

## Lighting Features

### Entry Lighting

Some exterior lamps and interior lamps turn on briefly at night, or in areas with limited lighting, when  is pressed on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. When a door is opened, the interior lamps come on. They stay on for about 20 seconds. When all of the doors have been closed or the ignition is turned on, they gradually fade out.

This feature can be changed. See “Vehicle Locator Lights” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134.

### Exit Lighting

Some exterior lamps and interior lamps come on at night, or in areas with limited lighting, when the driver door is opened after the ignition is turned off. The dome lamp comes on after the ignition is turned off. The exterior lamps and dome lamp remain on for a set amount of time, then automatically turn off.

The exterior lamps turn off immediately by turning the exterior lamp control off.

This feature can be changed. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134.

## Battery Load Management

The vehicle has Electric Power Management (EPM) that estimates the battery's temperature and state of charge. It then adjusts the voltage for best performance and extended life of the battery.

When the battery's state of charge is low, the voltage is raised slightly to quickly bring the charge back up. When the state of charge is high, the voltage is lowered slightly to prevent overcharging. If the vehicle has a voltmeter gauge or a voltage display on the Driver Information Center (DIC), you may see the voltage move up or down. This is normal. If there is a problem, an alert will be displayed.

The battery can be discharged at idle if the electrical loads are very high. This is true for all vehicles. This is because the generator (alternator) may not be spinning fast enough at idle to produce all of the power needed for very high electrical loads.

A high electrical load occurs when several of the following are on, such as: headlamps, high beams, rear window defogger, climate control fan at high speed, heated seats, engine cooling fans, trailer loads, and loads plugged into accessory power outlets.

EPM works to prevent excessive discharge of the battery. It does this by balancing the generator's output and the vehicle's electrical needs. It can increase engine idle speed to generate more power whenever needed. It can temporarily reduce the power demands of some accessories.

Normally, these actions occur in steps or levels, without being noticeable. In rare cases at the highest levels of corrective action,

this action may be noticeable to the driver. If so, a DIC message might be displayed and it is recommended that the driver reduce the electrical loads as much as possible.

## Battery Power Protection

This feature shuts off the interior lamps if they are left on for more than 10 minutes when the ignition is off. This helps to prevent the battery from running down.

## Exterior Lighting Battery Saver

The exterior lamps turn off about 10 minutes after the ignition is turned off, if the parking lamps or headlamps have been manually left on. This protects against draining the battery. To restart the 10-minute timer, turn the exterior lamp control to the off position and then back to the parking lamp or headlamp position.

To keep the lamps on for more than 10 minutes, the ignition must be on or in ACC/ACCESSORY.



# Infotainment System

## Introduction

Infotainment ..... 152

## Introduction

### Infotainment

See the infotainment manual for information on the radio, audio players, phone, navigation system, and voice or speech recognition. It also includes information on settings.

### Active Noise Cancellation (ANC)

If equipped, ANC reduces engine noise in the vehicle's interior. ANC requires the factory-installed audio system, radio, speakers, amplifier (if equipped), induction system, and exhaust system to work properly. Deactivation is required by your dealer if related aftermarket equipment is installed.

# Climate Controls

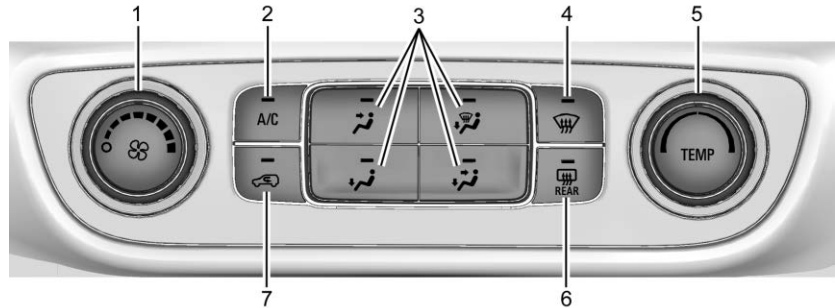
**Climate Control Systems**  
 Climate Control Systems . . . . . 153  
 Dual Automatic Climate Control System . . . . . 155

**Air Vents**  
 Air Vents . . . . . 158


**Maintenance**  
 Passenger Compartment Air Filter . . . . . 158  
 Service . . . . . 159

# Climate Control Systems


With this system the heating, cooling, and ventilation in the vehicle can be controlled.





1. Fan Control
2. A/C (Air Conditioning)
3. Air Delivery Mode Controls
4. Defrost
5. TEMP (Temperature Control)
6. Rear Window Defogger
7. Air Recirculation


 : Turn clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the fan speed or turn the fan off.


**TEMP** : Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the temperature.


**Air Delivery Mode Control** : Press  to change the direction of the airflow. An indicator light comes on in the selected mode button.

 : Air is directed to the instrument panel outlets.

 : Air is divided between the instrument panel and floor outlets.

 : Air is directed to the floor outlets, with some to the windshield, side window outlets, and second row floor outlets.


 : This mode clears the windows of fog or moisture. Air is directed to the windshield, floor outlets, and side window vents.

 : Press to clear the windshield of fog or frost more quickly. Air is directed to the windshield and the side window vents. The air conditioning compressor also comes on, unless the outside temperature is below freezing.

Do not drive the vehicle until all windows are clear.


See *Air Vents* ⇨ 158.

**A/C** : Press to turn the air conditioning system on or off. An indicator light comes on to show that the air conditioning is enabled. The A/C light will stay on even if the outside temperatures are below freezing and the compressor does not run. If the fan is turned off, the air conditioner will not run.

 : Press to turn on recirculation. An indicator light comes on. Air is recirculated to quickly cool the inside of the vehicle. It can also be used to help reduce outside air and odors that enter the vehicle.

### Rear Window Defogger

The rear window defogger uses a warming grid to remove fog from the rear window.

 : Press to turn the rear window defogger on or off. An indicator light on the button comes on to show that the rear window defogger is on.

The rear window defogger only works when the ignition is on. The defogger turns off if the ignition is turned to off or to ACC/ACCESSORY.

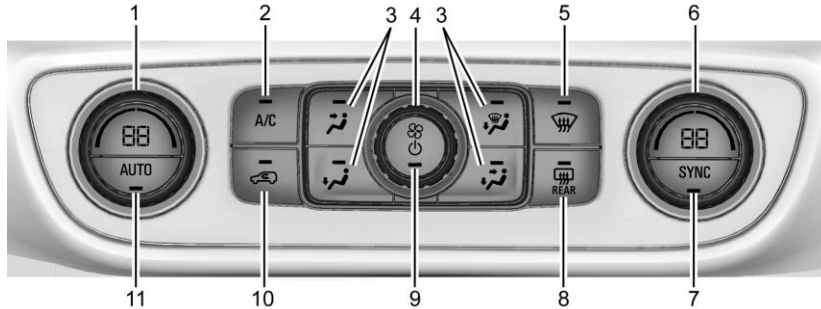
### Caution

Using a razor blade or sharp object to clear the inside rear window can damage the rear window defogger. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not clear the inside rear window with sharp objects.

**Heated Mirror** : If equipped with heated outside mirrors, the mirrors heat to help clear fog or frost from the surface of the mirror when the rear window defog button is pressed. See *Heated Mirrors* ⇨ 30.

## Dual Automatic Climate Control System

With this system the heating, cooling, and ventilation in the vehicle can be controlled.



- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Driver Temperature Control</li> <li>2. A/C (Air Conditioning)</li> <li>3. Air Delivery Mode Controls</li> <li>4. Fan Control</li> <li>5. Defrost</li> <li>6. Passenger Temperature Control</li> <li>7. SYNC (Synchronized Temperature)</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8. Rear Window Defogger</li> <li>9. Power Button</li> <li>10. Air Recirculation</li> <li>11. AUTO (Automatic Operation)</li> </ol> <p><b>Automatic Operation</b></p> <p>The system automatically controls the following four functions to heat or cool the vehicle to the desired temperature:</p> |
|---|---|

- Fan Speed
- Air Delivery Mode
- Air Conditioning
- Recirculation

When the AUTO indicator light is lit, all four functions are operating automatically. Each function can be manually set and the selected setting will be shown. This cancels full automatic operation and the AUTO indicator light turns off. Functions that are not manually set will continue to be automatically controlled, although the AUTO indicator light will not be lit.


To place the system in automatic mode:

1. Press AUTO.
2. Set the driver and passenger temperature.

To find your comfort setting, start with 22 °C (72 °F) and allow the system time to stabilize. Then adjust the temperature as needed for best comfort.


To improve fuel efficiency and to cool the vehicle faster, recirculation may be automatically selected in warm weather.


The recirculation light will not come on when automatically controlled.

Press  to manually select recirculation; press it again to select outside air.

Do not cover the solar sensor on the top of the instrument panel near the windshield. This sensor regulates air temperature based on sun load. See "Sensor" later in this section.

### Manual Operation

 : Press to turn the climate control system on or off. When off, no air will flow into the vehicle. Turning the fan on, pressing any other button, or turning a knob will turn the system back on.

 : Turn clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the fan speed. Press the knob to turn the fan off.

Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.



### Driver and Passenger

**Temperature Control** : The temperature can be adjusted separately for the driver and passenger.


Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the driver or passenger temperature setting.


**SYNC** : Press to link the passenger temperature settings to the driver setting. The SYNC indicator light will turn on. When the passenger temperature settings are adjusted, the SYNC indicator light is off.


The driver side or passenger side temperature display shows the temperature setting increasing or decreasing.


**Air Delivery Mode Control** : Press  , or  to change the direction of the airflow. An indicator light comes on in the selected mode button.


Changing the mode cancels the automatic operation and the system goes into manual mode. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

 : Air is directed to the instrument panel outlets.

 : Air is divided between the instrument panel and floor outlets.

 : Air is directed to the floor outlets, with some to the windshield, side window outlets, and second row floor outlets.


 : This mode clears the windows of fog or moisture. Air is directed to the windshield, floor outlets, and side window vents.

 : Press to clear the windshield of fog or frost more quickly. Air is directed to the windshield and the side window vents. The air conditioning compressor also comes on, unless the outside temperature is below freezing.

Do not drive the vehicle until all windows are clear.

See *Air Vents* ⇨ 158.

**A/C** : Press to turn the air conditioning system on or off. An indicator light comes on to show that the air conditioning is enabled. If the fan is turned off, the air conditioner will not run. The A/C light will stay on even if the outside temperatures are below freezing and the A/C compressor may be off.

 : Press to turn on recirculation. An indicator light comes on. Air is recirculated to quickly cool the inside of the vehicle. It can also be used to help reduce outside air and odors that enter the vehicle.

### Rear Window Defogger

The rear window defogger uses a warming grid to remove fog from the rear window.



**REAR** : Press to turn the rear window defogger on or off. An indicator light on the button comes on to show that the rear window defogger is on.

The rear window defogger only works when the ignition is on. The defogger turns off if the ignition is turned off or to ACC/ACCESSORY.

### Caution

Using a razor blade or sharp object to clear the inside rear window can damage the rear window defogger. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not clear the inside rear window with sharp objects.

**Heated Mirror** : If equipped with heated outside mirrors, the mirrors heat to help clear fog or frost from the surface of the mirror when the rear window defog button is pressed. See *Heated Mirrors* ⇨ 30.

### Sensor

The solar sensor, on top of the instrument panel near the windshield, monitors the solar heat.

The climate control system uses the sensor information to adjust the temperature, fan speed, recirculation, and air delivery mode for best comfort. The automatic recirculation mode sensitivity can be

adjusted. See “Air Quality Sensor” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134.

Do not cover the sensor; otherwise the automatic climate control system may not work properly.

## Air Vents

Use the louvers located on the air vents to change the direction of the airflow.

To open or close off the airflow:

- On the center air vents, move the slider knobs up or down.
- On the outer and rear air vents, move the slider knobs right or left.

### Operation Tips

- Clear away any ice, snow, or leaves from air inlets at the base of the windshield that could block the flow of air into the vehicle.
- Clear snow off the hood to improve visibility and help decrease moisture drawn into the vehicle, which may improve long term system performance.
- Keep the path under the front seats clear of objects to help circulate the air inside of the vehicle more effectively.

- Use of non-GM approved hood deflectors can adversely affect the performance of the system. Check with your dealer before adding equipment to the outside of the vehicle.
- Do not attach any devices to the air vent slats. This restricts airflow and may cause damage to the air vents.

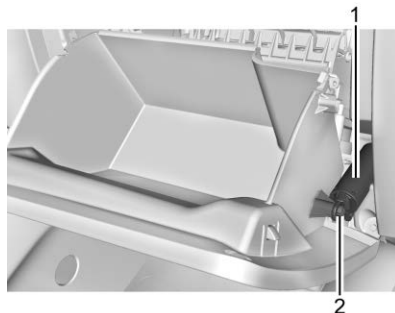
## Maintenance

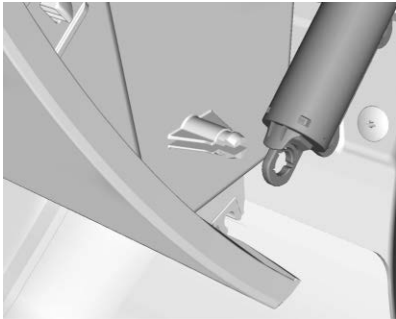
### Passenger Compartment Air Filter

The filter removes dust, pollen, and other airborne irritants from outside air that is pulled into the vehicle.

The filter should be replaced as part of routine scheduled maintenance. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 367. To find out what type of filter to use, see *Maintenance Replacement Parts* ⇨ 377.

1. Open the glove box.

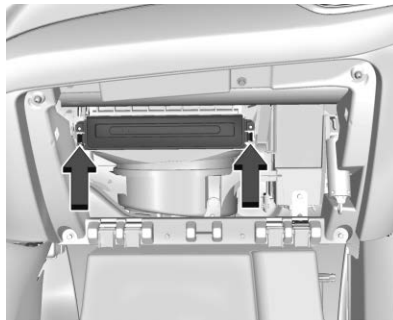




2. Disconnect the glove box door damper (1) from the glove box door assembly by squeezing the pivot (2) to release the damper ring.



3. Squeeze both sides of the glove box bin inward to lower beyond the stops.



4. Remove the two screws securing the door.
5. Press the latches on either side of the service door inward to release. Open the service door and remove the old filter.
6. Install the new air filter.
7. Close the service door completely.
8. Reverse the steps to reinstall the glove box.

See your dealer if additional assistance is needed.

### Service

All vehicles have a label underhood that identifies the refrigerant used in the vehicle. The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. The air conditioning evaporator should never be repaired or replaced by one from a salvage vehicle. It should only be replaced by a new evaporator to ensure proper and safe operation.



## 160 Climate Controls

---

During service, all refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to the environment and may also create unsafe conditions based on inhalation, combustion, frostbite, or other health-based concerns.

The air conditioning system requires periodic maintenance. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 367.

# Driving and Operating

## Driving Information

Driver Behavior .....	162
Driving Environment .....	163
Vehicle Design .....	163
Driving for Better Fuel Economy .....	163
Distracted Driving .....	163
Defensive Driving .....	164
Drunk Driving .....	164
Control of a Vehicle .....	165
Braking .....	165
Steering .....	165
Off-Road Recovery .....	166
Loss of Control .....	167
Off-Road Driving .....	167
Driving on Wet Roads .....	171
Hill and Mountain Roads .....	172
Winter Driving .....	173
If the Vehicle Is Stuck .....	174
Vehicle Load Limits .....	175

## Starting and Operating

New Vehicle Break-In .....	179
Ignition Positions .....	179
Starting the Engine .....	181

Stop/Start System .....	184
Winter Cover .....	185
Engine Heater .....	186
Retained Accessory Power (RAP) .....	187
Shifting Into Park .....	187
Shifting out of Park .....	188
Parking over Things That Burn .....	190
Extended Parking .....	190

## Engine Exhaust

Engine Exhaust .....	191
Running the Vehicle While Parked .....	192

## Diesel Particulate Filter

Diesel Particulate Filter .....	192
---------------------------------	-----

## Diesel Exhaust Fluid

Diesel Exhaust Fluid .....	195
----------------------------	-----

## Automatic Transmission

Automatic Transmission .....	201
Manual Mode .....	205
Tow/Haul Mode .....	205

## Drive Systems

All-Wheel Drive .....	206
-----------------------	-----

## Brakes

Antilock Brake System (ABS) .....	206
Electric Parking Brake .....	207
Brake Assist .....	208
Hill Start Assist (HSA) .....	209

## Ride Control Systems

Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control .....	209
Hill Descent Control (HDC) .....	213
Driver Mode Control .....	214

## Cruise Control

Cruise Control .....	217
Adaptive Cruise Control .....	219

## Driver Assistance Systems

Driver Assistance Systems .....	229
Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing .....	231
Assistance Systems for Driving .....	237
Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System .....	237
Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) .....	239
Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System .....	241
Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) .....	243

Lane Change Alert (LCA) .....	243
Lane Keep Assist (LKA) .....	245

**Fuel**

Top Tier Fuel (Gasoline) .....	247
Top Tier Fuel (Diesel) .....	248
Recommended Fuel (LYX - 1.5L L4 Turbo Engine) .....	248
Recommended Fuel (LTG - 2.0L L4 Turbo Engine) .....	248
Prohibited Fuels (Gasoline) ...	249
Fuels in Foreign Countries ...	249
Fuel Additives (Gasoline) .....	249
Fuel Additives (Diesel) .....	249
Fuel for Diesel Engines .....	250
Biodiesel .....	251
Cold Weather Operation (Diesel) .....	252
Water in Fuel (Diesel) .....	252
Running Out of Fuel (Diesel) .....	255
Fuel Filter Replacement (Diesel) .....	256
Filling the Tank (Gasoline) ....	256
Filling the Tank (Diesel) .....	258
Filling a Portable Fuel Container (Gasoline) .....	260
Filling a Portable Fuel Container (Diesel) .....	261

**Trailer Towing**

General Towing Information .....	261
Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips .....	262
Trailer Towing .....	265
Towing Equipment .....	268

**Conversions and Add-Ons**

Add-On Electrical Equipment .....	270
--------------------------------------	-----

**Driving Information****Driver Behavior**

Driving is an important responsibility. Driver behavior, the driving environment, and the vehicle's design all affect how well a vehicle performs.

Being aware of these factors can help in understanding how the vehicle handles and what can be done to avoid many types of crashes, including a rollover crash.

Most serious injuries and fatalities to unbelted occupants can be reduced or prevented by the use of seat belts. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. In addition, avoiding excessive speed, sudden or abrupt turns, and drunken or aggressive driving can help make trips safer and avoid the possibility of a crash.

## Driving Environment

Be prepared for driving in inclement weather, at night, or during other times where visibility or traction may be limited, such as on curves, slippery roads, or hilly terrain. Unfamiliar surroundings can also have hidden hazards.

Learn more about driving in different conditions and off-road driving in this section.

## Vehicle Design

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This is because they have a higher ground clearance and a narrower track or shorter wheelbase than passenger cars, which makes them more capable for off-road driving. While these design characteristics provide the driver with a better view of the road, these vehicles do have a higher center of gravity than other types of vehicles. A utility vehicle does not handle the

same as a vehicle with a lower center of gravity, like a car, in similar situations.

Safe driver behavior and understanding of the environment can help avoid a rollover crash in any type of vehicle, including utility vehicles.

## Driving for Better Fuel Economy

Driving habits can affect fuel mileage. Here are some driving tips to get the best fuel economy possible:

- Set the climate controls to the desired temperature after the engine is started, or turn them off when not required.
- Avoid fast starts and accelerate smoothly.
- Brake gradually and avoid abrupt stops.
- Avoid idling the engine for long periods of time.

- When road and weather conditions are appropriate, use cruise control.
- Always follow posted speed limits or drive more slowly when conditions require.
- Keep vehicle tires properly inflated.
- Combine several trips into a single trip.
- Replace the vehicle's tires with the same TPC Spec number molded into the tire's sidewall near the size.
- Follow recommended scheduled maintenance.

## Distracted Driving

Distraction comes in many forms and can take your focus from the task of driving. Exercise good judgment and do not let other activities divert your attention away from the road. Many local governments have enacted laws

regarding driver distraction. Become familiar with the local laws in your area.

To avoid distracted driving, keep your eyes on the road, keep your hands on the steering wheel, and focus your attention on driving.

- Do not use a phone in demanding driving situations. Use a hands-free method to place or receive necessary phone calls.
- Watch the road. Do not read, take notes, or look up information on phones or other electronic devices.
- Designate a front seat passenger to handle potential distractions.
- Become familiar with vehicle features before driving, such as programming favorite radio stations and adjusting climate control and seat settings. Program all trip information into any navigation device prior to driving.

- Wait until the vehicle is parked to retrieve items that have fallen to the floor.
- Stop or park the vehicle to tend to children.
- Keep pets in an appropriate carrier or restraint.
- Avoid stressful conversations while driving, whether with a passenger or on a cell phone.

### **Warning**

Taking your eyes off the road too long or too often could cause a crash resulting in injury or death. Focus your attention on driving.

Refer to the infotainment manual for more information on using that system and the navigation system, if equipped, including pairing and using a cell phone.

## Defensive Driving

Defensive driving means “always expect the unexpected.” The first step in driving defensively is to wear the seat belt. See *Seat Belts* ⇨ 49.

- Assume that other road users (pedestrians, bicyclists, and other drivers) are going to be careless and make mistakes. Anticipate what they might do and be ready.
- Allow enough following distance between you and the driver in front of you.
- Focus on the task of driving.

## Drunk Driving

Death and injury associated with drinking and driving is a global tragedy.

 **Warning**

Drinking and then driving is very dangerous. Your reflexes, perceptions, attentiveness, and judgment can be affected by even a small amount of alcohol. You can have a serious — or even fatal — collision if you drive after drinking.

Do not drink and drive or ride with a driver who has been drinking. Ride home in a cab; or if you are with a group, designate a driver who will not drink.

## Control of a Vehicle

Braking, steering, and accelerating are important factors in helping to control a vehicle while driving.

## Braking

Braking action involves perception time and reaction time. Deciding to push the brake pedal is perception time. Actually doing it is reaction time.

Average driver reaction time is about three-quarters of a second. In that time, a vehicle moving at 100 km/h (60 mph) travels 20 m (66 ft), which could be a lot of distance in an emergency.

Helpful braking tips to keep in mind include:

- Keep enough distance between you and the vehicle in front of you.
- Avoid needless heavy braking.
- Keep pace with traffic.

If the engine ever stops while the vehicle is being driven, brake normally but do not pump the brakes. Doing so could make the pedal harder to push down. If the engine stops, there will be some power brake assist but it will be used when the brake is applied.

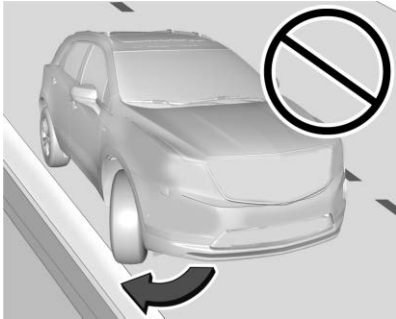
Once the power assist is used up, it can take longer to stop and the brake pedal will be harder to push.

## Steering

### Electric Power Steering

#### Caution

To avoid damage to the steering system, do not drive over curbs, parking barriers, or similar objects at speeds greater than 3 km/h (1 mph). Use care when driving over other objects such as lane dividers and speed bumps. Damage caused by misuse of the vehicle is not covered by the vehicle warranty.



The vehicle has electric power steering. It does not have power steering fluid. Regular maintenance is not required.

If power steering assist is lost due to a system malfunction, the vehicle can be steered, but may require increased effort.

If the steering assist is used for an extended period of time while the vehicle is not moving, power assist may be reduced.

If the steering wheel is turned until it reaches the end of its travel and is held against that position for an extended period of time, power steering assist may be reduced.

Normal use of the power steering assist should return when the system cools down.

See your dealer if there is a problem.

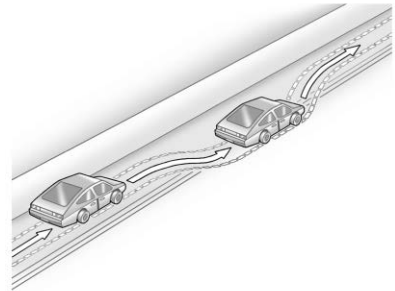
### **Curve Tips**

- Take curves at a reasonable speed.
- Reduce speed before entering a curve.
- Maintain a reasonable steady speed through the curve.
- Wait until the vehicle is out of the curve before accelerating gently into the straightaway.

### **Steering in Emergencies**

- There are some situations when steering around a problem may be more effective than braking.
- Holding both sides of the steering wheel allows you to turn 180 degrees without removing a hand.
- The Antilock Brake System (ABS) allows steering while braking.

### **Off-Road Recovery**



The vehicle's right wheels can drop off the edge of a road onto the shoulder while driving. Follow these tips:

1. Ease off the accelerator and then, if there is nothing in the way, steer the vehicle so that it straddles the edge of the pavement.
2. Turn the steering wheel about one-eighth of a turn, until the right front tire contacts the pavement edge.
3. Turn the steering wheel to go straight down the roadway.

## Loss of Control

### Skidding

There are three types of skids that correspond to the vehicle's three control systems:

- Braking Skid — wheels are not rolling.
- Steering or Cornering Skid — too much speed or steering in a curve causes tires to slip and lose cornering force.

- Acceleration Skid — too much throttle causes the driving wheels to spin.

Defensive drivers avoid most skids by taking reasonable care suited to existing conditions, and by not overdriving those conditions. But skids are always possible.

If the vehicle starts to slide, follow these suggestions:

- Ease your foot off the accelerator pedal and steer the way you want the vehicle to go. The vehicle may straighten out. Be ready for a second skid if it occurs.
- Slow down and adjust your driving according to weather conditions. Stopping distance can be longer and vehicle control can be affected when traction is reduced by water, snow, ice, gravel, or other material on the road. Learn to recognize warning clues — such as enough water, ice, or packed

snow on the road to make a mirrored surface — and slow down when you have any doubt.

- Try to avoid sudden steering, acceleration, or braking, including reducing vehicle speed by shifting to a lower gear. Any sudden changes could cause the tires to slide.

Remember: Antilock brakes help avoid only the braking skid.

### Off-Road Driving

All-wheel-drive vehicles can be used for off-road driving. Vehicles without all-wheel drive and vehicles not equipped with All Terrain (AT) or On-Off Road (OOR) tires must not be driven off-road except on a level, solid surface. To contact the tire manufacturer for more information about the original equipment tires, see the warranty manual.

Controlling the vehicle is the key to successful off-road driving. One of the best ways to control the vehicle is to control the speed.



 **Warning**

When driving off-road, bouncing and quick changes in direction can easily throw you out of position. This could cause you to lose control and crash. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

**Before Driving Off-Road**

- Have all necessary maintenance and service work completed.
- Fuel the vehicle, fill fluid levels, and check inflation pressure in all tires, including the spare, if equipped.
- Read all the information about all-wheel-drive vehicles in this manual.
- Make sure all underbody shields, if equipped, are properly attached.
- Know the local laws that apply to off-road driving.

**Loading the Vehicle for Off-Road Driving** **Warning**

- Unsecured cargo on the load floor can be tossed about when driving over rough terrain. You or your passengers can be struck by flying objects. Secure the cargo properly.
- Keep cargo in the cargo area as far forward and as low as possible. The heaviest things should be on the floor, forward of the rear axle.
- Heavy loads on the roof raise the vehicle's center of gravity, making it more likely to roll over. You can be seriously or fatally injured if the vehicle rolls over. Put heavy loads inside the cargo area, not on the roof.

For more information about loading the vehicle, see *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 175.

**Environmental Concerns**

- Always use established trails, roads, and areas that have been set aside for public off-road recreational driving and obey all posted regulations.
- Do not damage shrubs, flowers, trees, or grasses or disturb wildlife.
- Do not park over things that burn. See *Parking over Things That Burn* ⇨ 190.

**Driving on Hills**

Driving safely on hills requires good judgment and an understanding of what the vehicle can and cannot do.

 **Warning**

Many hills are simply too steep for any vehicle. Driving up hills can cause the vehicle to stall.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

Driving down hills can cause loss of control. Driving across hills can cause a rollover. You could be injured or killed. Do not drive on steep hills.

Before driving on a hill, assess the steepness, traction, and obstructions. If the terrain ahead cannot be seen, get out of the vehicle and walk the hill before driving further.

When driving on hills:

- Use a low gear and keep a firm grip on the steering wheel.
- Maintain a slow speed.
- When possible, drive straight up or down the hill.
- Slow down when approaching the top of the hill.
- Use headlamps even during the day to make the vehicle more visible.

 **Warning**

Driving to the top of a hill at high speed can cause a crash. There could be a drop-off, embankment, cliff, or even another vehicle. You could be seriously injured or killed. As you near the top of a hill, slow down and stay alert.

- Never go downhill forward or backward with the transmission in N (Neutral). The brakes could overheat and you could lose control.
- When driving down a hill, keep the vehicle headed straight down. Use a low gear because the engine will work with the brakes to slow the vehicle and help keep the vehicle under control.

 **Warning**

Heavy braking when going down a hill can cause your brakes to overheat and fade. This could cause loss of control and you or others could be injured or killed. Apply the brakes lightly when descending a hill and use a low gear to keep vehicle speed under control.

If the vehicle stalls on a hill:

1. Apply the brakes to stop the vehicle, and then apply the parking brake.
2. Shift into P (Park) and then restart the engine.
  - If driving uphill when the vehicle stalls, shift to R (Reverse), release the parking brake, and back straight down.

- Never try to turn the vehicle around. If the hill is steep enough to stall the vehicle, it is steep enough to cause it to roll over.
  - If you cannot make it up the hill, back straight down the hill.
  - Never back down a hill in N (Neutral) using only the brake. The vehicle can roll backward quickly and you could lose control.
  - If driving downhill when the vehicle stalls, shift to a lower gear, release the parking brake, and drive straight down the hill.
3. If the vehicle cannot be restarted after stalling, set the parking brake, shift into P (Park), and turn the vehicle off.
- 3.1. Leave the vehicle and seek help.

- 3.2. Stay clear of the path the vehicle would take if it rolled downhill.
- Avoid turns that take the vehicle across the incline of the hill. A hill that can be driven straight up or down might be too steep to drive across. Driving across an incline puts more weight on the downhill wheels which could cause a downhill slide or a rollover.
  - Surface conditions can be a problem. Loose gravel, muddy spots, or even wet grass can cause the tires to slip sideways, downhill. If the vehicle slips sideways, it can hit something that will trip it — a rock, a rut, etc. — and roll over.
  - Hidden obstacles can make the steepness of the incline more severe. If a rock is driven across with the uphill wheels, or if the downhill wheels drop into a rut or depression, the vehicle can tilt even more.

- If an incline must be driven across, and the vehicle starts to slide, turn downhill. This should help straighten out the vehicle and prevent the side slipping.

 **Warning**

Getting out of the vehicle on the downhill side when stopped across an incline is dangerous. If the vehicle rolls over, you could be crushed or killed. Always get out on the uphill side of the vehicle and stay well clear of the rollover path.

**Driving in Mud, Sand, Snow, or Ice**

Use a low gear when driving in mud — the deeper the mud, the lower the gear. Keep the vehicle moving to avoid getting stuck.

Traction changes when driving on sand. On loose sand, such as on beaches or sand dunes, the tires tend to sink into the sand. This affects steering, accelerating, and

braking. Drive at a reduced speed and avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers.

Traction is reduced on hard packed snow and ice and it is easy to lose control. Reduce vehicle speed when driving on hard packed snow and ice.

### Warning

Driving on frozen lakes, ponds, or rivers can be dangerous. Ice conditions vary greatly and the vehicle could fall through the ice; you and your passengers could drown. Drive your vehicle on safe surfaces only.

## Driving in Water

### Warning

Driving through rushing water can be dangerous. Deep water can sweep your vehicle downstream and you and your passengers

(Continued)

### Warning (Continued)

could drown. If it is only shallow water, it can still wash away the ground from under your tires. Traction could be lost, and the vehicle could roll over. Do not drive through rushing water.

### Caution

Do not drive through standing water if it is deep enough to cover the wheel hubs, axles, or exhaust pipe. Deep water can damage the axle and other vehicle parts.

If the standing water is not too deep, drive through it slowly. At faster speeds, water can get into the engine and cause it to stall. Stalling can occur if the exhaust pipe is under water. Do not turn off the ignition when driving through water. If the exhaust pipe is under water, the engine will not start. When going

through water, the brakes get wet and it may take longer to stop. See *Driving on Wet Roads* ⇨ 171.

## After Off-Road Driving

Remove any brush or debris that has collected on the underbody or chassis, or under the hood. These accumulations can be a fire hazard.

After operation in mud or sand, have the brake linings cleaned and checked. These substances can cause glazing and uneven braking. Check the body structure, steering, suspension, wheels, tires, and exhaust system for damage and check the fuel lines and cooling system for any leakage.

More frequent maintenance service is required. See the *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 367.

## Driving on Wet Roads

Rain and wet roads can reduce vehicle traction and affect your ability to stop and accelerate. Always drive slower in these types

of driving conditions and avoid driving through large puddles and deep-standing or flowing water.

### Warning

Wet brakes can cause crashes. They might not work as well in a quick stop and could cause pulling to one side. You could lose control of the vehicle.

After driving through a large puddle of water or a car/vehicle wash, lightly apply the brake pedal until the brakes work normally.

Flowing or rushing water creates strong forces. Driving through flowing water could cause the vehicle to be carried away. If this happens, you and other vehicle occupants could drown. Do not ignore police warnings and be very cautious about trying to drive through flowing water.

### Hydroplaning

Hydroplaning is dangerous. Water can build up under the vehicle's tires so they actually ride on the water. This can happen if the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough. When the vehicle is hydroplaning, it has little or no contact with the road.

There is no hard and fast rule about hydroplaning. The best advice is to slow down when the road is wet.

### Other Rainy Weather Tips

Besides slowing down, other wet weather driving tips include:

- Allow extra following distance.
- Pass with caution.
- Keep windshield wiping equipment in good shape.
- Keep the windshield washer fluid reservoir filled.
- Have good tires with proper tread depth. See *Tires* ⇨ 313.
- Turn off cruise control.

### Hill and Mountain Roads

Driving on steep hills or through mountains is different than driving on flat or rolling terrain. Tips include:

- Keep the vehicle serviced and in good shape.
- Check all fluid levels and brakes, tires, cooling system, and transmission.
- Shift to a lower gear when going down steep or long hills.

### Warning

Using the brakes to slow the vehicle on a long downhill slope can cause brake overheating, can reduce brake performance, and could result in a loss of braking. Shift the transmission to a lower gear to let the engine assist the brakes on a steep downhill slope.

 **Warning**

Coasting downhill in N (Neutral) or with the ignition off is dangerous. This can cause overheating of the brakes and loss of steering assist. Always have the engine running and the vehicle in gear.

- Drive at speeds that keep the vehicle in its own lane. Do not swing wide or cross the center line.
- Be alert on top of hills; something could be in your lane (e.g., stalled car, crash).
- Pay attention to special road signs (e.g., falling rocks area, winding roads, long grades, passing or no-passing zones) and take appropriate action.

## Winter Driving

### Driving on Snow or Ice

Snow or ice between the tires and the road creates less traction or grip, so drive carefully. Wet ice can occur at about 0 °C (32 °F) when freezing rain begins to fall. Avoid driving on wet ice or in freezing rain until roads can be treated.

#### For Slippery Road Driving:

- Accelerate gently. Accelerating too quickly causes the wheels to spin and makes the surface under the tires slick.
- Turn on Traction Control. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 209.
- The Antilock Brake System (ABS) improves vehicle stability during hard stops, but the brakes should be applied sooner than when on dry pavement. See *Antilock Brake System (ABS)* ⇨ 206.

- Allow greater following distance and watch for slippery spots. Icy patches can occur on otherwise clear roads in shaded areas. The surface of a curve or an overpass can remain icy when the surrounding roads are clear. Avoid sudden steering maneuvers and braking while on ice.
- Turn off cruise control.

### Blizzard Conditions

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and signal for help. Stay with the vehicle unless there is help nearby. If possible, use Roadside Assistance. See *Roadside Assistance Program* ⇨ 388. To get help and keep everyone in the vehicle safe:

- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Tie a red cloth to an outside mirror.

 **Warning**

Snow can trap engine exhaust under the vehicle. This may cause exhaust gases to get inside. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

If the vehicle is stuck in snow:

- Clear snow from the base of the vehicle, especially any blocking the exhaust pipe.
- Open a window about 5 cm (2 in) on the vehicle side that is away from the wind, to bring in fresh air.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Adjust the climate control system to circulate the air inside the vehicle and set

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

the fan speed to the highest setting. See “Climate Control Systems.”

For more information about CO, see *Engine Exhaust* ⇨ 191.

To save fuel, run the engine for short periods to warm the vehicle and then shut the engine off and partially close the window. Moving about to keep warm also helps.

If it takes time for help to arrive, when running the engine, push the accelerator pedal slightly so the engine runs faster than the idle speed. This keeps the battery charged to restart the vehicle and to signal for help with the headlamps. Do this as little as possible, to save fuel.

**If the Vehicle Is Stuck**

Slowly and cautiously spin the wheels to free the vehicle when stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow.

If stuck too severely for the traction system to free the vehicle, turn the traction system off and use the rocking method. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 209.

 **Warning**

If the vehicle's tires spin at high speed, they can explode, and you or others could be injured. The vehicle can overheat, causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Spin the wheels as little as possible and avoid going above 56 km/h (35 mph).

**Rocking the Vehicle to Get it Out**

Turn the steering wheel left and right to clear the area around the front wheels. Turn off any traction system. Shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a low forward gear, spinning the wheels as little as possible. To prevent transmission wear, wait until the

wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal when the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in the forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that could free the vehicle. If that does not get the vehicle out after a few tries, it might need to be towed out. If the vehicle does need to be towed out, see *Towing the Vehicle* ⇨ 351.

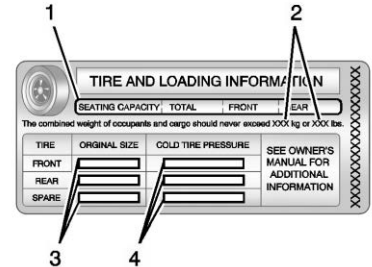
## Vehicle Load Limits

It is very important to know how much weight the vehicle can carry. This weight is called the vehicle capacity weight and includes the weight of all occupants, cargo, and all nonfactory-installed options. Two labels on the vehicle may show how much weight it may properly carry, the Tire and Loading Information label and the Certification/Tire label.

### Warning

Do not load the vehicle any heavier than the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), or either the maximum front or rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). This can cause systems to break and change the way the vehicle handles. This could cause loss of control and a crash. Overloading can also reduce stopping distance, damage the tires, and shorten the life of the vehicle.

## Tire and Loading Information Label



### Example Label

A vehicle-specific Tire and Loading Information label is attached to the center pillar (B-pillar). The tire and loading information label shows the number of occupant seating positions (1), and the maximum vehicle capacity weight (2) in kilograms and pounds.

The Tire and Loading Information label also shows the size of the original equipment



tires (3) and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures (4). For more information on tires and inflation see *Tires* ⇨ 313 and *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 320.

There is also important loading information on the vehicle Certification/Tire label. It may show the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axle. See "Certification/Tire Label" later in this section.

### **"Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit–**

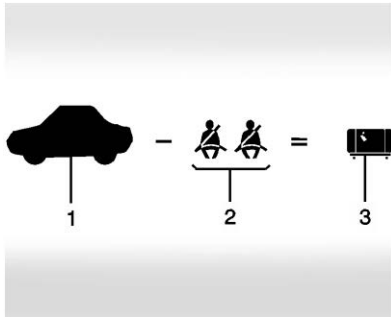
1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.

2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely

exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

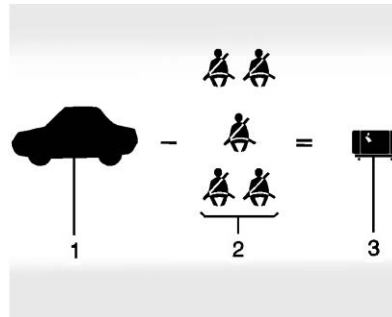
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle."

See *Trailer Towing* ⇨ 265 for important information on towing a trailer, towing safety rules and trailering tips.



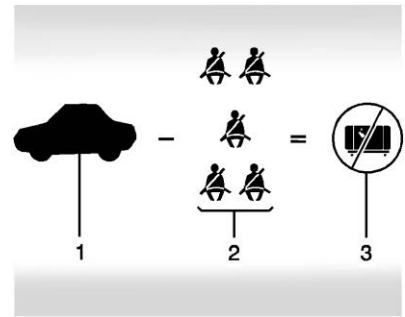
**Example 1**

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 1 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lbs) × 2 = 136 kg (300 lbs).
3. Available Occupant and Cargo Weight = 317 kg (700 lbs).



**Example 2**

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 2 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lbs) × 5 = 340 kg (750 lbs).
3. Available Cargo Weight = 113 kg (250 lbs).



**Example 3**

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 3 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 91 kg (200 lbs) × 5 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
3. Available Cargo Weight = 0 kg (0 lbs).

## 178 Driving and Operating

Refer to the vehicle's tire and loading information label for specific information about the vehicle's capacity weight and seating positions. The combined weight of the driver, passengers, and cargo should never exceed the vehicle's capacity weight.

### Certification/Tire Label

The diagram shows a rectangular label with several fields. At the top, there are three columns for weight ratings: GVWR, GAWR FRT, and GAWR RR. Each column has two rows for units: KG and LB. Below these are fields for TIRE SIZE, RIM, and MODEL. At the bottom left, there are three rows for seating positions: FRT, RR, and SPA, each with a checkbox.

### Label Example

A vehicle-specific Certification/Tire label is attached to the center pillar (B-pillar).

The label may show the size of the vehicle's original tires and the inflation pressures needed to obtain the gross weight capacity of the vehicle. The label shows the gross weight capacity of the vehicle. This is called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel, and cargo.

The Certification/Tire label may also show the maximum weights for the front and rear axles, called the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). To find out the actual loads on the front and rear axles, weigh the vehicle at a weigh station. Your dealer can help with this. Be sure to spread the load equally on both sides of the centerline.

### Caution

Overloading the vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not overload the vehicle.

### Warning

Things inside the vehicle can strike and injure people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash.

- Put things in the cargo area of the vehicle. In the cargo area, put them as far forward as possible. Try to spread the weight evenly.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

- Never stack heavier things, like suitcases, inside the vehicle so that some of them are above the tops of the seats.
- Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in the vehicle.
- Secure loose items in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a seat folded down unless needed.

**Starting and Operating****New Vehicle Break-In****Caution**

The vehicle does not need an elaborate break-in. But it will perform better in the long run if you follow these guidelines:

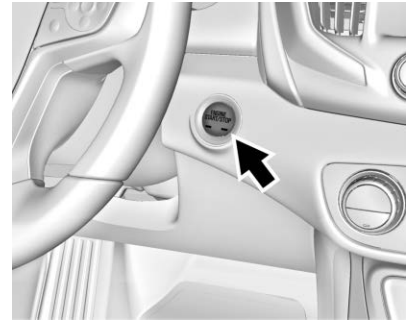
- Do not drive at any one constant speed, fast or slow, for the first 800 km (500 mi). Do not make full-throttle starts. Avoid downshifting to brake or slow the vehicle.
- Avoid making hard stops for the first 300 km (200 mi) or so. During this time the new brake linings are not yet broken in. Hard stops with new linings can mean premature wear and earlier replacement. Follow this

(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

breaking-in guideline every time you get new brake linings.

Following break-in, engine speed and load can be gradually increased.

**Ignition Positions**

The vehicle has an electronic keyless ignition with pushbutton start.

The Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter must be in the vehicle for the system to operate. If the pushbutton start is not working, the vehicle may be near a strong radio antenna signal causing interference to the Keyless Access system. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 8.

To shift out of P (Park), vehicles with a gasoline engine must be turned on, and the brake pedal must be applied. For vehicles with a diesel engine, the vehicle does not need to be on to shift out of P (Park). See *Shifting out of Park* ⇨ 188.

**Stopping the Engine/Off (No Indicator Lights)** : When the vehicle is stopped, press ENGINE START/STOP once to turn the engine off.

If the vehicle is in P (Park), the ignition will turn off, and Retained Accessory Power (RAP) will remain active. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ 187.

If the vehicle is in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or L (Low), the vehicle will shift to P (Park), the ignition will turn off, and Retained Accessory Power (RAP) will remain active. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ 187.

If the vehicle is in N (Neutral), the ignition will return to ACC/ACCESSORY and display the message SHIFT TO PARK in the Driver Information Center (DIC). When the vehicle is shifted into P (Park), the ignition system will turn off.

The vehicle may have an electric steering column lock. The lock is activated when the vehicle is turned off and either front door is opened. A sound may be heard as the lock actuates or releases. The steering column lock may not release with the wheels turned off center. If this happens, the vehicle may not start. Move the steering wheel from left to right while attempting to start the vehicle. If this does not work, the vehicle needs service.

Do not turn the engine off when the vehicle is moving. This will cause a loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags.

If the vehicle must be turned off in an emergency:

1. Brake using a firm and steady pressure. Do not pump the brakes repeatedly. This may deplete power assist, requiring increased brake pedal force.
2. Shift the vehicle to N (Neutral). This can be done while the vehicle is moving. After shifting to N (Neutral), firmly apply the brakes and steer the vehicle to a safe location.
3. Come to a complete stop and shift to P (Park).
4. Set the parking brake. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ 207. Press ENGINE START/STOP to turn the vehicle off.

 **Warning**

Turning off the vehicle while moving may cause loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags. While driving, only shut the vehicle off in an emergency.

If the vehicle cannot be pulled over and must be shut off while driving, press and hold ENGINE START/STOP for longer than two seconds, or press twice in five seconds.

**ACC/ACCESSORY (Amber Indicator Light)** : This mode allows you to use some electrical accessories when the engine is off.

With the ignition off, pressing the button one time without the brake pedal applied will place the ignition system in ACC/ACCESSORY.

The ignition will switch from ACC/ACCESSORY to OFF after five minutes to prevent battery rundown.

**ON/RUN/START (Green Indicator Light)** : This mode is for starting and driving. With the ignition off and the brake pedal applied, pressing the button once will turn the ignition on. Once engine cranking begins, release the button. Engine cranking will continue until the engine starts. See *Starting the Engine* ⇨ 181. The ignition will then remain in on.

### Service Mode

This power mode is available for service and diagnostics, and to verify the proper operation of the malfunction indicator lamp as may be required for emission inspection purposes. With the vehicle off and the brake pedal not applied, pressing and holding ENGINE START/STOP for more than five seconds will place the vehicle in Service Mode. The instruments and audio systems will operate as they do in ON/RUN, but the vehicle will not be able to be driven. The engine will not start in Service Mode. Press ENGINE START/STOP again to turn the vehicle off.

## Starting the Engine

Shift the vehicle into P (Park) or N (Neutral). To restart the engine when the vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral) only.

### Caution

Do not try to shift to P (Park) if the vehicle is moving. If you do, you could damage the transmission. Shift to P (Park) only when the vehicle is stopped.

### Caution

If you add electrical parts or accessories, you could change the way the engine operates. Any resulting damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* ⇨ 270.

### Gasoline Engine Starting Procedure

1. With the Keyless Access system, the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter must be in the vehicle. Press ENGINE START/STOP with the brake pedal applied. When the engine begins cranking, let go of the button.

The idle speed will go down as the engine gets warm. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it.

If the RKE transmitter is not in the vehicle, if there is interference, or if the RKE battery is low, a Driver Information Center (DIC) will display a message. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 8.

### Caution

Cranking the engine for long periods of time, by trying to start the engine immediately after cranking has ended, can overheat and damage the cranking motor, and drain the battery. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to let the cranking motor cool down.

2. If the engine does not start after five to 10 seconds, especially in very cold weather (below  $-18^{\circ}\text{C}$  or  $0^{\circ}\text{F}$ ), it could be flooded with too much gasoline. Try pushing the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and holding it there as you press ENGINE START/STOP. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to allow the cranking motor to cool down. When the engine starts, release the accelerator. If the vehicle starts briefly but then stops again, do the same thing.

This clears the extra gasoline from the engine. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it. Operate the engine and transmission gently until the oil warms up and lubricates all moving parts.

### Diesel Engine Starting Procedure

The diesel engine starts differently than a gasoline engine.

1. With the Keyless Access system, the RKE transmitter must be in the vehicle. Press ENGINE START/STOP with the brake pedal applied to start. If it is too cold, the wait-to-start light will come on and there will be a short delay before starting. See *Wait-to-Start Light* ⇨ 120. This light may not come on if the engine is warm.

The engine has a fast warm-up glow plug system. The wait-to-start light will illuminate for a much shorter time than most diesel engines, due to the rapid heating of the glow plug system.

### Caution

If the wait-to-start light stays on after starting the vehicle, the vehicle may not run properly. Have the vehicle serviced right away.

2. If the engine does not start after 15 seconds of cranking, wait one minute for the cranking motor to cool, then try the same steps again.

If you are trying to start the engine after the vehicle has run out of fuel, follow the steps in *Running Out of Fuel (Diesel)* ⇨ 255.

When the engine is cold, let it run for a few minutes before driving. This lets oil pressure build up. The engine will sound louder when it is cold.

### Cold Weather Starting (Diesel Engine)

Use the recommended engine oil when the outside temperature drops below freezing. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ 282. When the outside temperature drops below  $-18^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $0^{\circ}\text{F}$ ), use of the engine heater is recommended.

See *Fuel for Diesel Engines* ⇨ 250 for information on what fuel to use in cold weather.

### If the Diesel Engine Will Not Start

If the vehicle has run out of fuel, see *Running Out of Fuel (Diesel)* ⇨ 255.

If the vehicle is not out of fuel, and the engine will not start:

Press ENGINE START/STOP. Immediately after the wait-to-start light goes off, press ENGINE START/STOP to start the vehicle.

If the light does not go off, wait a few seconds, then try starting the engine again. See your dealer for a starting system check.

If the light comes on and then goes off, and it is known that the battery is charged, but the engine still will not start, the vehicle needs service.

If the light does not come on when the engine is cold, the vehicle needs service.

If the battery does not have enough charge to start the engine, see *Battery - North America* ⇨ 297.

Check that the correct engine oil has been used and changed at appropriate intervals. If the wrong oil is used, the engine may be harder to start.

Be sure to use the proper fuel for existing weather conditions. See *Fuel for Diesel Engines* ⇨ 250.

If the engine starts, runs a short time, then stops, the vehicle needs service.



 **Warning**

Do not use gasoline or starting aids, such as ether, in the air intake. They could damage the engine, which may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. They could also cause a fire, which could cause serious personal injury.

**Stop/Start System**

This vehicle has a Stop/Start system to shut off the engine to help conserve fuel. It has components designed for the increased number of starts.

 **Warning**

The automatic engine Stop/Start feature causes the engine to shut off while the vehicle is still on. Do not exit the vehicle before shifting to P (Park). The vehicle may restart and move unexpectedly.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

Always shift to P (Park), and then turn the ignition off before exiting the vehicle.

**Auto Engine Stop/Start**

When the brakes are applied and the vehicle is at a complete stop, the engine may turn off. When stopped, the tachometer displays AUTO STOP. See *Tachometer* ⇨ 109. When the brake pedal is released or the accelerator pedal is pressed, the engine will restart.

To maintain vehicle performance, other conditions may cause the engine to automatically restart before the brake pedal is released.

Auto Stops may not occur and/or auto restarts may occur because:

- The climate control settings require the engine to be running to cool or heat the vehicle interior.
- The vehicle battery charge is low.

- The vehicle battery has recently been disconnected.
- Minimum vehicle speed has not been reached since the last Auto Stop
- The accelerator pedal is pressed.
- The engine or transmission is not at the required operating temperature.
- The outside temperature is not in the required operating range.
- The vehicle is in any gear other than D (Drive).
- Tow/Haul Mode or other driver modes have been selected.
- The vehicle is on a steep hill or grade.
- The driver door has been opened or driver seat belt has been unbuckled.
- The hood has been opened.
- The Auto Stop has reached the maximum allowed time.

## Winter Cover

If equipped, the winter cover can be used to enhance heater performance in extremely cold conditions below  $-0^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $32^{\circ}\text{F}$ ). The winter cover installs over the grille and restricts airflow to the engine compartment.

## Usage Guidelines

The winter cover should only be used while operating the vehicle in extremely cold temperatures or in heavy snow for extended periods. In these temperatures, the vehicle does not need a large amount of air to properly cool the engine. When more airflow is required to cool the vehicle, the winter cover should not be used. The following usage guidelines will allow adequate airflow for proper radiator and air cooler performance:

- Do not use the winter cover if towing a trailer. The vehicle may overheat if the radiator is covered while towing.

- Do not modify the cover. The winter cover does not cover some sections of the front of the vehicle to provide enough airflow.
- Keep the underside of the winter cover as clean as possible. Remove monthly or as necessary and clean away dust and debris.
- Do not use the winter cover above  $-0^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $32^{\circ}\text{F}$ ).

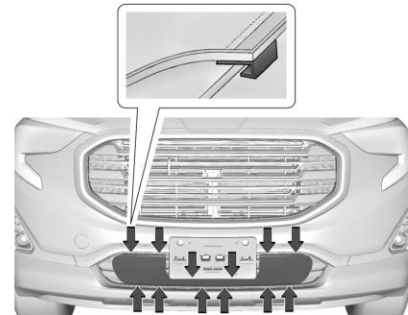
Use only a mild soap to clean. Do not use harsh soap, strong detergents, or vinyl protectant/sealant type products as they may damage the special finish. Allow the winter cover to dry completely before reinstalling.

## Installation Instructions

When first trying to fit the cover, it may appear to be undersized but will stretch during installation to ensure a tight fit. The initial installation of the cover is best performed when the winter cover is warm.

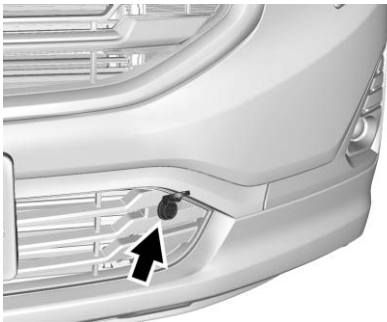


- Center grille cover and make sure that it is positioned correctly.



2. Push plastic hooks back to engage grille slats.
3. If equipped with license plate bracket pull it toward the front of the vehicle and install the cover behind the bottom edge of the bracket.
4. Repeat for all hooks to fully engage cover to grille.
5. Make sure all clips remain engaged during installation. Cover should be stretched to a tight fit when properly installed.

## Engine Heater



### **Warning**

Do not plug in the engine block heater while the vehicle is parked in a garage or under a carport. Property damage or personal injury may result. Always park the vehicle in a clear open area away from buildings or structures.

The engine heater, if available, can help in cold weather conditions at or below  $-18^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $0^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) for easier starting and better fuel economy during engine warm-up. Plug in the engine heater at least four hours before starting the vehicle. An internal thermostat in the plug end of the cord will prevent engine heater operation at temperatures above  $-18^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $0^{\circ}\text{F}$ ).

### **To Use the Engine Heater**

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Remove the heater cord from the rear compartment.

3. Check the heater cord for damage. If it is damaged, do not use it. See your dealer for a replacement. Inspect the cord for damage yearly.
4. Plug the cord into the receptacle in the front fascia.
5. Plug the other end of the cord into a normal, grounded 110-volt AC outlet.

### **Warning**

Improper use of the heater cord or an extension cord can damage the cord and may result in overheating and fire.

- Plug the cord into a three-prong electrical utility receptacle that is protected by a ground fault detection function. An ungrounded outlet could cause an electric shock.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

- Use a weatherproof, heavy-duty, 15 amp-rated extension cord if needed. Failure to use the recommended extension cord in good operating condition, or using a damaged heater or extension cord, could make it overheat and cause a fire, property damage, electric shock, and injury.
- Do not operate the vehicle with the heater cord permanently attached to the vehicle. Possible heater cord and thermostat damage could occur.
- While in use, do not let the heater cord touch vehicle parts or sharp edges. Never close the hood on the heater cord.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

- Before starting the vehicle, unplug the cord, reattach the cover to the plug, and securely fasten the cord. Keep the cord away from any moving parts.

The length of time the heater should remain plugged in depends on several factors. Ask a dealer in the area where you will be parking the vehicle for the best advice on this.

**Retained Accessory Power (RAP)**

When the ignition is turned from on to off, the following features (if equipped) will continue to function for up to 10 minutes, or until the driver door is opened. These features will also work when the ignition is in RUN or ACC/ACCESSORY:

- Infotainment System

- Power Windows (during RAP this functionality will be lost when any door is opened)
- Sunroof (during RAP this functionality will be lost when any door is opened)
- Auxiliary Power Outlet
- Audio System
- OnStar System

**Shifting Into Park** **Warning**

It can be dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the vehicle is not in P (Park) with the parking brake set. The vehicle can roll. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, use the steps that follow. If you are pulling a trailer, see *Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips* ⇨ 262.

To shift into P (Park):

1. Hold the brake pedal down and set the parking brake. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ 207.
2. Press P (Park).
3. Turn the ignition off.

### Leaving the Vehicle with the Engine Running

#### **Warning**

It can be dangerous to leave the vehicle with the engine running. It could overheat and catch fire.

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the vehicle is not in P (Park) with the parking brake set. The vehicle can roll.

Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground,

(Continued)

#### **Warning (Continued)**

always set the parking brake and shift the vehicle to P (Park). See *Shifting Into Park* ⇨ 187. If you are towing a trailer, see *Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips* ⇨ 262.

If you have to leave the vehicle with the engine running, the vehicle must be in P (Park) with the parking brake set.

Confirm that the vehicle is in P (Park).

#### **Torque Lock**

Torque lock is when the weight of the vehicle puts too much force on the parking pawl in the transmission. This happens when parking on a hill and shifting the transmission into P (Park) is not done properly and then it is difficult to shift out of P (Park). To prevent torque lock, set the parking brake

and then shift into P (Park). To find out how, see “Shifting Into Park” listed previously.

On certain steep grades, the transmission will automatically set the parking brake to prevent torque lock.

If torque lock does occur, the vehicle may need to be pushed uphill by another vehicle to relieve the parking pawl pressure, so you can shift out of P (Park).

### **Shifting out of Park**

This vehicle is equipped with an electronic transmission. If the vehicle has an uncharged battery or a battery with low voltage, try charging or jump starting the battery. See *Jump Starting - North America* ⇨ 348.

To shift out of P (Park):

1. Ensure the engine is running.
2. Apply the brake pedal.
3. Press or pull the desired shift switch on the center stack.

- The P indicator will turn white and the gear indicator will turn red when the vehicle is no longer in P (Park).

If the vehicle cannot shift out of P (Park), a Driver Information Center (DIC) message will be displayed. See your dealer for service.

### Diesel Engine Only

Vehicles with a diesel engine do not have manual park release. To shift to N (Neutral) with the engine off.

- Turn the ignition off.
- Put the ignition in service mode. See *Ignition Positions* ⇨ 179
- Apply the brake pedal.
- Press and hold the N (Neutral) button until N is illuminated in red.
- When N (Neutral) is no longer needed, shift to P (Park) and turn the ignition off.

### Manual Park Release (Gasoline Engine Only)

Vehicles with a gasoline engine may include a manual park release that can be used to shift the vehicle into N (Neutral) when the engine is not running.

#### Warning

The transmission will be placed in N (Neutral) when the manual park release is pulled. The vehicle can roll and you or others could be injured. Ensure the vehicle is on level ground.

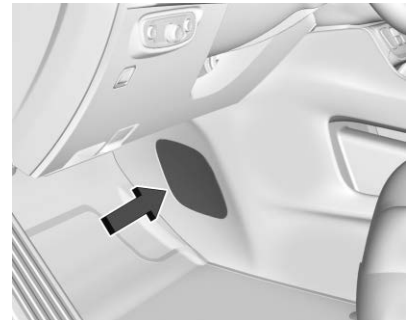
#### Caution

The manual park release is not intended to be used for towing. Damage may result from using the manual park release in this way. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Pulling the manual park release while the vehicle is on, or turning the ignition on while the manual park release is pulled, will result in a Service Transmission message being displayed.

To place the vehicle in N (Neutral) using the manual park release:

- Ensure the vehicle is on level ground and set the parking brake. Release the brake pedal.
- Turn the vehicle off.



3. Use a flat-bladed tool to remove the interior trim panel on the center console to the right of the accelerator pedal.
4. Ensure more than one minute has elapsed since Step 2. Apply the brake pedal.



5. Pull the manual park release lever 90° to its latching position.
6. With the brake pedal released, place the ignition in ACC/ACCESSORY. Then apply the brake pedal and release the parking brake.

7. Ensure there are no loose objects in the area that could bump the manual park release lever.

To return the vehicle to P (Park) using the manual park release:

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.



2. Rotate the manual park release 90° back to its original position.
3. Apply the parking brake.

4. Confirm that the vehicle is in P (Park) by turning the ignition on or placing the ignition in ACC/ACCESSORY, then ensure that the indicator displays P.
5. Install the interior trim panel.

### Parking over Things That Burn

#### Warning

Things that can burn could touch hot exhaust parts under the vehicle and ignite. Do not park over papers, leaves, dry grass, or other things that can burn.

### Extended Parking

It is best not to park with the vehicle running. If the vehicle is left running, be sure it will not move and there is adequate ventilation.

See *Shifting Into Park* ⇨ 187 and *Engine Exhaust* ⇨ 191.

If the vehicle is left parked and running with the RKE transmitter outside the vehicle, it will continue to run for up to half an hour.

If the vehicle is left parked and running with the RKE transmitter inside the vehicle, it will continue to run for up to an hour.

The vehicle could turn off sooner if it is parked on a hill, due to lack of available fuel.

The timer will reset if the vehicle is taken out of P (Park) while it is running.

## Engine Exhaust

### Warning

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and even death.

Exhaust may enter the vehicle if:

- The vehicle idles in areas with poor ventilation (parking garages, tunnels, deep snow that may block underbody airflow or tail pipes).
- The exhaust smells or sounds strange or different.
- The exhaust system leaks due to corrosion or damage.
- The vehicle exhaust system has been modified, damaged, or improperly repaired.

(Continued)

### Warning (Continued)

- There are holes or openings in the vehicle body from damage or aftermarket modifications that are not completely sealed.

If unusual fumes are detected or if it is suspected that exhaust is coming into the vehicle:

- Drive it only with the windows completely down.
- Have the vehicle repaired immediately.

Never park the vehicle with the engine running in an enclosed area such as a garage or a building that has no fresh air ventilation.



## Running the Vehicle While Parked

It is better not to park with the engine running.

If the vehicle is left with the engine running, follow the proper steps to be sure the vehicle will not move. See *Shifting Into Park* ⇨ 187 and *Engine Exhaust* ⇨ 191.

If parking on a hill and pulling a trailer, see *Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips* ⇨ 262.

## Diesel Particulate Filter

The exhaust system has a Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) to reduce vehicle emissions. On some exhaust systems with a DPF, the exhaust cooler mixes air with the exhaust to lower the temperature before it leaves the tailpipe.

The DPF, the tailpipe, and other exhaust system components must not be altered. Inspect regularly and clean any mud or dirt from the exhaust cooler, especially where the exhaust cooler connects to the tailpipe and the openings where fresh air enters the cooler.

The DPF will clean itself as part of normal operation. Several factors including fuel consumed, hours of engine operation, and miles driven are monitored by the Engine Control Module (ECM). The self-cleaning occurs approximately once per tank of fuel.

Vehicles with the DPF have specific fuel and engine oil requirements. See *Fuel for Diesel Engines* ⇨ 250 and *Engine Oil* ⇨ 282.

### Caution

Damage can occur to the DPF components if the required Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel (15 ppm sulfur maximum) fuel and either CJ-4 or CK-4 engine oil are not used. This damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Under certain conditions, such as idling or very short trips, the self-cleaning process has less efficiency and cannot be completed.

To resolve this, continue driving safely at a steady speed as close to the posted speed limit as possible, preferably without stopping, until the message turns off. This can take up to 30 minutes.

 **Warning**

During DPF self-cleaning or during extended idling in P (Park), the exhaust system and exhaust gases are very hot. Things that burn could touch hot exhaust parts under the vehicle and ignite. You or others could be burned. Do not park, or idle for an extended period of time, near or over papers, leaves, dry grass, or other things that can burn. Keep the exhaust area clear of material that could ignite or burn. See *Parking over Things That Burn* ⇨ 190.

**Caution**

Avoid extended idling because the DPF system is not capable of self-cleaning at idle. During extended idling, monitor the instrument cluster lights and DIC  
(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

for messages and take appropriate action. Continued idling with the warning light/message on could cause damage to the DPF requiring repair and possible replacement that might not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

During self-cleaning there will be a change in the exhaust sound and engine idle speed. Along with this, a burning smell and reduction in fuel economy may be noticed. This is normal.

If the vehicle is idled or driven on very short trips with the DPF warning message on and the exhaust filter is not cleaned as required, the malfunction indicator lamp and a DIC message will display. See your dealer. Also see *Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)* ⇨ 114.

If equipped with Power Take-Off (PTO), monitor the instrument cluster for lights related to the DPF.

See *Accessories and Modifications* ⇨ 274 if you are adding accessories or modifying the vehicle.

**Manual Regeneration of Diesel Particulate Filter**

This feature is only available on Fleet and Commercial vehicles.

To verify that the vehicle has this feature, refer to the Vehicle Service Parts Identification label (SPID) for RPO code FPF or see [www.gmupfitter.com](http://www.gmupfitter.com) to contact the GM Upfitter Integration Group.

If equipped, this feature allows for manual cleaning/regeneration of the DPF when it is unable to clean itself. It may be necessary to perform manual regeneration if driving conditions — such as extended slow speed, stop-and-go traffic, extended idling, short drive cycles, or stationary PTO operation — prevent DPF self-cleaning.

Manual regeneration can only be used when the DPF has become at least 90% full. At 100% full, it will attempt to automatically self-clean if proper driving conditions are met. The DPF will clean itself if the vehicle can be driven for about 30 minutes.

A DIC message displays when manual regeneration is possible.

Scroll through the DIC pages to find the Exhaust Cleaning menu. Depending on whether the vehicle has a base or uplevel cluster, it may be under the Settings menu.

If the vehicle cannot be stopped when the DIC message first indicates cleaning is available, automatic self-cleaning may have begun. If conditions cannot be met for self-cleaning to complete, and manual regeneration is selected, it may take up to four minutes for the system to switch to manual regeneration. When the switch occurs, a DIC message prompts to start the cleaning process.

### Warning

Do not leave the vehicle during the regeneration.

Make sure that there are no flammable materials near the muffler, DPF, and exhaust pipe which may result in a fire.

The temperature of exhaust gases is high enough to burn you. You and others could be seriously injured.

Before starting manual regeneration, make sure all of the following safety conditions are met:

- The vehicle is parked on level ground, away from any flammable materials.
- The vehicle is parked outdoors, away from any walls or buildings.
- The vehicle is at least 3 m (10 ft) from any obstructions or materials that may combust or melt.

- The shift lever is in P (Park).
- The fuel tank is at least one-eighth full.
- All fluids are at the proper level.
- No diagnostic trouble codes have been set, and the malfunction indicator lamp is not on.
- The engine coolant temperature is above 71 °C (160 °F).

After making sure all safety conditions have been met, press the trip odometer reset stem or thumbwheel on the steering wheel for at least one second to select Start on the infotainment display.

Follow the instructions in the DIC messages. Touch ACCEPT to acknowledge that all of these safety conditions have been met and to activate regeneration.

If the infotainment display returns to the previous screen, then one or more of the necessary safety conditions has not been met. If you cannot determine which condition

has not been met, see [www.gmupfitter.com](http://www.gmupfitter.com) to contact the GM Upfitter Integration Group.

Continue to follow the instructions in the DIC messages. Hold the exhaust brake switch on the center stack below the climate controls for more than three seconds, and then release it, to begin the regeneration process.

If the EXHAUST BRAKE ON message displays, then the switch was released too soon. Press it again to turn off the exhaust brake, then try again when the DIC message prompts.

When manual regeneration begins, the engine speed increases, the engine cooling fan sound increases, and a DIC message indicates that cleaning is in progress.

A DIC message will display when cleaning is complete. Cleaning could take up to 30 minutes. Upon completion, the engine will return to normal idle, but exhaust components will remain hot for several minutes. Do not move the vehicle until the exhaust has had time to cool. Manual regeneration can be canceled at any time by pressing the brake pedal or by turning the engine off. Unusual noises may be heard if regeneration is interrupted.

## Diesel Exhaust Fluid

### Warning

Avoid getting Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) on your skin or in your eyes as it could cause irritation. For more safety, handling, and storage information, see the Diesel Exhaust Fluid container label.

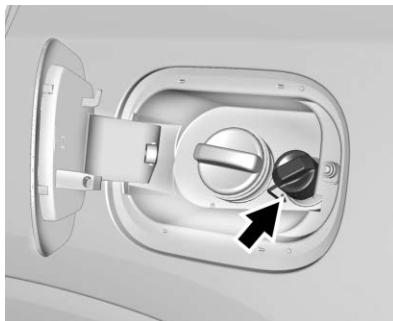
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) is used with diesel engines to reduce the amount of regulated emissions produced. Products such as AdBlue are types of DEF, and are approved for use in the vehicle as long as they have an API certification label or meet ISO 22241. The fluid level in the DEF tank must be maintained for the vehicle to run properly. DEF is not a fuel additive. DEF should not be mixed with or added to diesel fuel. DEF freezes when exposed to temperatures below  $-11^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $12^{\circ}\text{F}$ ).

It is normal to hear the DEF system purge fluid back into the tank after the vehicle is shut off.

### Locating Diesel Exhaust Fluid

DEF can be purchased at your dealer. It can also be purchased at authorized vehicle and truck dealerships. Additionally, some diesel truck fueling stations or retailers may have DEF for purchase. For vehicles with an active OnStar or connected services plan, OnStar can help to locate a DEF retailer. See *Customer Assistance Offices* ⇨ 386 for phone numbers to assist in contacting a GM dealer. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 376.

### Filling the DEF Tank



#### Caution

Use only DEF that is GM approved, or fluid containing the API certified or ISO 22241 label. The use of other fluids could damage the system, requiring costly repairs that will not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

#### Caution

Do not mix fuel with DEF, and do not put DEF in the fuel tank. This could lead to costly repairs that might not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

It is recommended to fill the DEF tank on level ground and when the vehicle is not running. When adding fluid, it is recommended to fill the DEF tank.

#### Caution

Do not overfill the DEF tank and do not allow DEF to contact the finished surfaces of the vehicle, as it could damage the vehicle finish. If DEF is spilled during filling, wipe any affected surface with a damp cloth.

Do not top off the DEF tank. If using a bottle or jug to refill DEF, follow the instructions on the container label and use a dedicated fill aid.

In certain cold conditions, it is possible to find some frozen DEF in the DEF fill pipe opening. If this condition prevents the filling of a DEF tank, place the vehicle in a warm garage overnight.

For information on how to fill the DEF tank, see *Filling the Tank (Gasoline)* ⇨ 256 or *Filling the Tank (Diesel)* ⇨ 258.

### Exhaust Fluid Low

A full DEF tank will last for several thousand kilometers (miles), depending on vehicle usage. As the exhaust fluid level drops, warnings will automatically be displayed in the DIC. Exhaust fluid level status is available in the DIC. See “Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Level (Diesel Engine Only)” in *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base and Midlevel)* ⇨ 124 or *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)* ⇨ 129.

To avoid vehicle speed limitations, the DEF tank should be refilled at the first opportunity after a low warning indication. If DEF is added

before the EXHAUST FLUID EMPTY REFILL NOW message appears, it may take several km/mi for the DIC message to update.

If the vehicle speed has been limited and DEF has been added, it may take up to 30 seconds after engine start with the vehicle stopped for the EXHAUST FLUID EMPTY REFILL NOW message to clear. If the vehicle is driven prior to the DIC message clearing, the vehicle speed will still be limited. If the DIC message clears while driving, the speed limitation will be removed gradually.

If DEF is added under freezing conditions, additional time may be required to remove speed limitations and it may require less fluid to fill the DEF tank.

The DIC message EXHAUST FLUID RANGE: XXXX km (mi) displays at approximately 1 600 km (1,000 mi) of fluid range remaining. This message appears again at approximately 500 km (300 mi) of remaining range before the exhaust fluid tank becomes empty.

Below 500 km (300 mi) of range remaining, these messages will appear every time the vehicle is started.

Below 121 km (75 mi) of range remaining, the DIC message EXHAUST FLUID LOW SPEED LIMITED SOON displays. This message will display every time the vehicle is started.

If these warnings are ignored and the DEF tank becomes empty, the DIC message EXHAUST FLUID EMPTY REFILL NOW - 563 KM (350 MI) UNTIL 104 KM/H (65 MPH) MAX SPEED displays. The displayed mileage will decrease as driving continues. A warning light also comes on.

When the mileage countdown is zero, the DIC message EXHAUST FLUID EMPTY REFILL NOW - TRANSITIONING TO 104 KM/H (65 MPH) MAX SPEED displays. A warning light and a chime also come on. Vehicle speed will be reduced to a maximum speed limit of 104 KM/h (65 MPH).

After the transition to 104 KM/h (65 MPH) is complete, the DIC message EXHAUST FLUID EMPTY REFILL NOW - SPEED LIMITED TO 104 KM/H (65 MPH) – 120 KM (75 MI) UNTIL 88 KM/H (55 MPH) MAX SPEED displays. The displayed mileage will decrease as driving continues. A warning light and a chime also come on.

When the mileage countdown is zero, the DIC message EXHAUST FLUID EMPTY REFILL NOW - TRANSITIONING TO 88 KM/H (55 MPH) MAX SPEED displays. A flashing warning light and a chime also come on. Vehicle speed will be reduced to a maximum speed limit of 88 KM/h (55 MPH).

After the transition to 88 KM/h (55 MPH) is complete, the DIC message EXHAUST FLUID EMPTY REFILL NOW - SPEED LIMITED TO 88 KM/H (55 MPH) – 120 KM (75 MI) UNTIL 8 KM/H (5 MPH) MAX SPEED displays. The displayed mileage will decrease as driving continues. A flashing warning light and a chime also come on.

When the mileage countdown is zero, the DIC message EXHAUST FLUID EMPTY REFILL NOW - TRANSITIONING TO 8 KM/H (5 MPH) MAX SPEED displays. A flashing warning light and a chime also come on. Vehicle speed will be reduced to a maximum speed limit of 8 km/h (5 mph).

After the transition to 8 km/h (5 mph) is complete, the DIC message EXHAUST FLUID EMPTY REFILL NOW - SPEED LIMITED TO 8 KM/H (5 MPH) displays. A flashing warning light and a chime also come on.

Add at least 7.6 L (2 gal) of fluid to release the vehicle from speed limitation from a very low or empty tank.

See *Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Warning Light* ⇨ 122 and *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 376.

### **Exhaust Fluid Quality Poor**

Use only exhaust fluid that is GM approved, or fluid containing the API certified or ISO 22241 label.

All DEF has an expiration date. If the system detects poor quality, or contaminated or diluted DEF, the DIC message EXHAUST FLUID QUALITY POOR - SEE OWNERS MANUAL NOW – 160 KM (99 MI) UNTIL 104 KM/H (65 MPH) MAX SPEED displays. The displayed mileage will decrease as driving continues. A warning light also comes on. Adding fresh DEF to the system may resolve the problem, depending on several factors. If the DIC message persists, see your dealer or additional DIC messages may display.

When the mileage countdown is zero, a DIC message EXHAUST FLUID QUALITY POOR - SEE OWNERS MANUAL NOW - TRANSITIONING TO 104 KM/H (65 MPH) MAX SPEED displays. A warning light and a chime also come on. Vehicle speed will be reduced to a maximum speed limit of 104 km/h (65 mph).

After the transition to 104 km/h (65 mph) is complete, the DIC message EXHAUST FLUID

QUALITY POOR - SEE OWNERS MANUAL NOW - SPEED LIMITED TO 104 KM/H (65 MPH) – 120 KM (75 MI) UNTIL 88 KM/H (55 MPH) MAX SPEED displays. The displayed mileage will decrease as driving continues. A warning light and a chime also come on.

When the mileage countdown is zero, the DIC message EXHAUST FLUID QUALITY POOR - SEE OWNERS MANUAL NOW - TRANSITIONING TO 88 KM/H (55 MPH) MAX SPEED displays. A flashing warning light and a chime also come on. Vehicle speed will be reduced to a maximum speed limit of 88 km/h (55 mph).

After the transition to 88 km/h (55 mph) is complete, a DIC message EXHAUST FLUID QUALITY POOR - SEE OWNERS MANUAL NOW - SPEED LIMITED TO 88 KM/H (55 MPH) – 120 KM (75 MI) UNTIL 8 KM/H (5 MPH) MAX SPEED displays. The displayed mileage will decrease as driving continues. A flashing warning light and a chime also come on.

When the mileage countdown is zero, a DIC message EXHAUST FLUID QUALITY POOR - SEE OWNERS MANUAL NOW - TRANSITIONING TO 8 KM/H (5 MPH) MAX SPEED displays. A flashing warning light and a chime also come on. Vehicle speed will be reduced to a maximum speed limit of 8 km/h (5 mph).

After the transition to 8 km/h (5 mph) is complete, a DIC message EXHAUST FLUID QUALITY POOR - SEE OWNERS MANUAL NOW - SPEED LIMITED TO 8 KM/H (5 MPH) displays. A flashing warning light and a chime also come on.

### **Service Exhaust Fluid System**

If a problem occurs with the DEF system, the DIC message SERVICE EXHAUST FLUID SYSTEM - SEE OWNERS MANUAL NOW – 160 KM (99 MI) UNTIL 104 KM/H (65 MPH) MAX SPEED displays. The displayed mileage will decrease as driving continues. A warning light also comes on. In some cases this message will clear itself, indicating

that the DEF system was able to correct the condition. If the DIC message persists, see your dealer or additional DIC messages may display.

When the mileage countdown is zero, the DIC message SERVICE EXHAUST FLUID SYSTEM - SEE OWNERS MANUAL NOW - TRANSITIONING TO 104 KM/H (65 MPH) MAX SPEED displays. A warning light and a chime also come on. Vehicle speed will be reduced to a maximum speed limit of 104 km/h (65 mph).

After the transition to 104 km/h (65 mph) is complete, a DIC message SERVICE EXHAUST FLUID SYSTEM - SEE OWNERS MANUAL NOW - SPEED LIMITED TO 104 KM/H (65 MPH) – 120 KM (75 MI) UNTIL 88 KM/H (55 MPH) MAX SPEED displays. The displayed mileage will decrease as driving continues. A warning light and a chime also come on.

When the mileage countdown is zero, the DIC message SERVICE EXHAUST FLUID SYSTEM - SEE



OWNERS MANUAL NOW - TRANSITIONING TO 88 KM/H (55 MPH) MAX SPEED displays. A flashing warning light and a chime also come on. Vehicle speed will be reduced down to a maximum speed limit of 88 km/h (55 mph).

After the transition to 88 km/h (55 mph) is complete, the DIC message SERVICE EXHAUST FLUID SYSTEM - SEE OWNERS MANUAL NOW - SPEED LIMITED TO 88 KM/H (55 MPH) – 120 KM (75 MI) UNTIL 8 KM/H (5 MPH) MAX SPEED displays. The displayed mileage will decrease as driving continues. A flashing warning light and a chime also come on.

When the mileage countdown is zero, the DIC message SERVICE EXHAUST FLUID SYSTEM - SEE OWNERS MANUAL NOW - TRANSITIONING TO 8 KM/H (5 MPH) MAX SPEED displays. A flashing warning light and a chime also come on. Vehicle speed will be reduced to a maximum speed limit of 8 km/h (5 mph).

After the transition to 8 km/h (5 mph) is complete, the DIC message SERVICE EXHAUST FLUID SYSTEM - SEE OWNERS MANUAL NOW - SPEED LIMITED TO 8 KM/H (5 MPH) displays. A flashing warning light and a chime also come on.

### **Service Emission System**

If a problem occurs with the vehicle emission system, the DIC message SERVICE EMISSION SYSTEM - SEE OWNERS MANUAL NOW – 282 KM (175 MI) UNTIL 104 KM/H (65 MPH) MAX SPEED displays. The displayed mileage will decrease as driving continues. In some cases this message will clear itself, indicating that the emission system was able to correct the condition. If the DIC message persists, see your dealer or additional DIC messages may display.

When the mileage countdown is zero, the DIC message SERVICE EMISSION SYSTEM - SEE OWNERS MANUAL NOW - TRANSITIONING TO 104 KM/H (65 MPH) MAX SPEED displays. A chime also comes on. Vehicle speed will be reduced to a maximum speed limit of 104 km/h (65 mph).

After the transition to 104 km/h (65 mph) is complete, the DIC message SERVICE EMISSION SYSTEM - SEE OWNERS MANUAL NOW - SPEED LIMITED TO 104 KM/H (65 MPH) – 120 KM (75 MI) UNTIL 88 KM/H (55 MPH) MAX SPEED displays. The displayed mileage will decrease as driving continues. A chime also comes on.

When the mileage countdown is zero, the DIC message SERVICE EMISSION SYSTEM - SEE OWNERS MANUAL NOW - TRANSITIONING TO 88 KM/H (55 MPH) MAX SPEED displays. A chime also comes on. Vehicle speed will be reduced to a maximum speed limit of 88 km/h (55 mph).

After the transition to 88 km/h (55 mph) is complete, the DIC message SERVICE EMISSION SYSTEM - SEE OWNERS MANUAL NOW - SPEED LIMITED TO 88 KM/H (55 MPH) displays. A chime also comes on.

## Automatic Transmission



The shift switches are on the center stack. The selected gear position will illuminate red on the shift switch, while all others will be displayed in white. If the shift is not immediate, as in very cold conditions, the indicator on the shift switch may blink until it is fully engaged.

The transmission does not operate when the vehicle is off.

If the vehicle is in ACC/ACCESSORY, the transmission can be shifted into P (Park).

If ENGINE START/STOP is pressed twice while at a relatively high speed, the engine will turn off and the transmission will automatically shift to N (Neutral). Once the vehicle is stopped, P (Park) can be selected.

**P** : This position locks the drive wheels. Use P (Park) when starting the vehicle to ensure the vehicle does not move.

### Warning

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the transmission is not in P (Park) with the parking brake set. The vehicle can roll.

Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If the engine has been left running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the

(Continued)

### Warning (Continued)

vehicle will not move, even when on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and place the transmission into P (Park). See *Shifting Into Park* ⇨ 187 and *Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips* ⇨ 262.

This vehicle is equipped with an electronic transmission. The R (Reverse) and D (Drive) shift switches are designed to prevent inadvertent shifting out of P (Park) unless the ignition is on, and the brake pedal is applied.

For vehicles with a diesel engine, the vehicle does not need to be on to shift out of P (Park).

When the vehicle is stopped, press ENGINE START/STOP to turn off the vehicle. The transmission will shift to P (Park) automatically.

The vehicle will not shift into P (Park) if it is moving too fast. Stop the vehicle and shift into P (Park).

To shift in and out of P (Park), see *Shifting Into Park* ⇨ 187 and *Shifting out of Park* ⇨ 188.

**R** : Use this gear to back up.

If the vehicle is shifted from either R (Reverse) to D (Drive), or D (Drive) to R (Reverse) while the speed is too high, the vehicle will shift to N (Neutral). Reduce the vehicle speed and try the shift again.

To shift into R (Reverse):

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Pull the R (Reverse) switch on the center stack.

To shift out of R (Reverse):

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Shift to the desired gear.

At low vehicle speeds, R (Reverse) can be used to rock the vehicle back and forth to get out of snow, ice, or sand without damaging the transmission. See *If the Vehicle Is Stuck* ⇨ 174.

**N** : In this position, the engine does not connect with the wheels. To restart the engine when the vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral) only.

### Warning

Shifting into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed is dangerous. Unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could move very rapidly. You could lose control and hit people or objects. Do not shift into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed.

### Caution

Shifting out of P (Park) or N (Neutral) with the engine running at high speed may damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by  
(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

the vehicle warranty. Be sure the engine is not running at high speed when shifting the vehicle.

**Caution**

The vehicle is not designed to stay in N (Neutral) for extended periods of time. It will automatically shift into P (Park).

To shift into N (Neutral), press the N (Neutral) switch until the N indicator displays.

To shift out of N (Neutral):

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Shift to the desired gear.

**Car Wash Mode**

This vehicle includes a Car Wash Mode that allows the vehicle to remain in N (Neutral) for use in automatic car washes.

Car Wash Mode is not to be used for vehicle towing. If the vehicle needs to be towed, see *Towing the Vehicle* ⇨ 351

**Caution**

The vehicle is not designed to stay in N (Neutral) for extended periods of time. It will automatically shift into P (Park) if left in Car Wash Mode.

**Car Wash Mode (Engine Off – Driver in Vehicle)**

To place the vehicle in N (Neutral) with the engine off and the vehicle occupied:

1. Drive to the entrance of the car wash.
2. Apply the brake pedal.
3. Shift to N (Neutral).
4. Turn off the engine and release the brake pedal.

5. The indicator should continue to show N. If it does not, start the engine and repeat Steps 2–4.
6. The vehicle is now ready for the car wash.

**Car Wash Mode (Engine Off – Driver out of Vehicle)**

To place the vehicle in N (Neutral) with the engine off and the vehicle unoccupied:

1. Drive to the entrance of the car wash.
2. Apply the brake pedal.
3. Open the door.
4. Shift to N (Neutral).
5. Turn off the engine and release the brake pedal.
6. The indicator should continue to show N. If it does not, start the engine and repeat Steps 2–5.
7. Exit the vehicle and close the door. The vehicle is now ready for the car wash.

8. The vehicle may automatically shift to P (Park) upon re-entry.

### Car Wash Mode (Engine On – Driver in Vehicle)

To place the vehicle in N (Neutral) with the engine on and the vehicle occupied:

1. Drive to the entrance of the car wash.
2. Apply the brake pedal.
3. Shift to N (Neutral).
4. Release the brake pedal. The vehicle is now ready for the car wash.

### Car Wash Mode (Engine On – Driver out of Vehicle)

To place the vehicle in N (Neutral) with the engine on and the vehicle unoccupied:

1. Drive to the entrance of the car wash.
2. Apply the brake pedal.
3. Open the door.
4. Shift to N (Neutral), then release the brake pedal.

5. The indicator should continue to show N. If it does not, repeat Steps 2–4.
6. Exit the vehicle and close the door. The vehicle is now ready for the car wash.
7. The vehicle may automatically shift to P (Park) upon re-entry.

#### Caution

A transmission hot message may display if the automatic transmission fluid is too hot. Driving under this condition can damage the vehicle. Stop and idle the engine to cool the automatic transmission fluid. This message clears when the transmission fluid has cooled sufficiently.

**D** : This position is for normal driving. If more power is needed for passing, press the accelerator pedal down.

To shift into D (Drive):

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Pull the D (Drive) switch on the center stack.

To shift out of D (Drive):

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Shift to the desired gear.

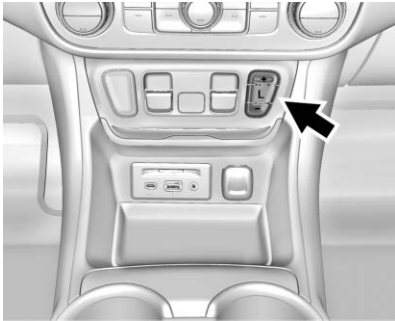
Downshifting the transmission in slippery road conditions could result in skidding. See “Skidding” under *Loss of Control* ⇨ 167.

#### Caution

Spinning the tires or holding the vehicle in one place on a hill using only the accelerator pedal may damage the transmission. The repair will not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If the vehicle is stuck, do not spin the tires. When stopping on a hill, use the brakes to hold the vehicle in place.

## Manual Mode

### Electronic Range Select (ERS) Mode



ERS or manual mode allows for the selection of the range of gear positions. Use this mode when driving downhill or towing a trailer to limit the top gear and vehicle speed. The shift position indicator within the Driver Information Center (DIC) will display a number next to the L indicating the highest available gear under manual mode and the driving conditions when manual mode was selected.

To use this feature:

1. With the vehicle in D (Drive), press the L (Low) button.
2. Press the plus or minus button on the center stack to increase or decrease the gear range available.

When shifting to L (Low), the transmission will shift to a preset lower gear range. For this preset range, the highest gear available is displayed next to the L in the DIC. See *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base and Midlevel)* ⇨ 124 or *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)* ⇨ 129. All gears below that number are available to use. For example, when 4 (Fourth) is shown next to the L, 1 (First) through 4 (Fourth) gears are shifted automatically. To shift to 5 (Fifth) gear, press the + (Plus) button or shift into D (Drive).

L (Low) will prevent shifting to a lower gear range if the engine speed is too high. If vehicle speed is not reduced within the time allowed, the lower gear range shift will not be completed. Slow the vehicle, then press the – (Minus) button to the desired lower gear range.

While using ERS, cruise control can be used.

### Tow/Haul Mode

For information on the Tow/Haul Mode, see *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 214.

### Automatic Engine Grade Braking

Automatic Engine Grade Braking assists when driving downhill. It maintains vehicle speed by automatically implementing a shift pattern that uses the engine and the transmission to slow the vehicle. The system will automatically command downshifts to reduce vehicle speed. The normal shift

pattern will return once the vehicle is on a low grade or when the accelerator pedal is pressed.

While in the Electronic Range Select (ERS) mode, grade braking is deactivated, allowing the driver to select a range and limiting the highest gear available. Grade braking is available for normal driving and in Tow/Haul Mode.

See *Automatic Transmission* ⇨ 201.

## **Drive Systems**

### **All-Wheel Drive**

For information on All-Wheel Drive (AWD), see *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 214.

## **Brakes**

### **Antilock Brake System (ABS)**

The Antilock Brake System (ABS) helps prevent a braking skid and maintain steering while braking hard.

ABS performs a system check when the vehicle is first driven.

A momentary motor or clicking noise may be heard while this test is going on, and the brake pedal may move slightly. This is normal.



If there is a problem with ABS, this warning light stays on. See *Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light* ⇨ 117.

ABS does not change the time needed to get a foot on the brake pedal and does not always decrease stopping distance. If you get too close to the vehicle ahead, there will not be enough time to apply the brakes if that vehicle suddenly slows or stops. Always leave enough room ahead to stop, even with ABS.

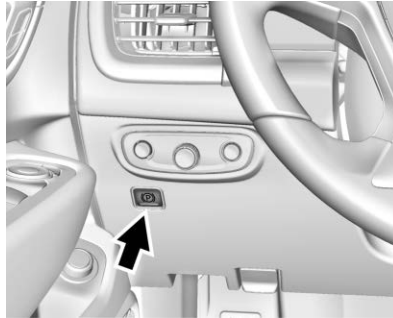
### Using ABS

Do not pump the brakes. Just hold the brake pedal down firmly. Hearing or feeling ABS operate is normal.

### Braking in Emergencies

ABS allows steering and braking at the same time. In many emergencies, steering can help even more than braking.

## Electric Parking Brake



The vehicle has an Electric Parking Brake (EPB). The EPB can always be activated, even if the ignition is off. To prevent draining the battery, avoid repeated cycles of the EPB system when the engine is not running.

The system has a (P) or PARK Electric Parking Brake light, and a (P) Service Parking Brake light or Service Parking Brake message.

See *Electric Parking Brake Light* ⇨ 117 and *Service Electric Parking Brake Light* ⇨ 117.

Before leaving the vehicle, check for the (P) or PARK light to ensure that the parking brake is applied.

### EPB Apply




To apply the EPB:

1. Be sure the vehicle is at a complete stop.
2. Press the EPB switch momentarily.

The (P) or PARK light will flash and then stay on once the EPB is fully applied. If the (P) or PARK light flashes continuously, then the EPB is only partially applied or there is a problem with the EPB. A Driver Information Center (DIC) message will display. Release the EPB and try to apply it again. If the light does not come on, or keeps flashing, have the vehicle serviced. Do not drive the vehicle if the (P) or PARK



light is flashing. See your dealer. See *Electric Parking Brake Light* ⇨ 117.

If the  light or Service Parking Brake message is on, press the EPB switch and hold it. Continue to hold the switch until the  or PARK light remains on. If the  light or Service Parking Brake message remains on, see your dealer.

If the EPB is applied while the vehicle is moving, the vehicle will decelerate as long as the switch is pressed. If the switch is pressed until the vehicle comes to a stop, the EPB will remain applied.


The vehicle may automatically apply the EPB in some situations when the vehicle is not moving. This is normal, and is done to periodically check the correct operation of the EPB system.



If the EPB fails to apply, block the rear wheels to prevent vehicle movement.

### EPB Release

To release the EPB:

1. Turn the ignition on or to ACC/ACCESSORY.
2. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
3. Press the EPB switch momentarily.

The EPB is released when the  or PARK light is off.

If the  light or Service Parking Brake message is on, release the EPB by pressing and holding the EPB switch. Continue to hold the switch until the  or PARK light is off. If either light stays on after release is attempted, see your dealer.

### Caution

Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the brake system and cause premature wear or

(Continued)

### Caution (Continued)

damage to brake system parts. Make sure that the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off before driving.

### Automatic EPB Release

The EPB will automatically release if the vehicle is running, placed into gear, and an attempt is made to drive away. Avoid rapid acceleration when the EPB is applied, to preserve parking brake lining life.

### Brake Assist

Brake Assist detects rapid brake pedal applications due to emergency braking situations and provides additional braking to activate the Antilock Brake System (ABS) if the brake pedal is not pushed hard enough to activate ABS normally. Minor noise, brake pedal pulsation, and/or pedal movement during this time may occur. Continue to apply the brake

pedal as the driving situation dictates. Brake Assist disengages when the brake pedal is released.

## Hill Start Assist (HSA)



### Warning

Do not rely on the HSA feature. HSA does not replace the need to pay attention and drive safely. You may not hear or feel alerts or warnings provided by this system. Failure to use proper care when driving may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ 164.

When the vehicle is stopped on a grade, Hill Start Assist (HSA) prevents the vehicle from rolling in an unintended direction during the transition from brake pedal release to accelerator pedal apply. The brakes release when the accelerator pedal is applied. HSA brake hold duration may be selectable. Standard Hold automatically releases the brakes after a few

seconds. Extended Hold applies the Electric Parking Brake if the accelerator pedal is not applied within a few minutes. If hold duration is selectable, see "Extended Hill Start Assist" in *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134. The brakes may also release under other conditions. Do not rely on HSA to hold the vehicle.

HSA is available when the vehicle is facing uphill in a forward gear, or when facing downhill in R (Reverse). The vehicle must come to a complete stop on a grade for HSA to activate.

## Ride Control Systems

### Traction Control/ Electronic Stability Control

#### System Operation

The vehicle has a Traction Control System (TCS) and StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC), an electronic stability control system. These systems help limit wheel slip and assist the driver in maintaining control, especially on slippery road conditions.

TCS activates if it senses that any of the drive wheels are spinning or beginning to lose traction. When this happens, TCS applies the brakes to the spinning wheels and reduces engine power to limit wheel spin.

StabiliTrak/ESC activates when the vehicle senses a difference between the intended path and the direction the vehicle is actually traveling. StabiliTrak/ESC selectively applies braking pressure to any one of the

vehicle wheel brakes to assist the driver in keeping the vehicle on the intended path.

If cruise control is being used and TCS or StabiliTrak/ESC begins to limit wheel spin, cruise control will disengage. Cruise control may be turned back on when road conditions allow.


Both systems come on automatically when the vehicle is started and begins to move. The systems may be heard or felt while they are operating or while performing diagnostic checks. This is normal and does not mean there is a problem with the vehicle.


It is recommended to leave both systems on for normal driving conditions, but it may be necessary to turn TCS off if the vehicle gets stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow. See *If the Vehicle Is Stuck* ⇨ 174 and “Turning the Systems Off and On” later in this section.




The indicator light for both systems is in the instrument cluster. This light will:

- Flash when TCS is limiting wheel spin
- Flash when StabiliTrak/ESC is activated
- Turn on and stay on when either system is not working

If either system fails to turn on or to activate, a message displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC), and  comes on and stays on to indicate that the system is inactive and is not assisting the driver in maintaining control. The vehicle is safe to drive, but driving should be adjusted accordingly.

If  comes on and stays on:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and wait 15 seconds.
3. Start the engine.

Drive the vehicle. If  comes on and stays on, the vehicle may need more time to diagnose the problem. If the condition persists, see your dealer.

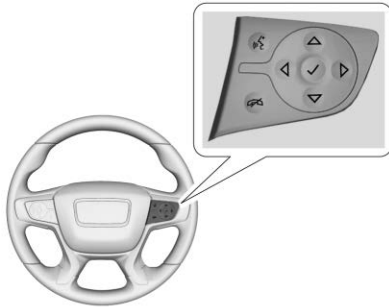
### Turning the Systems Off and On (Uplevel Cluster)

#### Caution

Do not repeatedly brake or accelerate heavily when TCS is off. The vehicle driveline could be damaged.

At speeds of 56 km/h (35 mph) or above, this ability to turn off or on is disabled.


TCS and StabiliTrak/ESC can be turned off or on using the DIC controls as follows:






Press ◀ or ▶ to scroll to the Options application.


Press ▲ or ▼ to scroll through the items in the Options menu.



Press ✓ to select the Traction and Stability page, then press ✓ to select the menu. Use ▲ or ▼ to select Traction (TCS) or Stability (ESC).

To turn TCS off, select Traction, then press ✓. The TCS icon on the DIC will change from On to Off and  illuminates in the instrument cluster.

To turn TCS back on, select Traction, then press ✓. The TCS icon on the DIC will change from Off to On and  goes out in the instrument cluster. TCS cannot be on when StabiliTrak/ESC is off.

To turn StabiliTrak/ESC off, select Stability, then press ✓. The StabiliTrak/ESC icon on the DIC will change from On to Off. If TCS was on when StabiliTrak/ESC was turned off, both will turn off and  and  illuminate.

To turn StabiliTrak/ESC back on, select Stability then press ✓. The StabiliTrak/ESC icon on the DIC will change from Off to On and  goes out in the instrument cluster.

To turn both StabiliTrak/ESC and TCS back on, select Traction, then press ✓. The StabiliTrak/ESC and TCS icons on the DIC will change from Off to On and  and  go out in the instrument cluster.

Adding accessories can affect the vehicle performance. See *Accessories and Modifications* ⇨ 274.

### Turning the Systems Off and On (Midlevel Cluster)

#### Caution

Do not repeatedly brake or accelerate heavily when TCS is off. The vehicle driveline could be damaged.

At speeds of 56 km/h (35 mph) or above, this ability to turn off or on is disabled.

## 212 Driving and Operating

TCS and StabiliTrak/ESC can be turned off or on using the DIC controls as follows:



Press  $\triangleleft$  to access the cluster applications. Use  $\triangle$  or  $\nabla$  to scroll through the list of available applications.

Press  $\checkmark$  to select the Options application, then press  $\triangleright$  to enter the Options menu. Use  $\triangle$  or  $\nabla$  to scroll through items in the Options menu.

Press  $\checkmark$  to select the Traction and Stability page, then press  $\triangleright$  to select Traction menu. Use  $\triangle$  or  $\nabla$  to select Traction (TCS) or Stability (ESC).

To turn TCS off, select Traction, then press  $\checkmark$ . The TCS icon on the DIC will change from On to Off and  $\text{ESC}$  illuminates in the instrument cluster.

To turn TCS back on, select Traction, then press  $\checkmark$ . The TCS icon on the DIC will change from Off to On and  $\text{ESC}$  goes out in the instrument cluster. TCS cannot be on when StabiliTrak/ESC is off.

To turn StabiliTrak/ESC off, select Stability, then press  $\checkmark$ . The StabiliTrak/ESC icon on the DIC will change from On to Off. If TCS was on when StabiliTrak/ESC was turned off, both will turn off and  $\text{ESC}$  and  $\text{OFF}$  illuminate.

To turn StabiliTrak/ESC back on, select Stability then press  $\checkmark$ . The StabiliTrak/ESC icon on the DIC will change from Off to On and  $\text{OFF}$  goes out in the instrument cluster.

To turn both StabiliTrak/ESC and TCS back on, select Traction, then press  $\checkmark$ . The StabiliTrak/ESC and TCS icons on the DIC will change from Off to On and  $\text{OFF}$  and  $\text{ESC}$  go out in the instrument cluster.

Adding accessories can affect the vehicle performance. See *Accessories and Modifications*  $\Rightarrow$  274.

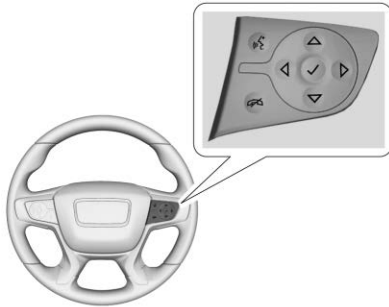
### Turning the Systems Off and On (Base Level DIC)

#### Caution

Do not repeatedly brake or accelerate heavily when TCS is off. The vehicle driveline could be damaged.

At speeds of 56 km/h (35 mph) or above, this ability to turn off or on is disabled.

TCS and StabiliTrak/ESC can be turned off or on using the DIC controls as follows:



Press ◀ or ▶ to select VEHICLE menu, then use ▲ or ▼ to scroll through the menu items to select TCS/StabiliTrak/ESC.

Press ✓ to enter TCS/StabiliTrak/ESC, and then use ▲ or ▼ to select TCS or StabiliTrak/ESC.

To turn TCS off, select TCS, then press ✓. (TCS) will illuminate in the instrument cluster.

To turn TCS back on, select TCS, then press ✓. (TCS) goes out in the instrument cluster. TCS cannot be on when StabiliTrak/ESC is off.

To turn StabiliTrak off, select StabiliTrak/ESC, then press ✓. If TCS was on when StabiliTrak/ESC was turned off, both will turn off and (TCS) and (OFF) illuminate in the instrument cluster.

To turn StabiliTrak/ESC back on, select StabiliTrak/ESC then press ✓. (OFF) goes out in the instrument cluster.

To turn both StabiliTrak/ESC and TCS back on, select Traction, then press ✓. (OFF) and (TCS) go out in the instrument cluster.

Adding accessories can affect the vehicle performance. See *Accessories and Modifications* ⇨ 274.

## Hill Descent Control (HDC)

HDC can be used when driving downhill. It sets and maintains vehicle speed while descending a very steep incline in a forward or reverse gear.

The HDC switch is on the center console.

Press (HDC) to enable or disable HDC. Vehicle speed must be below 50 km/h (31 mph).




The HDC light displays on the instrument cluster when enabled.

HDC can maintain vehicle speeds between 3 and 22 km/h (2 and 14 mph) on an incline greater than or equal to a 10% grade. A blinking

## 214 Driving and Operating

HDC light indicates the system is actively applying the brakes to maintain vehicle speed.

When HDC is activated, the initial HDC speed is set to the current driving speed. It can be increased or decreased by pressing +RES or –SET on the steering wheel or by applying the accelerator or brake pedal. This adjusted speed becomes the new set speed.

HDC will remain enabled between 22 and 60 km/h (14 and 37 mph); however vehicle speed cannot be set or maintained in this range. It will automatically disable if the vehicle speed is above 80 km/h (50 mph) or above 60 km/h (37 mph) for at least 30 seconds. Press  again to re-enable HDC.

### Driver Mode Control

Depending on the option package and available features, the Driver Mode Control can have the following modes: Tour (Front-Wheel Drive (FWD)), All-Wheel Drive (AWD), Snow/Ice, Off-Road, and

Tow/Haul. Rotate the Driver Mode Control knob on the center console to make a mode selection. Continue turning the knob through the available modes. Upon selection of a mode, the selected mode's icon will light up on the knob and a message will be displayed in the Driver Information Center (DIC).



**Driver Mode Control Knob for Front-Wheel Drive (FWD)**




**Driver Mode Control Knob for All-Wheel Drive (AWD)**

**$\text{FWD}$  (Vehicles without AWD) or  $\text{AWD}$  (AWD equipped vehicles) Tour**


**Mode :** Use Tour Mode during normal driving conditions. Tour Mode either puts the vehicle in Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) for AWD vehicles, or is the normal drive mode for FWD vehicles. Tour Mode is the most fuel efficient drive mode. See *Driving for Better Fuel Economy*  $\diamond$  163. When selecting Tour Mode, if equipped, the AWD light will flash briefly while the system disables, and then stays off.


If the vehicle is in Tour (FWD) or AWD, it will stay in that mode through future ignition cycles. If the vehicle is in any other mode, it will revert back to Tour (FWD) when the vehicle is restarted.


 **AWD Mode** : AWD Mode provides drive torque to all four wheels. Select AWD to improve traction and control on slippery road surfaces, such as gravel, sand, wet pavement, snow, and ice. When selecting AWD Mode, the AWD light will flash briefly while the system is engaging and then stay on to indicate AWD is active. AWD is active in Tow/Haul and Off-Road Modes. AWD Mode is only available on vehicles equipped with AWD.

When using a compact spare tire on an AWD vehicle, the system automatically detects the compact spare and reduces AWD performance to protect the system. To restore full AWD operation and prevent excessive wear on the system, replace the compact spare

tire with a full-size tire as soon as possible. See *Compact Spare Tire* ⇨ 347.

 **Snow Mode** : Snow Mode improves vehicle acceleration on snow and ice-covered roads. Snow Mode is not available on vehicles equipped with AWD.

 **Off-Road Mode** : Use Off-Road Mode for public off-road recreational driving. See *Off-Road Driving* ⇨ 167. Off-Road Mode is only available on vehicles equipped with AWD.

 **Tow/Haul Mode** : Tow/Haul Mode can assist when towing or hauling a heavy load. It changes transmission shift patterns, turns on AWD, if equipped, and increases trailer sway control assistance. See *Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips* ⇨ 262. Tow/Haul Mode is only available on vehicles with the towing package.

## Automatic Engine Grade Braking

Automatic Engine Grade Braking assists when driving downhill. It maintains vehicle speed by automatically implementing a shift pattern that uses the engine and the transmission to slow the vehicle. The system will automatically command downshifts to reduce vehicle speed. The normal shift pattern will return once the vehicle is on a low grade or when the accelerator pedal is pressed.

While in the Electronic Range Select (ERS) Mode, grade braking is deactivated, allowing a range to be selected and limiting the highest gear available. Grade braking is available for normal driving and in Tow/Haul Mode. See *Manual Mode* ⇨ 205.



## 216 Driving and Operating

<b>Mode Name In Cluster Menu:</b>	<b>Tour</b>	<b>AWD</b>	<b>Snow</b>	<b>Off-Road</b>	<b>Tow/Haul</b>
Mode Availability	AWD & FWD	AWD	FWD	AWD	Towing Package (AWD & FWD)
Retained Across Ignition Cycles	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Pedal Map	Normal	Normal	Off-Road	Off-Road	Normal
Auto Transmission Schedule	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Tow/Haul
AWD (If Equipped)	Normal FWD	Normal AWD	NA	Off-Road AWD	Normal AWD
Steering	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
Trailer Sway Control	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Tow/Haul
StabiliTrak Setting	Normal	Normal	Normal	Off-Road	Normal
Traction Control Setting	Normal	Normal	Normal	Off-Road	Normal

## Cruise Control

The cruise control lets the vehicle maintain a speed of about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more without keeping your foot on the accelerator. Cruise control does not work at speeds below 40 km/h (25 mph).

### Warning

Cruise control can be dangerous where you cannot drive safely at a steady speed. Do not use cruise control on winding roads or in heavy traffic.

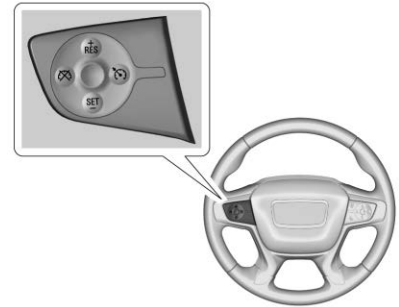
Cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. On such roads, fast changes in tire traction can cause excessive wheel slip, and you could lose control. Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.


With the Traction Control System (TCS) or StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC), the system may begin to limit wheel spin while you are using cruise control. If this happens, the cruise control will automatically disengage. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 209. If a collision alert occurs when cruise control is activated, cruise control is disengaged. See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ 237. When road conditions allow you to safely use it again, cruise control can be turned back on.


Cruise control will disengage if either TCS or StabiliTrak/ESC is turned off.

If Hill Descent Control (HDC) is engaged, cruise control disengages. See *Hill Descent Control (HDC)* ⇨ 213.

If the brakes are applied, cruise control disengages.





 : Press to turn the cruise control system on and off. A white indicator comes on in the instrument cluster when cruise control is turned on.

 : Press to disengage cruise control without erasing the set speed from memory.


**+RES** : If there is a set speed in memory, press briefly to resume that speed or press and hold to accelerate. If cruise control is already active, use to increase vehicle speed.

**–SET** : Press briefly to set the speed and activate cruise control. If cruise control is already active, use to decrease vehicle speed.

### Setting Cruise Control


If  is on when not in use, –SET or +RES could get bumped and go into cruise when not desired. Keep  off when cruise is not being used.

To set a speed:

1. Press  to turn the cruise system on.
2. Get up to the desired speed.
3. Press and release –SET. The desired set speed briefly appears in the instrument cluster.
4. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The cruise control indicator on the instrument cluster turns green after cruise control has been set to the desired speed. See *Instrument Cluster (Base and Midlevel)* ⇨ 102 or *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)* ⇨ 106.

### Resuming a Set Speed

If the cruise control is set at a desired speed and then the brakes are applied or  is pressed, the cruise control is disengaged without erasing the set speed from memory.

Once the vehicle speed reaches about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more, briefly press +RES. The vehicle returns to the previous set speed.

### Increasing Speed While Using Cruise Control

If the cruise control system is already activated:

- Press and hold +RES on the steering wheel until the vehicle accelerates to the desired speed, then release it.
- To increase the speed in small increments, briefly press +RES. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1 km/h (1 mph) faster.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See *Instrument Cluster (Base and Midlevel)* ⇨ 102 or *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)* ⇨ 106. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

### Reducing Speed While Using Cruise Control

If the cruise control system is already activated:

- Press and hold –SET until the desired lower speed is reached, then release it.
- To slow down in small increments, briefly press –SET. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1 km/h (1 mph) slower.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See *Instrument Cluster (Base and Midlevel)* ⇨ 102 or *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)* ⇨ 106. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

### Passing Another Vehicle While Using Cruise Control



Use the accelerator pedal to increase the vehicle speed. When you take your foot off the pedal, the vehicle will slow down to the previous set cruise speed. While pressing the accelerator pedal or shortly following the release to override cruise control, briefly pressing –SET will result in cruise control set to the current vehicle speed.

### Using Cruise Control on Hills


How well the cruise control works on hills depends upon the vehicle speed, load, and the steepness of the hills. When going up steep hills, you might have to step on the accelerator pedal to maintain the vehicle speed. When going downhill, you might have to brake or shift to a lower gear to keep your speed down. If the brake pedal is applied, cruise control will disengage.

### Ending Cruise Control

There are four ways to end cruise control:

- Step lightly on the brake pedal.
- Press .
- Shift the transmission to N (Neutral).
- To turn off cruise control, press .

### Erasing Speed Memory

The cruise control set speed is erased from memory if  is pressed or if the ignition is turned off.

### Adaptive Cruise Control

If equipped, Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) allows the cruise control set speed and following gap to be selected. Read this entire section before using this system. The following gap is the following time between your vehicle and a vehicle detected directly ahead in your path, moving in the same direction. If no vehicle is detected in your path,

ACC works like regular cruise control. ACC uses a windshield mounted front camera sensor.

If a vehicle is detected in your path, ACC can apply acceleration or limited, moderate braking to maintain the selected following gap. To disengage ACC, apply the brake. If ACC is controlling the vehicle speed when the Traction Control System (TCS) or StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system activates, ACC may automatically disengage. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 209. When road conditions allow ACC to be safely used, ACC can be turned back on. Disabling the TCS or StabiliTrak/ESC system will disengage and prevent engagement of ACC.

ACC can reduce the need for you to frequently brake and accelerate, especially when used on expressways, freeways, and interstate highways. When used on other roads, you may need to take over the control of braking or acceleration more often.

### ⚠ Warning

ACC has limited braking ability and may not have time to slow the vehicle down enough to avoid a collision with another vehicle you are following. This can occur when vehicles suddenly slow or stop ahead, or enter your lane. Also see “Alerting the Driver” later in this section. Complete attention is always required while driving and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ 164.

### ⚠ Warning

ACC will not detect or brake for children, pedestrians, animals, or other objects.

Do not use ACC when:

(Continued)

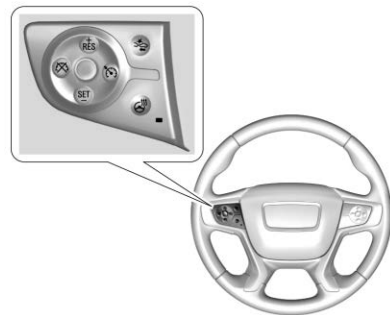
### Warning (Continued)


- On winding and hilly roads or when the camera sensor is blocked by snow, ice, or dirt. The system may not detect a vehicle ahead. Keep the windshield and headlamps clean.
- When visibility is poor due to rain, snow, fog, dirt, insect residue, or dust; when other foreign objects obscure the camera’s view; or when the vehicle in front or oncoming traffic causes additional environmental obstructions, such as road spray. ACC performance is limited under these conditions.
- On slippery roads where fast changes in tire traction can cause excessive wheel slip

(Continued)

### Warning (Continued)

- With extremely heavy cargo loaded in the cargo area or rear seat
- When towing a trailer





 : Press to turn the system on or off. The indicator turns white on the instrument cluster when ACC is turned on.

**RES+** : Press briefly to resume the previous set speed or to increase vehicle speed if ACC is already

activated. To increase speed by about 1 km/h (1 mph), press RES+ briefly. To increase speed to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, hold RES+.


**SET-** : Press briefly to set the speed and activate ACC or to decrease vehicle speed if ACC is already activated. To decrease speed by about 1 km/h (1 mph), press SET- briefly. To decrease speed to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, hold SET-.

 : Press to disengage ACC without erasing the selected set speed.

 : Press to select a following gap setting for ACC of Far, Medium, or Near.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See *Instrument Cluster (Base and Midlevel)* ⇨ 102 or *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)* ⇨ 106. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

### Switching Between ACC and Regular Cruise Control



To switch between ACC and regular cruise control, press and hold . A Driver Information Display (DIC) message displays. See *Vehicle Messages* ⇨ 133.



ACC Indicator



Regular Cruise Control Indicator



When ACC is engaged, a green  indicator will be lit on the instrument cluster and the following gap will be displayed. When the regular cruise control is engaged, a green  indicator will be lit on the instrument cluster; the following gap will not display.

When the vehicle is turned on, the cruise control mode will be set to the last mode used before the vehicle was turned off.

### Warning

Always check the cruise control indicator on the instrument cluster to determine which mode cruise control is in before using the feature. If ACC is not active, the vehicle will not automatically brake for other vehicles, which could cause a crash if the brakes are not applied manually. You and others could be seriously injured or killed.

### Setting Adaptive Cruise Control


If  is on when not in use, SET-/RES+ could be pressed by mistake and engage ACC when not desired. Keep  off when cruise is not being used.

Select the set speed desired for ACC. This is the vehicle speed when no vehicle is detected in your path.

## 222 Driving and Operating

While the vehicle is moving, ACC will not set at a speed less than 25 km/h (15 mph), although it can be resumed when driving at lower speeds.

To set ACC while moving:

1. Press .
2. Get up to the desired speed.
3. Press and release SET-.
4. Remove foot from the accelerator.

After ACC is set, it may immediately apply the brakes if a vehicle ahead is detected closer than the selected following gap.



ACC can also be set while the vehicle is stopped if ACC is on and the brake pedal is applied.

The ACC indicator displays on the instrument cluster. When ACC is turned on, the indicator will be lit white.

Be mindful of speed limits, surrounding traffic speeds, and weather conditions when selecting the set speed.

### Resuming a Set Speed

If the ACC is set at a desired speed and then the brakes are applied, ACC is disengaged without erasing the set speed from memory.

To begin using ACC again, press RES+ briefly while moving more than 5 km/h (5 mph). The vehicle returns to the previous set speed.

A green ACC indicator and the set speed display on the instrument cluster. The vehicle ahead indicator may be flashing if a vehicle ahead was present and moved. See “Approaching and Following a Vehicle” later in this section.

Once ACC has resumed, if there is no vehicle ahead, if the vehicle ahead is beyond the selected

following gap, or if the vehicle has exited a sharp curve, then the vehicle speed will increase to the set speed.

### Increasing Speed While ACC Is at a Set Speed

If ACC is already activated, do one of the following:

- Use the accelerator to get to the higher speed. Press SET-. Release SET- and the accelerator pedal. The vehicle will now cruise at the higher speed.

When the accelerator pedal is pressed, ACC will not brake because it is overridden. The ACC indicator will turn blue on the instrument cluster.

- Press and hold RES+ until the desired set speed is displayed, then release it.
- To increase vehicle speed in smaller increments, press RES+ briefly. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1 km/h (1 mph) faster.

- To increase vehicle speed in larger increments, hold RES+. While holding RES+, the vehicle speed increases to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) step, then continues to increase by 5 km/h (5 mph) at a time.

The set speed can also be increased while the vehicle is stopped.

- If stopped with the brake applied, press RES+ until the desired set speed is displayed.
- Pressing RES+ when there is no longer a vehicle ahead or the vehicle ahead is pulling away and the brake is not applied will cause ACC to resume.

When it is determined that there is no vehicle ahead or the vehicle ahead is beyond the selected following gap, then the vehicle speed will increase to the set speed.

### Reducing Speed While ACC Is at a Set Speed

If ACC is already activated, do one of the following:


- Use the brake to get to the desired lower speed. Release the brake and press SET-. The vehicle will now cruise at the lower speed.
- Press and hold SET- until the desired lower speed is reached, then release it.
- To decrease the vehicle speed in smaller increments, press SET- briefly. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1 km/h (1 mph) slower.
- To decrease the vehicle speed in larger increments, hold SET-. While holding SET-, the vehicle speed decreases to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) step, then continues to decrease by 5 km/h (5 mph) at a time.

The set speed can also be decreased while the vehicle is stopped.

- If stopped with the brake applied, press or hold SET- until the desired set speed is displayed.

### Selecting the Follow Distance Gap

When a slower moving vehicle is detected ahead within the selected following gap, ACC will adjust the vehicle's speed and attempt to maintain the follow distance gap selected.

Press  on the steering wheel to adjust the following gap. Each press cycles the gap button through three settings: Far, Medium, or Near.

When pressed, the current gap setting displays briefly on the instrument cluster. The gap setting will be maintained until it is changed.

Since each gap setting corresponds to a following time (Far, Medium, or Near), the following distance will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed, the further back your vehicle will follow a vehicle detected ahead. Consider



traffic and weather conditions when selecting the following gap. The range of selectable gaps may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions.

Changing the gap setting automatically changes the alert timing sensitivity (Far, Medium, or Near) for the Forward Collision Alert (FCA) feature. See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ 237.

### Alerting the Driver



If ACC is engaged, driver action may be required when ACC cannot apply sufficient braking because of approaching a vehicle too rapidly.

When this condition occurs, six red lights will flash on the windshield. Either eight beeps will sound from the front, or both sides of the Safety

Alert Seat will pulse five times. See “Collision/Detection Systems” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134.

See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ 164.

### Approaching and Following a Vehicle



The vehicle ahead indicator is in the instrument cluster. It only displays when a vehicle is detected in your vehicle’s path moving in the same direction. If this symbol is not displaying, ACC will not respond to or brake for vehicles ahead.

ACC automatically slows the vehicle down and adjusts vehicle speed to follow a detected vehicle ahead at the selected following gap. The vehicle speed increases or decreases to follow a detected vehicle in front of your vehicle when that vehicle is traveling slower than

your vehicle set speed. It may apply limited braking, if necessary. When braking is active, the brake lamps will come on. The automatic braking may feel or sound different than if the brakes were applied manually. This is normal.

### Stationary or Very Slow-Moving Objects

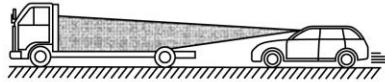


ACC may not detect and react to stopped or slow-moving vehicles ahead of you. For example, the system may not brake for a vehicle it has never detected moving. This can occur in stop-and-go traffic or when a vehicle suddenly appears due to a vehicle ahead changing lanes. Your vehicle may not stop and could cause a crash. Use caution when using ACC. Your complete attention is always required while driving and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes.

### Irregular Objects Affecting ACC

ACC may have difficulty detecting the following objects:

- Vehicles in front of your vehicle that have a rear aspect that is low, small, or irregular
- An empty truck or trailer that has no cargo in the cargo bed
- Vehicles with cargo extending from the back end
- Non-standard shaped vehicles, such as vehicle transport, vehicles with a side car fitted, or horse carriages
- Vehicles that are low to the road surface
- Objects that are close to the front of your vehicle
- Vehicles on which extremely heavy cargo is loaded in the cargo area or rear seat



### ACC Automatically Disengages

ACC may automatically disengage and the driver will need to manually apply the brakes to slow the vehicle if:

- The front camera is blocked or visibility is reduced.
- The Traction Control System (TCS) or StabiliTrak/ESC system has activated or been disabled.
- There is a fault in the system.
- A DIC message displays to indicate that ACC is temporarily unavailable.

The ACC indicator will turn white when ACC is no longer active.

In some cases, when ACC is temporarily unavailable, regular cruise control may be used. See “Switching Between ACC and Regular Cruise Control” in this section. Always consider driving conditions before using either cruise control system.

### Notification to Resume ACC

ACC will maintain a follow gap behind a detected vehicle and slow your vehicle to a stop behind that vehicle.

If the stopped vehicle ahead has driven away and ACC has not resumed, the vehicle ahead indicator will flash as a reminder to check traffic ahead before proceeding. In addition, the left and right sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse three times, or three beeps will sound. See “Alert Type” and “Adaptive Cruise Go Notifier” in “Collision/Detection Systems” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134.

When the vehicle ahead drives away, press RES+ or the accelerator pedal to resume ACC. If stopped for more than two minutes or if the driver door is opened and the driver seat belt is unbuckled, the ACC automatically applies the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) to hold the vehicle. The EPB status light will turn on. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ 207.

A DIC warning message may display indicating to shift to P (Park) before exiting the vehicle. See *Vehicle Messages* ⇨ 133.

### Warning

If ACC has stopped the vehicle, and if ACC is disengaged, turned off, or canceled, the vehicle will no longer be held at a stop. The vehicle can move. When ACC is holding the vehicle at a stop, always be prepared to manually apply the brakes.

### Warning

Leaving the vehicle without placing it in P (Park) can be dangerous. Do not leave the vehicle while it is being held at a stop by ACC. Always place the vehicle in P (Park) and turn off the ignition before leaving the vehicle.

### ACC Override

If using the accelerator pedal while ACC is active, the ACC indicator turns blue on the instrument cluster indicating ACC braking will not occur. ACC will resume operation when the accelerator pedal is not being pressed.

### Warning

The ACC will not automatically apply the brakes if your foot is resting on the accelerator pedal. You could crash into a vehicle ahead of you.

### Curves in the Road

#### Warning

On curves, ACC may not detect a vehicle ahead in your lane. You could be startled if the vehicle accelerates up to the set speed, especially when following a vehicle exiting or entering exit ramps. You could lose control of the vehicle or crash. Do not use ACC while driving on an entrance or exit ramp. Always be ready to use the brakes if necessary.

#### Warning

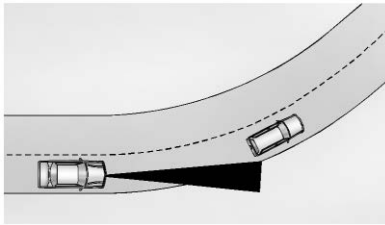
On curves, ACC may respond to a vehicle in another lane, or may not have time to react to a vehicle in your lane. You could crash into a vehicle ahead of you, or lose control of your vehicle. Give extra attention in curves and be ready

(Continued)

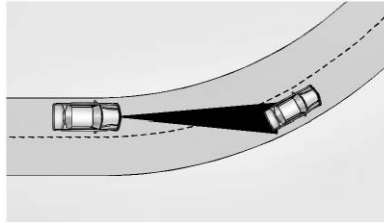
**Warning (Continued)**

to use the brakes if necessary. Select an appropriate speed while driving in curves.

ACC may operate differently in a sharp curve. It may reduce the vehicle speed if the curve is too sharp.

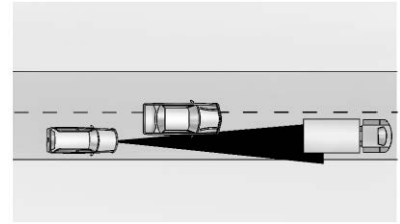


When following a vehicle and entering a curve, ACC may not detect the vehicle ahead and accelerate to the set speed. When this happens, the vehicle ahead indicator will not appear.



ACC may detect a vehicle that is not in your lane and apply the brakes.

ACC may occasionally provide an alert and/or braking that is considered unnecessary. It could respond to vehicles in different lanes or stationary objects when entering or exiting a curve. This is normal operation. The vehicle does not need service.

**Other Vehicle Lane Changes**

ACC will not detect a vehicle ahead until it is completely in the lane. The brakes may need to be manually applied.

**Objects Not Directly in Front of Your Vehicle**

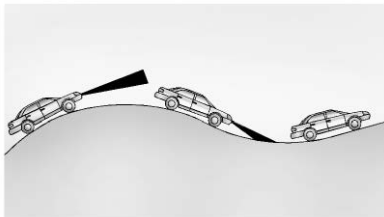
The detection of objects in front of the vehicle may not be possible if:

- The vehicle or object ahead is not within your lane.
- The vehicle ahead is shifted, not centered, or is shifted to one side of the lane.

### Driving in Narrow Lanes

Vehicles in adjacent traffic lanes or roadside objects may be incorrectly detected when located along the roadway.

### Do Not Use ACC on Hills and When Towing a Trailer





Do not use ACC when driving on steep hills or when towing a trailer. ACC will not detect a vehicle in the lane while driving on steep hills. If the brakes are applied, ACC disengages.


### Disengaging ACC

There are three ways to disengage ACC:

- Step lightly on the brake pedal.

- Press .
- Press .

### Erasing Speed Memory

The ACC set speed is erased from memory if  is pressed or if the ignition is turned off.

### Weather Conditions Affecting ACC

If the interior temperature is extremely high, the instrument cluster may indicate that ACC is temporarily unavailable. This can be caused by extreme hot weather conditions with direct sunlight on the front camera. ACC will return to normal operation once the cabin temperature is lower.

Conditions that are associated with low visibility, such as fog, rain, snow, or road spray, may limit ACC performance. Water droplets from rain or snow that remain on the windshield may also limit ACC's ability to detect objects.

### Lighting Conditions Affecting ACC

The ACC front camera can be affected by poor lighting conditions, and ACC may have limited performance when:

- There are changes in brightness, such as entering and exiting tunnels, bridges, and overpasses.
- Low sun angles cause the camera to not detect objects, or it is more difficult to detect objects in the same traffic lane.
- Lighting is poor in the evening or early morning
- There are multiple changes in brightness or shadows along the vehicle roadway.
- In a tunnel without the headlamps on, or in a tunnel when there is a vehicle in front that does not have its taillamps on.

- Subjected to strong light from opposing lane traffic in the front of the vehicle, such as high-beam headlamps from oncoming traffic.

### Accessory Installations and Vehicle Modifications

Do not install or place any object around the front camera windshield area that would obstruct the front camera view.

Do not install objects on top of the vehicle that overhang and obstruct the front camera, such as a canoe, kayak, or other items that can be transported on a roof rack system. See *Roof Rack System* ⇨ 92.

Do not modify the hood, headlamps, or fog lamps, as this may limit the camera's ability to detect an object.

### Cleaning the Sensing System

The camera sensor on the windshield behind the rearview mirror can become blocked by snow, ice, dirt, mud, or debris. This area needs to be cleaned for ACC to operate properly.

The vehicle headlamps may need to be cleaned due to dirt, snow, or ice. Objects that are not illuminated correctly may be difficult to detect.

If ACC will not operate, regular cruise control may be available. See "Switching Between ACC and Regular Cruise Control" in this section. Always consider driving conditions before using either cruise control system.

For cleaning instructions, see "Washing the Vehicle" under *Exterior Care* ⇨ 355.

## Driver Assistance Systems

This vehicle may have features that work together to help avoid crashes or reduce crash damage while driving, backing, and parking. Read this entire section before using these systems.

### Warning

Do not rely on the Driver Assistance Systems. These systems do not replace the need for paying attention and driving safely. You may not hear or feel alerts or warnings provided by these systems. Failure to use proper care when driving may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ 164.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

Under many conditions, these systems will not:

- Detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals.
- Detect vehicles or objects outside the area monitored by the system.
- Work at all driving speeds.
- Warn you or provide you with enough time to avoid a crash.
- Work under poor visibility or bad weather conditions.
- Work if the detection sensor is not cleaned or is covered by ice, snow, mud, or dirt.
- Work if the detection sensor is covered up, such as with a sticker, magnet, or metal plate.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

- Work if the area surrounding the detection sensor is damaged or not properly repaired.

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.

**Audible or Safety Alert Seat**

Some driver assistance features alert the driver of obstacles by beeping. To change the volume of the warning chime, see “Comfort and Convenience” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134.

If equipped with the Safety Alert Seat, the driver seat cushion may provide a vibrating pulse alert instead of beeping. To change this, see “Collision/Detection Systems” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134.

**Cleaning**

Depending on vehicle options, keep these areas of the vehicle clean to ensure the best driver assistance feature performance. Driver Information Center (DIC) messages may display when the systems are unavailable or blocked.





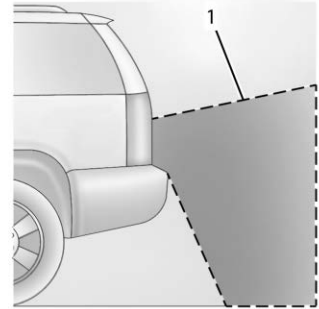
- Front and rear bumpers and the area below the bumpers
- Front grille and headlamps
- Front camera lens in the front grille or near the front emblem
- Front side and rear side panels
- Outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror
- Side camera lens on the bottom of the outside mirrors
- Rear side corner bumpers
- Rear Vision Camera above the license plate

## Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing

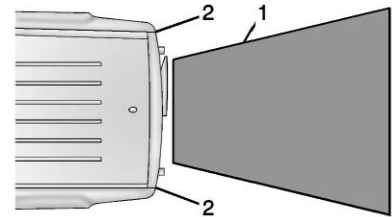
If equipped, the Rear Vision Camera (RVC), Rear Park Assist (RPA), Front Park Assist (FPA), Surround Vision, Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA), and Automatic Parking Assist (APA) may help the driver park or avoid objects. Always check around the vehicle when parking or backing.

### Rear Vision Camera (RVC)

When the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse), the RVC displays an image of the area behind the vehicle in the infotainment display. The previous screen displays when the vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse) after a short delay. To return to the previous screen sooner, press any button on the infotainment system, shift into P (Park), or reach a vehicle speed of approximately 12 km/h (8 mph).



1. View Displayed by the Rear Vision Camera



1. View Displayed by the Rear Vision Camera
2. Corners of the Rear Bumper



Displayed images may be farther or closer than they appear. The area displayed is limited and objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper do not display.

A warning triangle may display to show that Rear Park Assist (RPA) has detected an object. This triangle changes from amber to red and increases in size the closer the object.

### Surround Vision

If equipped, Surround Vision shows an image of the area surrounding the vehicle, along with the front or rear camera views on the infotainment display. The front camera is in the grille or near the front emblem, the side cameras are on the bottom of the outside mirrors, and the rear camera is above the license plate.

The Surround Vision system can be accessed by selecting CAMERA in the infotainment display or when the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse). To return to the previous screen

sooner, press any button on the infotainment system, shift into P (Park), or reach a vehicle speed of approximately 12 km/h (8 mph).

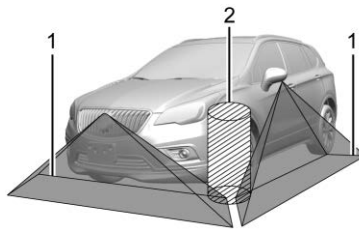
### Warning

The Surround Vision cameras have blind spots and will not display all objects near the corners of the vehicle. Folding outside mirrors that are out of position may not display surround view correctly. Always check around the vehicle when parking or backing.



1. Views Displayed by the Surround Vision Cameras

2. Area Not Shown



1. Views Displayed by the Surround Vision Cameras
2. Area Not Shown

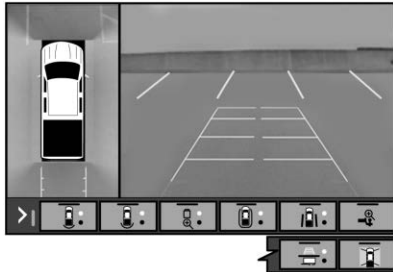
### Warning

The camera(s) do not display children, pedestrians, bicyclists, crossing traffic, animals, or any other object outside of the cameras' field of view, below the bumper, or under the vehicle. Shown distances may be different from actual distances. Do not drive or park the vehicle using only these camera(s). Always

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

check behind and around the vehicle before driving. Failure to use proper care may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.

**Camera Views**

Touch the camera view buttons along the bottom of the infotainment display.

**Front/Rear Standard View :**

Displays an image of the area in front or behind the vehicle. Touch Front/Rear Standard View on the

infotainment display when a camera view is active. Touching the button multiple times will toggle between front and rear camera views.

If equipped, the front view camera also displays when the Park Assist system detects an object within 30 cm (12 in).

**Front/Rear Junction View :**

Displays a front or rear cross traffic view that shows objects directly to the left and right of the front or back of the vehicle. Touch Junction View on the infotainment display when a camera view is active. Touching the button multiple times will toggle between front and rear camera views.

**Front/Rear Overhead View :**

Displays a Front or Rear Overhead View of the vehicle. Touching the button will toggle between the two views.

**Front/Rear Bowl View :** Displays a view of the vehicle from either the front or the back of the vehicle.

Touch Bowl View on the infotainment display when a camera

view is active. Touching the button multiple times will toggle between forward and rearward views. Park Assist and RCTA are not available when Bowl view is active.

**Side Forward/Rearward View :**

Displays a view that shows objects next to the front or rear sides of the vehicle. Touch Side Forward/Rearward View on the infotainment display when a camera view is active. Touching the button multiple times will toggle between forward and rearward views. Park Assist and RCTA are not available when Side Forward/Rearward view is active.

**Hitch View :** Assists while connecting to a trailer. Displays a zoomed-in view of the hitch to help align the vehicle's hitch ball with the trailer coupler.

**Guidance Lines :** Displays available guidelines. A grayed-out button indicates that guidelines are not available. When enabled, the guidelines will display when the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse).

**Top Down View** : Displays an image of the area surrounding the vehicle, along with the rear camera view in the infotainment display. The rear camera view will be replaced by the front camera view after shifting from R (Reverse) to a forward gear or when the vehicle is moving forward slower than 8 km/h (5 mph). This view can also be accessed by touching the Top Down View button when the CAMERA view is active.

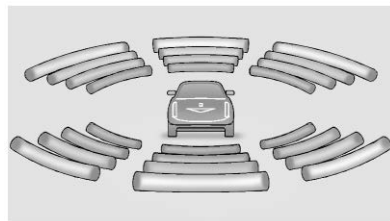
### Park Assist

With RPA, and if equipped with FPA, as the vehicle moves at speeds of less than 8 km/h (5 mph), the sensors on the bumpers may detect objects up to 2.5 m (8 ft) behind the vehicle and 1.2 m (4 ft) in front of the vehicle within a zone 25 cm (10 in) high off the ground and below bumper level. These detection distances may be shorter during warmer or humid weather. Blocked sensors will not detect objects and can also cause false detections. Keep the sensors clean of mud, dirt,

snow, ice, and slush; and clean sensors after a car wash in freezing temperatures.

### Warning

The Park Assist system does not detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects located below the bumper or that are too close or too far from the vehicle. It is not available at speeds greater than 8 km/h (5 mph). To prevent injury, death, or vehicle damage, even with Park Assist, always check the area around the vehicle and check all mirrors before moving forward or backing.



The instrument cluster may have a Park Assist display with bars that show “distance to object” and object location information for the Park Assist system. As the object gets closer, more bars light up and the bars change color from yellow to amber to red.

When an object is first detected in the rear, one beep will be heard from the rear, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse two times. When an object is very close (<0.6 m (2 ft) in the vehicle rear, or <0.3 m (1 ft) in the vehicle front), five beeps will sound from the front or rear depending on object location, or both sides of the Safety


Alert Seat will pulse five times. Beeps for FPA are higher pitched than for RPA.

### Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)

If equipped, when the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse), RCTA displays a red warning triangle with a left or right pointing arrow to warn of traffic coming from the left or right. This system detects objects coming from up to 20 m (65 ft) from the left or right side of the vehicle. When an object is detected, either three beeps sound from the left or right or three Safety Alert Seat pulses occur on the left or right side, depending on the direction of the detected vehicle.

Use caution while backing up when towing a trailer, as the RCTA detection zones that extend out from the back of the vehicle do not move further back when a trailer is towed.

### Turning the Features On or Off

The  button on the center console is used to turn on or off the Front and Rear Park Assist and the Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA). The indicator light in the button comes on when the features are on and turns off when the features have been disabled.

Turn off Park Assist and RCTA when towing a trailer.


RCTA can be turned off through “Collision/Detection Systems” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134.

### Automatic Parking Assist (APA)

If equipped, APA searches for and steers the vehicle into parallel and perpendicular parking spots. When using APA, you must still shift gears, and control the brakes and accelerator. A display and audible beeps help to guide parking maneuvers.

### Warning


APA does not apply the brakes. APA may not detect objects in the parking space, objects that are soft or narrow, objects high off the ground such as flatbed trucks, or objects below ground level such as large potholes. Always verify that the parking space is appropriate for parking a vehicle. APA does not respond to changes in the parking space, such as movement of an adjacent vehicle, or a person or object entering the parking space. APA does not detect or avoid traffic that is behind or alongside of the vehicle. Always be prepared to stop the vehicle during the parking maneuver.

Press  on the center console to enable the system to search for a parking space that is large enough and within 1.5 m (5 ft) of the vehicle.

## 236 Driving and Operating

The vehicle speed must be below 30 km/h (18 mph). The system cannot:

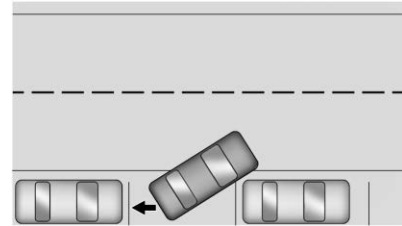
- Detect whether it is a legal parking space.
- Park exactly lined up with the vehicle next to it if the spot is approached at an angle or if the parking space is angled.
- Park exactly centered in a spot that is marked too large.
- Always detect short curbs.

When enabled, APA searches for parallel parking spaces to the right of the vehicle. To search for a parking space to the left, turn on the left turn signal or, if available, change the side selection in the infotainment display. To switch the parking mode between parallel and perpendicular, press and hold **P**  during the search process or, if available, change the parking mode in the infotainment display.



After completely passing a large enough space, an audible beep occurs and a red stop symbol is displayed.

If the vehicle is in R (Reverse), but does not steer into the expected space, this may be because the system is maneuvering the vehicle into a previously detected space. The APA system does not need service.




APA will instruct the vehicle to stop once a large enough space is found. Follow the displayed instructions. When instructed to drive in reverse, shift to R (Reverse) to engage automatic steering. The steering wheel will briefly vibrate as a reminder to remove hands from the steering wheel. Check surroundings and continue braking or accelerating as needed, and be prepared to stop to avoid vehicles, pedestrians, or objects.

If the vehicle exceeds 10 km/h (6 mph), APA is automatically disengaged and automatic steering will turn off. A progress arrow displays the status of the parking maneuver. Depending on the space size, additional maneuvers may be

required, and there will be additional instructions. When changing gears, allow the automatic steering to complete before continuing the parking maneuver. Upon successful completion of a maneuver, APA will beep and display a PARKING COMPLETE message. Place the vehicle in P (Park).

APA may automatically disengage if:

- The steering wheel is used by the driver.
- The maximum allowed speed is exceeded.
- There is a failure with the APA system.
- Electronic stability control or antilock brakes are activated.
- A high priority vehicle message is displayed in the Driver Information Center (DIC).

To cancel APA, press  again.

### When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The APA system may require a short period of driving along curves to calibrate.

### Assistance Systems for Driving

If equipped, when driving the vehicle in a forward gear, Forward Collision Alert (FCA), Lane Departure Warning (LDW), Lane Keep Assist (LKA), Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA), Lane Change Alert (LCA), Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB), and/or the Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System can help to avoid a crash or reduce crash damage.

### Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System

If equipped, the FCA system may help to avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. When approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly, FCA provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly

beeps or pulses the driver seat. FCA also lights an amber visual alert if following another vehicle much too closely.

FCA detects vehicles within a distance of approximately 60 m (197 ft) and operates at speeds above 8 km/h (5 mph).

### Warning

FCA is a warning system and does not apply the brakes. When approaching a slower-moving or stopped vehicle ahead too rapidly, or when following a vehicle too closely, FCA may not provide a warning with enough time to help avoid a crash. It also may not provide any warning at all. FCA does not warn of pedestrians, animals, signs, guardrails, bridges, construction barrels, or other objects. Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ 164.

FCA can be disabled with the FCA steering wheel control, or if equipped, through vehicle personalization. See “Collision/Detection Systems” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134.

### Detecting the Vehicle Ahead



FCA warnings will not occur unless the FCA system detects a vehicle ahead. When a vehicle is detected, the vehicle ahead indicator will display green. Vehicles may not be detected on curves, highway exit ramps, or hills, due to poor visibility; or if a vehicle ahead is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects. FCA will not detect another vehicle ahead until it is completely in the driving lane.

### Warning

FCA does not provide a warning to help avoid a crash, unless it detects a vehicle. FCA may not detect a vehicle ahead if the FCA sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice, or if the windshield is damaged. It may also not detect a vehicle on winding or hilly roads, or in conditions that can limit visibility such as fog, rain, or snow, or if the headlamps or windshield are not cleaned or in proper condition. Keep the windshield, headlamps, and FCA sensors clean and in good repair.

### Collision Alert




When your vehicle approaches another detected vehicle too rapidly, the red FCA display will flash on the windshield. Also, eight rapid high-pitched beeps will sound from the front, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse five times. When this Collision Alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed. Cruise control may be disengaged when the Collision Alert occurs.

### Tailgating Alert



The vehicle ahead indicator will display amber when you are following a vehicle ahead much too closely.

## Selecting the Alert Timing

The Collision Alert control is on the steering wheel. Press  to set the FCA timing to Far, Medium, or Near, or on some vehicles, Off. The first button press shows the current setting on the DIC. Additional button presses will change this setting. The chosen setting will remain until it is changed and will affect the timing of both the Collision Alert and the Tailgating Alert features. The timing of both alerts will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed, the farther away the alert will occur. Consider traffic and weather conditions when selecting the alert timing. The range of selectable alert timings may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions.

## Following Distance Indicator

The following distance to a moving vehicle ahead in your path is indicated in following time in seconds on the Driver Information

Center (DIC). See *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base and Midlevel)* ⇨ 124 or *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)* ⇨ 129. The minimum following time is 0.5 seconds away. If there is no vehicle detected ahead, or the vehicle ahead is out of sensor range, dashes will be displayed.

## Unnecessary Alerts

FCA may provide unnecessary alerts for turning vehicles, vehicles in other lanes, objects that are not vehicles, or shadows. These alerts are normal operation and the vehicle does not need service.

## Cleaning the System

If the FCA system does not seem to operate properly, this may correct the issue:

- Clean the outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror.
- Clean the entire front of the vehicle.
- Clean the headlamps.

## Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)

If the vehicle has Forward Collision Alert (FCA), it also has AEB, which includes Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA). When the system detects a vehicle ahead in your path that is traveling in the same direction that you may be about to crash into, it can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This can help avoid or lessen the severity of crashes when driving in a forward gear. Depending on the situation, the vehicle may automatically brake moderately or hard. This automatic emergency braking can only occur if a vehicle is detected. This is shown by the FCA vehicle ahead indicator being lit. See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ 237.

The system works when driving in a forward gear between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph). It can detect vehicles up to approximately 60 m (197 ft).



 **Warning**

AEB is an emergency crash preparation feature and is not designed to avoid crashes. Do not rely on AEB to brake the vehicle. AEB will not brake outside of its operating speed range and only responds to detected vehicles.

AEB may not:

- Detect a vehicle ahead on winding or hilly roads.
- Detect all vehicles, especially vehicles with a trailer, tractors, muddy vehicles, etc.
- Detect a vehicle when weather limits visibility, such as in fog, rain, or snow.
- Detect a vehicle ahead if it is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.

AEB may slow the vehicle to a complete stop to try to avoid a potential crash. If this happens, AEB may engage the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) to hold the vehicle at a stop. Release the EPB or firmly press the accelerator pedal.

 **Warning**

AEB may automatically brake the vehicle suddenly in situations where it is unexpected and undesired. It could respond to a turning vehicle ahead, guardrails, signs, and other non-moving objects. To override AEB, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.

**Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA)**

IBA may activate when the brake pedal is applied quickly by providing a boost to braking based on the speed of approach and distance to a vehicle ahead.

Minor brake pedal pulsations or pedal movement during this time is normal and the brake pedal should continue to be applied as needed. IBA will automatically disengage only when the brake pedal is released.

 **Warning**

IBA may increase vehicle braking in situations when it may not be necessary. You could block the flow of traffic. If this occurs, take your foot off the brake pedal and then apply the brakes as needed.

AEB and IBA can be disabled through vehicle personalization. See “Collision/Detection Systems” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134.

 **Warning**

Using AEB or IBA while towing a trailer could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and crash. Turn the system to Alert or Off when towing a trailer.


A system unavailable message may display if:

- The front of the vehicle or windshield is not clean.
- Heavy rain or snow is interfering with object detection.
- There is a problem with the StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system.

The AEB system does not need service.

## Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System

If equipped, the Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) system may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes with nearby

pedestrians when driving in a forward gear. FPB displays an amber indicator, , when a nearby pedestrian is detected ahead. When approaching a detected pedestrian too quickly, FPB provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps. FPB can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This system includes Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA), and the Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) system may also respond to pedestrians. See *Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)* ⇨ 239.

The FPB system can detect and alert to pedestrians in a forward gear at speeds between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph). During daytime driving, the system detects pedestrians up to a distance of approximately 40 m (131 ft). During nighttime driving, system performance is very limited.

 **Warning**

FPB does not provide an alert or automatically brake the vehicle, unless it detects a pedestrian. FPB may not detect pedestrians, including children:

- When the pedestrian is not directly ahead, fully visible, or standing upright, or when part of a group.
- Due to poor visibility, including nighttime conditions, fog, rain, or snow.
- If the FPB sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice.
- If the headlamps or windshield are not cleaned or in proper condition.

Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. For more information, see *Defensive Driving* ⇨ 164. Keep the windshield, headlamps, and FPB sensor clean and in good repair.

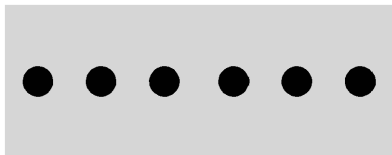
FPB can be set to Off, Alert, or Alert and Brake through vehicle personalization. See “Collision/Detection Systems” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134.

### Detecting the Pedestrian Ahead



FPB alerts and automatic braking will not occur unless the FPB system detects a pedestrian. When a nearby pedestrian is detected in front of the vehicle, the pedestrian ahead indicator will display amber.

### Front Pedestrian Alert



When the vehicle approaches a pedestrian ahead too rapidly, the red FPB alert display will flash on the windshield. Eight rapid high-pitched beeps will sound from the front. When this Pedestrian Alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed. Cruise control may be disengaged when the Front Pedestrian Alert occurs.

### Automatic Braking

If FPB detects it is about to crash into a pedestrian ahead, and the brakes have not been applied, FPB may automatically brake moderately or brake hard. This can help to avoid some very low speed pedestrian crashes or reduce pedestrian injury. FPB can automatically brake to detected pedestrians between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph). Automatic braking levels may be reduced under certain conditions, such as higher speeds.

If this happens, Automatic Braking may engage the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) to hold the vehicle at a stop. Release the EPB. A firm press of the accelerator pedal will also release Automatic Braking and the EPB.

### Warning

FPB may alert or automatically brake the vehicle suddenly in situations where it is unexpected and undesired. It could falsely alert or brake for objects similar in shape or size to pedestrians, including shadows. This is normal operation and the vehicle does not need service. To override Automatic Braking, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.

Automatic Braking can be disabled through vehicle personalization. See “Front Pedestrian Detection” in “Collision/Detection Systems” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134.

### Warning

Using the Front Pedestrian Braking system while towing a trailer could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and crash. Turn the system to Alert or Off when towing a trailer.

### Cleaning the System

If FPB does not seem to operate properly, cleaning the outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror may correct the issue.

### Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)

If equipped, the SBZA system is a lane-changing aid that assists drivers with avoiding crashes that occur with moving vehicles in the side blind zone (or spot) areas. When the vehicle is in a forward gear, the left or right side mirror display will light up if a moving vehicle is detected in that blind zone. If the turn signal is activated

and a vehicle is also detected on the same side, the display will flash as an extra warning not to change lanes. Since this system is part of the Lane Change Alert (LCA) system, read the entire LCA section before using this feature.

### Lane Change Alert (LCA)

If equipped, the LCA system is a lane-changing aid that assists drivers with avoiding lane change crashes that occur with moving vehicles in the side blind zone (or spot) areas or with vehicles rapidly approaching these areas from behind. The LCA warning display will light up in the corresponding outside mirror and will flash if the turn signal is on.

### Warning

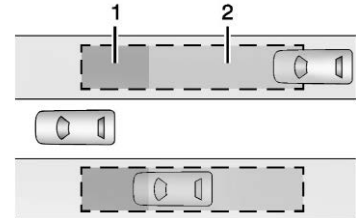
LCA does not alert the driver to vehicles outside of the system detection zones, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. It may not

(Continued)

### Warning (Continued)

provide alerts when changing lanes under all driving conditions. Failure to use proper care when changing lanes may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. Before making a lane change, always check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signals.

### LCA Detection Zones



1. SBZA Detection Zone
2. LCA Detection Zone

The LCA sensor covers a zone of approximately one lane over from both sides of the vehicle, or 3.5 m (11 ft). The height of the zone is approximately between 0.5 m (1.5 ft) and 2 m (6 ft) off the ground. The Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) warning area starts at approximately the middle of the vehicle and goes back 5 m (16 ft). Drivers are also warned of vehicles rapidly approaching from up to 25 m (82 ft) behind the vehicle.

### How the System Works

The LCA symbol lights up in the side mirrors when the system detects a moving vehicle in the next lane over that is in the side blind zone or rapidly approaching that zone from behind. A lit LCA symbol indicates it may be unsafe to change lanes. Before making a lane change, check the LCA display, check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signals.



**Left Side Mirror Display**      **Right Side Mirror Display**

When the vehicle is started, both outside mirror LCA displays will briefly come on to indicate the system is operating. When the vehicle is in a forward gear, the left or right side mirror display will light up if a moving vehicle is detected in the next lane over in that blind zone or rapidly approaching that zone. If the turn signal is activated in the same direction as a detected vehicle, this display will flash as an extra warning not to change lanes.

LCA can be disabled through vehicle personalization. See “Collision/Detection Systems” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 134. If LCA is disabled by the driver, the LCA mirror displays will not light up.

### When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The LCA system requires some driving for the system to calibrate to maximum performance. This calibration may occur more quickly if the vehicle is driving on a straight highway road with traffic and roadside objects (e.g., guardrails, barriers).

LCA displays may not come on when passing a vehicle quickly, for a stopped vehicle, or when towing a trailer. The LCA detection zones that extend back from the side of the vehicle do not move further back when a trailer is towed. Use caution while changing lanes when towing a trailer. LCA may alert to objects attached to the vehicle, such as a trailer, bicycle, or object extending out to either side of the vehicle. Attached objects may also interfere with the detection of vehicles. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.

LCA may not always alert the driver to vehicles in the next lane over, especially in wet conditions or when

driving on sharp curves. The system does not need to be serviced. The system may light up due to guardrails, signs, trees, shrubs, and other non-moving objects. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.

LCA may not operate when the LCA sensors in the left or right corners of the rear bumper are covered with mud, dirt, snow, ice, or slush, or in heavy rainstorms. For cleaning instructions, see "Washing the Vehicle" under *Exterior Care* ⇨ 355. If the Driver Information Center (DIC) displays the system unavailable message after cleaning both sides of the vehicle toward the rear corners of the vehicle, see your dealer.

If the LCA displays do not light up when moving vehicles are in the side blind zone or are rapidly approaching this zone and the system is clean, the system may need service. Take the vehicle to your dealer.

## Radio Frequency Information

See *Radio Frequency Statement* ⇨ 394.

## Lane Keep Assist (LKA)

If equipped, LKA may help avoid crashes due to unintentional lane departures. This system uses a camera to detect lane markings between 60 km/h (37 mph) and 180 km/h (112 mph). It may assist by gently turning the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking. It may also provide a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert if the vehicle crosses a detected lane marking. LKA can be overridden by turning the steering wheel. This system is not intended to keep the vehicle centered in the lane. LKA will not assist and alert if the turn signal is active in the direction of lane departure, or if it detects that you are accelerating, braking or actively steering.

## Warning

The LKA system does not continuously steer the vehicle. It may not keep the vehicle in the lane or give a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert, even if a lane marking is detected.

The LKA and LDW systems may not:

- Provide an alert or enough steering assist to avoid a lane departure or crash.
- Detect lane markings under poor weather or visibility conditions. This can occur if the windshield or headlamps are blocked by dirt, snow, or ice; if they are not in proper condition; or if the sun shines directly into the camera.
- Detect road edges.
- Detect lanes on winding or hilly roads.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**


If LKA only detects lane markings on one side of the road, it will only assist or provide an LDW alert when approaching the lane on the side where it has detected a lane marking. Even with LKA and LDW, you must steer the vehicle. Always keep your attention on the road and maintain proper vehicle position within the lane, or vehicle damage, injury, or death could occur. Always keep the windshield, headlamps, and camera sensors clean and in good repair. Do not use LKA in bad weather conditions or on roads with unclear lane markings, such as construction zones.





**Warning**

Using LKA while towing a trailer or on slippery roads could cause loss of control of the vehicle and a crash. Turn the system off.

**How the System Works**

LKA uses a camera sensor installed on the windshield ahead of the rearview mirror to detect lane markings. It may provide brief steering assist if it detects an unintended lane departure. It may further provide an audible alert or the driver seat may pulse indicating that a lane marking has been crossed.

To turn LKA on and off, press  on the center console. If equipped, the indicator light on the button comes on when LKA is on and turns off when LKA is disabled.

When on,  is white, if equipped, indicating that the system is not ready to assist.  is green if LKA is ready to assist. LKA may assist by gently turning the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking.  is amber when assisting. It may also provide a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert by flashing  amber if the vehicle crosses a detected lane marking. Additionally, there may be three beeps, or the driver seat may pulse three times, on the right or left, depending on the lane departure direction.

**Take Steering**

The LKA system does not continuously steer the vehicle. If LKA does not detect active driver steering, an alert and chime may be provided. Steer the vehicle to dismiss. LKA may become temporarily unavailable after repeated take steering alerts.

### When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The system performance may be affected by:

- Close vehicles ahead.
- Sudden lighting changes, such as when driving through tunnels.
- Banked roads.
- Roads with poor lane markings, such as two-lane roads.

A system unavailable message may display if the camera is blocked. The LKA system does not need service.

A camera blocked message may display if the camera is blocked. Some driver assistance systems may have reduced performance or not work at all. An LKA or LDW unavailable message may display if the systems are temporarily unavailable. This message could be due to a blocked camera. The LKA system does not need service. Clean the outside of the windshield behind the rearview mirror.

LKA assistance and/or LDW alerts may occur due to tar marks, shadows, cracks in the road, temporary or construction lane markings, or other road imperfections. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service. Turn LKA off if these conditions continue.

## Fuel

### Top Tier Fuel (Gasoline)

GM recommends the use of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline to keep the engine clean, reduce engine deposits, and maintain optimal vehicle performance. Look for the TOP TIER Logo or see [www.toptiergas.com](http://www.toptiergas.com) for a list of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline marketers and applicable countries.





### **Top Tier Fuel (Diesel)**

GM recommends the use of TOP TIER Diesel Fuel to keep the engine clean, reduce engine deposits, and maintain optimal vehicle performance. Look for the TOP TIER Logo or see [www.toptiergas.com](http://www.toptiergas.com) for a list of TOP TIER Diesel Fuel marketers and applicable countries.



### **Recommended Fuel (LYX - 1.5L L4 Turbo Engine)**



Use regular unleaded gasoline meeting ASTM specification D4814 with a posted octane rating of 87 — (R+M)/2 — or higher. Do not use gasoline with a posted octane rating of less than 87, as this may cause engine knock and will lower fuel economy.

Do not use any fuel labeled E85 or FlexFuel. Do not use gasoline with ethanol levels greater than 15% by volume.

### **Recommended Fuel (LTG - 2.0L L4 Turbo Engine)**



Premium unleaded gasoline meeting ASTM specification D4814 with a posted octane rating of 93 — (R+M)/2 — is highly recommended for best performance and fuel economy. Unleaded gasoline with an octane rated as low as 87 can be used. Using unleaded gasoline rated below 93 octane, however, will lead to reduced acceleration and fuel economy. If knocking occurs, use a gasoline rated at 93 octane as soon as possible, otherwise, the engine could be damaged. If heavy knocking is heard when using gasoline with a 93 octane rating, the engine needs service.

Do not use any fuel labeled E85 or FlexFuel. Do not use gasoline with ethanol levels greater than 15% by volume.

## Prohibited Fuels (Gasoline)

### Caution

Do not use fuels with any of the following conditions; doing so may damage the vehicle and void its warranty:

- For vehicles that are not FlexFuel, fuel labeled greater than 15% ethanol by volume, such as mid-level ethanol blends (16–50% ethanol), E85, or FlexFuel.
- Fuel with any amount of methanol, methylal, ferrocene, and aniline. These fuels can corrode metal fuel system parts or damage plastic and rubber parts.

(Continued)

### Caution (Continued)

- Fuel containing metals such as methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT), which can damage the emissions control system and spark plugs.
- Fuel with a posted octane rating of less than the recommended fuel. Using this fuel will lower fuel economy and performance, and may decrease the life of the emissions catalyst.

## Fuels in Foreign Countries

The U.S., Canada, and Mexico post fuel octane ratings in anti-knock index (AKI). For fuel not to use in a foreign country, see *Prohibited Fuels (Gasoline)* ↻ 249.

## Fuel Additives (Gasoline)

TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is highly recommended for use with your vehicle. If your country does not have TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline, add ACDelco Fuel System Treatment Plus–Gasoline to the vehicle's gasoline fuel tank at every oil change or 15 000 km (9,000 mi), whichever occurs first. TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline and ACDelco Fuel System Treatment Plus–Gasoline will help keep your vehicle's engine fuel deposit free and performing optimally.

## Fuel Additives (Diesel)

TOP TIER Detergent Diesel is highly recommended for use with your vehicle. If your area does not have TOP TIER Detergent Diesel, GM recommends the use of ACDelco Diesel Fuel Conditioner. This will help maintain optimal engine performance. GM does not recommend other aftermarket diesel additives.

If low-quality diesel is used for refueling, GM recommends adding ACDelco Fuel System Treatment Plus-Diesel to help clean engine deposits. This is available only at your GM dealer.

## Fuel for Diesel Engines

The selection of a high-quality fuel is important for maintaining optimum vehicle performance. Diesel fuel should meet or exceed the minimum requirements in the most current versions of the local fuel standards.

Do not use fuel with more than 15 ppm sulfur.

Do not use a diesel blend containing more than 20% biodiesel by volume.

### Caution

Use of fuel that does not comply with the required technical standards can lead to engine

(Continued)

### Caution (Continued)

power loss, increased wear, or engine damage and may void your warranty.

Some improper fuels are:

- Diesel fuel with the addition of gasoline.
- Diesel fuel mixed with engine oil or automatic transmission fluid.
- Triglyceride fuels, such as raw vegetable oil or animal fat, in any form, including with blends of diesel or biodiesel.
- Marine diesel fuel and fuel oils.
- Diesel-water emulsions, such as Aquazole.
- Aftermarket diesel fuel additives, which contain alcohols, organo-metallic additives, or water emulsifiers.

### Caution

If the vehicle is accidentally refueled with gasoline, do not continue driving the vehicle. Driving the vehicle will damage the fuel system. Have the vehicle towed to a qualified technician to have the gasoline removed from the tank and fuel system. Refuel with Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel fuel. It is also recommended to have the fuel system flushed with Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel, to ensure all gasoline is removed.

Some conditions, such as dirty fuel, may decrease fuel filter life and a CHANGE FUEL FILTER message may come on in the Driver Information Center (DIC).

### Climate Grade Diesel Fuels

At temperatures below 0 °C (32 °F), avoid using biodiesel blends above 5% by volume. Using such a fuel may cause fuel filter plugging,

system gelling, and freezing, which may adversely impact vehicle starting.

Severe winter grade diesel fuel, such as 1-D diesel fuel or Arctic grade diesel fuel, can be used in extreme cold temperatures (below  $-18^{\circ}\text{C}$  or  $0^{\circ}\text{F}$ ); however, doing so will reduce power and fuel economy. Avoid using severe winter grade fuel in warm or hot climates. It can result in stalling, poor starting, and damage to the fuel injection system.

Fuels improperly blended for cold temperature operation may result in restricted fuel filters. The vehicle is equipped with a fuel heating system to prevent gelling or waxing of conventional diesel fuel and biodiesel blends, but may not prevent all cases.

In case of severe winter conditions, the fuel filter may become clogged by wax naturally present in the fuel. To unclog it, move the vehicle to a warm garage area and allow the filter to warm up. The fuel filter may need to be replaced. See *Fuel Filter Replacement (Diesel)* ⇨ 256.

## Biodiesel

Biodiesel is a renewable fuel produced from vegetable oils or animal fats that have been chemically modified to make it compatible with diesel fuel.

### Caution

Do not use home-made biodiesel or home test kits because the quality cannot be verified by approved scientific methods. Do not use raw vegetable oil or other unmodified bio-oils, fats, or blends of vegetable oil with diesel. They could damage the fuel system and engine, and damages would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

## Biodiesel Blends

Fuels with a biodiesel content up to 20% by volume may be used (e.g., named B20). Only use biodiesel blends up to 20% by volume that comply with your country's or region's fuel standards.

### Caution

Do not use blends containing more than 20% biodiesel. Any engine, fuel system, or exhaust after-treatment system damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

As a renewable fuel, biodiesel provides some environmental benefits. However, biodiesel has unique properties and needs to be handled differently than diesel fuel. Its use presents additional risks and may not be appropriate in all situations. Certain vehicle operating modes increase these risks and should be avoided.

Biodiesel fuel quality degrades with time and exposure to high temperature quicker than Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel fuel. More frequent refueling provides the best opportunity to have a supply of fresh fuel. Storage at hot ambient temperatures will accelerate biodiesel degradation.

If the vehicle is not driven often and uses little fuel, or if it is stored for extended periods of time, avoid the use of biodiesel blended fuels above 5% by volume. When the vehicle is stored for longer than one month, it should be run out of biodiesel to below one-quarter tank, refueled with biodiesel-free fuel, and driven several kilometers (miles) before storage.

### Cold Weather Operation (Diesel)

In cold weather, the fuel filter may become clogged by wax naturally present in the fuel. To unclog it, move the vehicle to a warm garage area and allow the filter to warm up. The fuel filter may need to be replaced. See *Fuel Filter Replacement (Diesel)* ⇨ 256.

At temperatures below 0 °C (32 °F), it is recommended to avoid using biodiesel blends above 5% blend. This blend may cause fuel filter plugging, system gelling, and freezing that may affect vehicle starting. You may need to turn the

ignition on and off a few times before the vehicle will start. Also, idle the vehicle for a couple of minutes before accelerating.

It is recommended to use Ultra Low Sulfur No. 1-D diesel fuel or a blend of No. 1-D and No. 2-D diesel fuel to enhance vehicle operation in cold weather at temperatures below 0 °C (32 °F). Use of No. 1-D diesel fuel may lower the fuel economy. For additional information for better cold weather operation, see *Engine Heater* ⇨ 186.

### Water in Fuel (Diesel)

Improper fuel tank inspection or cleaning, or contaminated fuel from suppliers, can cause water to be pumped into the fuel tank along with the diesel fuel. If a WATER IN FUEL - CONTACT SERVICE message displays, the water must be drained immediately.

### Warning

Diesel fuel containing water is still combustible. You or others could be burned. If the fuel needs to be drained, keep sparks, flames, and smoking materials away from the mixture.

### Caution

Water in the diesel fuel can corrode internal components of the fuel system and lead to severe damage. It can also support fungus or bacteria growth, which can damage the fuel system and Fuel Operated Heater (FOH) (if equipped). Even with a diesel fuel biocide, the fuel system may still need to be cleaned. Your dealer can advise of the appropriate solution.

(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

If the fuel tank needs to be purged to remove water, see your dealer or a qualified technician. Improper purging can damage the fuel system and block the FOH.

As an added precaution, drain the diesel fuel filter of residual water at every engine oil change. If the WATER IN FUEL - CONTACT SERVICE message comes on frequently, even after draining water from the fuel filter, see your dealer.

**Water in Fuel Troubleshooting**

If the WATER IN FUEL - CONTACT SERVICE message comes on:

Problem	Recommended Action
Message displays but goes off during the ignition cycle.	The fuel filter is partially filled with water. Drain the water as soon as possible. See "Removing Water from the Fuel Filter" following.

Problem	Recommended Action
Message displays and stays on.	Drain the fuel filter immediately. If no water can be drained, and the temperature is below freezing, then water may be frozen in the filter. Move the vehicle to a warm location to thaw the water, then drain the fuel. If water still does not drain, see your dealer.

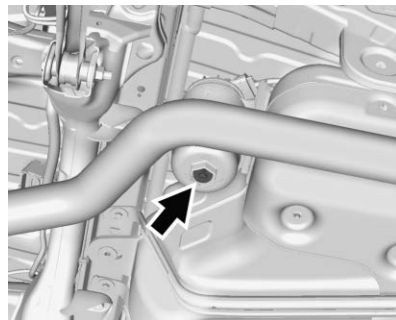
Problem	Recommended Action
<p>Immediately after refueling, the message displays and stays on.</p>	<p>A large amount of water is in the fuel tank. Drain the fuel filter immediately. If the message stays on or comes back on without refueling, then fuel tank purging is required. See your dealer. If the message displays and the engine stalls or runs rough, do not drive until the water contaminated fuel is drained.</p>

Caution
<p>Driving with this message on can damage the fuel injection system and the engine. If the message comes on right after a refuel, water was pumped into the fuel tank. Turn off the engine and drain the water immediately.</p>

**Removing Water from the Fuel Filter**

To drain water:

1. Turn the engine off and apply the parking brake.
2. Place a container under the filter drain valve, which is on the bottom of the fuel filter.



**FWD Shown, AWD Similar**

3. Turn the drain plug counterclockwise using a suitable tool.
4. With the engine off, press and hold ENGINE START/STOP without applying the brake for five seconds to place the vehicle in Service Mode. See *Ignition Positions* ⇨ 179. Wait approximately five seconds, and then press ENGINE START/STOP again to turn it off. This operation will enhance water flow out of the filter. The

filter is drained as soon as diesel fuel emerges from the port.

5. Retighten the drain plug by turning it clockwise.
6. Properly dispose of the water contaminated fuel.
7. Start the engine and let it run for a few minutes. During the draining process, air may have entered the fuel system. If the engine stalls, the fuel system may need to be primed. See "Fuel Priming" following.

### Fuel Priming

For the fuel system to work properly, air cannot be in the fuel lines. If air gets in, the engine may not start and the fuel lines will need to be primed before operating the vehicle.

If air is present, the following may have happened:

- The vehicle ran out of fuel.
- The fuel filter was removed.
- The fuel lines were removed or disconnected.

- The fuel filter water drain valve was opened while the engine was running.

To prime the fuel lines:

1. With the engine off, press and hold ENGINE START/STOP without applying the brake for five seconds to place the vehicle in Service Mode. See *Ignition Positions* ⇨ 179. Wait approximately five seconds and press ENGINE START/STOP again to turn it off. Do this step three times or more while the engine is off.
2. Press and hold ENGINE START/STOP while applying the brake for a maximum of 40 seconds at a time, with five seconds between attempts, until the engine starts. If the engine tries to run, but does not run smoothly, increase the rpm's slightly by using the accelerator pedal. This will help force air through the system.
3. Repeat Step 2 if the engine stalls and will not restart.

4. After a few attempts, if the engine still does not start, see your dealer.

## Running Out of Fuel (Diesel)

### Warning

Diesel fuel is flammable. It could start a fire if something ignites it, and people could be burned. Do not let it get on hot engine parts, and keep matches or other ignition sources away.

If the engine has stalled due to running out of fuel, add at least 7.6 L (2 gal) of fuel if parked on a level surface, or up to 18.9 L (5 gal) of fuel if parked on a slope, and perform the procedure under "Fuel Priming" previously in this section.



## Fuel Filter Replacement (Diesel)

### **Warning**

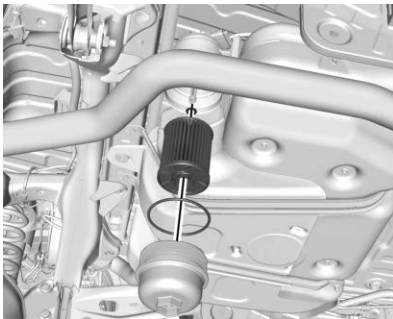
Diesel fuel is flammable. It could start a fire if something ignites it, and people could be burned. Do not let it get on hot engine parts, and keep matches or other ignition sources away.

The fuel filter is on the passenger side, in front of the rear tire.

1. Drain any water from the filter. See “Removing Water from the Fuel Filter” in *Water in Fuel (Diesel)* ⇨ 252.

Keep the engine off until the procedure is completed.

2. Apply the parking brake.



**FWD Shown, AWD Similar**

3. Remove the filter element cap by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Remove the filter element and o-rings. If there is any dirt on the filter sealing surface, clean it off.
5. Install the new filter element and o-rings.
6. Reinstall and tighten the filter cap to the housing.
7. Use the fuel filter priming procedure to prime the fuel filter. See “Fuel Priming” in *Water in Fuel (Diesel)* ⇨ 252.

8. Start the engine and let it idle for five minutes. Check the fuel filter and air bleed valve for leaks.
9. Reset the fuel filter monitor. See *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base and Midlevel)* ⇨ 124 or *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)* ⇨ 129.

## Filling the Tank (Gasoline)

An arrow on the fuel gauge indicates which side of the vehicle the fuel door is on. See *Fuel Gauge* ⇨ 110.

### **Warning**

Fuel vapors and fuel fires burn violently and can cause injury or death.

Follow these guidelines to help avoid injuries to you and others:

(Continued)

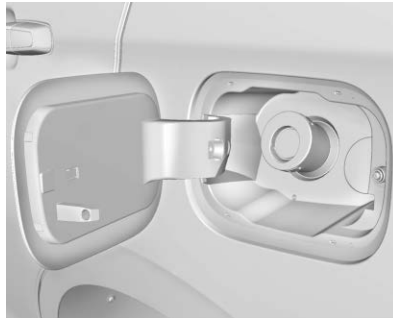
**Warning (Continued)**

- Read and follow all the instructions on the fuel pump island.
- Turn off the engine when refueling.
- Keep sparks, flames, and smoking materials away from fuel.
- Do not leave the fuel pump unattended.
- Avoid using electronic devices while refueling.
- Do not re-enter the vehicle while pumping fuel.
- Keep children away from the fuel pump and never let children pump fuel.
- Before touching the fill nozzle, touch a metallic object to discharge static electricity from your body.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

- Fuel can spray out if the fill nozzle is inserted too quickly. This spray can happen if the tank is nearly full, and is more likely in hot weather. Insert the fill nozzle slowly and wait for any hiss noise to stop before beginning to flow fuel.



To open the fuel door, push and release the rearward center edge of the door.

The capless refueling system does not have a fuel cap. Fully insert and latch the fill nozzle, begin fueling.


**Warning**

Overfilling the fuel tank by more than three clicks of a standard fill nozzle may cause:

- Vehicle performance issues, including engine stalling and damage to the fuel system.
- Fuel spills.
- Under certain conditions, fuel fires.

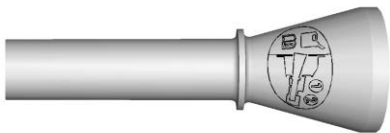
Be careful not to spill fuel. Wait five seconds after you have finished pumping before removing the fill nozzle. Clean fuel from painted surfaces as soon as possible. See *Exterior Care* ⇨ 355. Push the fuel door closed until it latches.

**Warning**

If a fire starts while you are refueling, do not remove the fill nozzle. Shut off the flow of fuel by shutting off the pump or by notifying the station attendant. Leave the area immediately.

**Filling the Tank with a Portable Fuel Container**

If the vehicle runs out of fuel and must be filled from a portable fuel container:



1. Locate the capless funnel adapter from under the spare tire.
2. Insert and latch the funnel into the capless fuel system.

**Warning**

Attempting to refuel from a portable fuel container without using the funnel adapter may cause fuel spillage and damage the capless fuel system. This could cause a fire. You or others could be badly burned and the vehicle could be damaged.

3. Remove and clean the funnel adapter and return it to the storage location.

**Filling the Tank (Diesel)**

An arrow on the fuel gauge indicates which side of the vehicle the fuel door is on. See *Fuel Gauge* ⇨ 110. Do not refill the diesel fuel and Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) at the same time.

**Warning**

Fuel vapors and fuel fires burn violently and can cause injury or death.

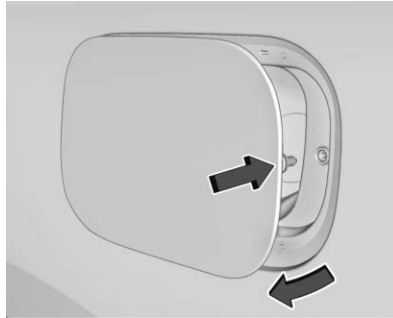
Follow these guidelines to help avoid injuries to you and others:

- Read and follow all the instructions on the fuel pump island.
- Turn off the engine when refueling.
- Keep sparks, flames, and smoking materials away from fuel.
- Do not leave the fuel pump unattended.
- Avoid using electronic devices while refueling.
- Do not re-enter the vehicle while pumping fuel.
- Keep children away from the fuel pump and never let children pump fuel.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

- Before touching the fill nozzle, touch a metallic object to discharge static electricity from your body.
- Fuel can spray out if the fuel cap is opened too quickly. This spray can happen if the tank is nearly full, and is more likely in hot weather. Open the fuel cap slowly and wait for any hiss noise to stop, then unscrew the cap all the way.



To open the fuel door, push and release the rearward center edge of the door.

Turn the fuel cap counterclockwise to remove. When refueling, hang the fuel cap from the hook on the fuel door. Fully insert and latch the fill nozzle, begin fueling.

**Warning**

Overfilling the fuel tank by more than three clicks of a standard fill nozzle may cause:

- Vehicle performance issues, including engine stalling and damage to the fuel system.
- Fuel spills.
- Under certain conditions, fuel fires.

Diesel fuel can foam when filling the tank. The automatic pump nozzle may shut off, even if the tank is not full. Wait for the foaming to stop, and then fill the tank more slowly. Be careful not to spill fuel. Wait five seconds after pumping before removing the fill nozzle. Clean fuel from painted surfaces as soon as possible. See *Exterior Care* ⇨ 355.

Reinstall the cap by turning it clockwise until it clicks. Push the fuel door closed until it latches.

 **Warning**

If a fire starts while you are refueling, do not remove the fill nozzle. Shut off the flow of fuel by shutting off the pump or by notifying the station attendant. Leave the area immediately.

**Caution**

If a new fuel cap is needed, be sure to get the right type of cap from your dealer. The wrong type of fuel cap may not fit properly and could damage the fuel system.

**Accidental Refueling with Gasoline**

**Caution**

If the vehicle is accidentally refueled with gasoline, do not continue driving the vehicle except to get to a location where it can be stopped safely. Driving the vehicle will damage the engine. Tow the vehicle for service. Have the gasoline removed from the tank and fuel system.

**Filling a Portable Fuel Container (Gasoline)**

 **Warning**

Never fill a portable fuel container while it is in the vehicle. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite the fuel vapor. You or others could be

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

badly burned and the vehicle could be damaged. To help avoid injury to you and others:

- Dispense fuel only into approved containers.
- Do not fill a container while it is inside a vehicle, in a vehicle's trunk, in a pickup bed, or on any surface other than the ground.
- Bring the fill nozzle in contact with the inside of the fill opening before operating the nozzle. Maintain contact until filling is complete.
- Keep sparks, flames, and smoking materials away from fuel.
- Do not use electronic devices while pumping fuel.

## Filling a Portable Fuel Container (Diesel)

### Warning

Filling a portable fuel container while it is in the vehicle can cause fuel vapors that can ignite either by static electricity or other means. You or others could be badly burned and the vehicle could be damaged. Always:

- Use approved fuel containers.
- Remove the container from the vehicle, trunk, or pickup bed before filling.
- Place the container on the ground.
- Place the nozzle inside the fill opening of the container before dispensing fuel, and keep it in contact with the fill opening until filling is complete.

(Continued)

### Warning (Continued)

- Fill the container no more than 95% full to allow for expansion.
- Do not smoke, light matches, or use lighters while pumping fuel.
- Do not use electronic devices while pumping fuel.

## Trailer Towing

### General Towing Information

Only use towing equipment that has been designed for the vehicle. Contact your dealer or trailering dealer for assistance with preparing the vehicle to tow a trailer. Read the entire section before towing a trailer.

To tow a disabled vehicle, see *Towing the Vehicle* ⇨ 351. To tow the vehicle behind another vehicle such as a motor home, see *Recreational Vehicle Towing* ⇨ 352.

When towing with the 2.0L L4 engine, only use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 89 or higher. Using gasoline with a lower octane rating while towing may damage the engine and may not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

## Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips

### **Warning**

You can lose control when towing a trailer if the correct equipment is not used or the vehicle is not driven properly. For example, if the trailer is too heavy or the trailer brakes are inadequate for the load, the vehicle may not stop as expected. You and others could be seriously injured. The vehicle may also be damaged, and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Pull a trailer only if all the steps in this section have been followed. Ask your dealer for advice and information about towing a trailer with the vehicle.

### Driving with a Trailer

Trailer driving is different than just driving the vehicle by itself. Trailer driving means changes in

handling, acceleration, braking, durability, and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering takes correct equipment, and it has to be used properly.

The following information has many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Read this section carefully before pulling a trailer.

When towing a trailer:

- Become familiar with and follow all state and local laws that apply to trailer towing. These requirements vary from state to state.
- State laws may require the use of extended side view mirrors. Even if not required, you should install extended side view mirrors if your visibility is limited or restricted while towing.
- Do not tow a trailer during the first 800 km (500 mi) of vehicle use to prevent damage to the engine, axle, or other parts.

- It is recommended to perform the first oil change before heavy towing.
- During the first 800 km (500 mi) of trailer towing, do not drive over 80 km/h (50 mph) and do not make starts at full throttle.
- Vehicles can tow in D (Drive). If the transmission downshifts too often, a lower gear may be selected using Manual Mode. See *Manual Mode* ⇨ 205.

If equipped, the following driver assistance features should be turned off when towing a trailer:

- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)
- Super Cruise Control
- Lane Keep Assist (LKA)
- Park Assist
- Automatic Parking Assist (APA)
- Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB)

If equipped, the following driver assistance features should be turned to alert or off when towing a trailer:

- Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)
- Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA)
- Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB)

If equipped with Lane Change Alert (LCA), the LCA detection zones that extend back from the side of the vehicle do not move further back when a trailer is towed. Use caution while changing lanes when towing a trailer.

If equipped with Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA), use caution while backing up when towing a trailer, as the RCTA detection zones that extend out from the back of the vehicle do not move further back when a trailer is towed.

### Warning

To prevent serious injury or death from carbon monoxide (CO), when towing a trailer:

- Do not drive with the liftgate, trunk/hatch, or rear-most window open.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Adjust the climate control system to a setting that brings in only outside air. See “Climate Control Systems” in the Index.

For more information about carbon monoxide, see *Engine Exhaust* ⇨ 191.

Towing a trailer requires experience. The combination of the vehicle and trailer is longer and not as responsive as the vehicle itself. Get used to the handling and braking of

the combination by driving on a level road surface before driving on public roads.

The trailer structure, the tires, and the brakes must be all be rated to carry the intended cargo. Inadequate trailer equipment can cause the combination to operate in an unexpected or unsafe manner. Before driving, inspect all trailer hitch parts and attachments, safety chains, electrical connectors, lamps, tires, and mirrors. See *Towing Equipment* ⇨ 268. If the trailer has electric brakes, start the combination moving and then manually apply the trailer brake controller to check that the trailer brakes work. During the trip, occasionally check that the cargo and trailer are secure and that the lamps and any trailer brakes are working.

### Towing with a Stability Control System

When towing, the stability control system might be heard. The system reacts to vehicle movement caused



by the trailer, which mainly occurs during cornering. This is normal when towing heavier trailers.

### Following Distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving without a trailer. This can help to avoid heavy braking and sudden turns.

### Passing

More passing distance is needed when towing a trailer. The combination of the vehicle and trailer will not accelerate as quickly and is much longer than the vehicle alone. It is necessary to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before returning to the lane. Pass on level roadways. Avoid passing on hills if possible.

### Backing Up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. To move the trailer to the left, move that hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move that hand to the right.

Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

### Making Turns

#### Caution

Turn more slowly and make wider arcs when towing a trailer to prevent damage to your vehicle. Making very sharp turns could cause the trailer to contact the vehicle.

Make wider turns than normal when towing, so trailer will not go over soft shoulders, over curbs, or strike road signs, trees, or other objects. Always signal turns well in advance. Do not steer or brake suddenly.

### Driving on Grades

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before starting down a long or steep downhill grade. If the transmission is not shifted down, the brakes may overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.

The vehicle can tow in D (Drive). Shift the transmission to a lower gear if the transmission shifts too often under heavy loads and/or hilly conditions.

When towing at higher altitudes, engine coolant will boil at a lower temperature than at lower altitudes. If the engine is turned off immediately after towing at high altitude on steep uphill grades, the vehicle could show signs similar to engine overheating. To avoid this, let the engine run, preferably on level ground, with the transmission in P (Park) for a few minutes before turning the engine off. If the overheat warning comes on, see *Engine Overheating* ⇨ 293.

### Parking on Hills

#### Warning

To prevent serious injury or death, always park your vehicle and trailer on a level surface when possible.

When parking your vehicle and your trailer on a hill:

1. Press the brake pedal, but do not shift into P (Park) yet. Turn the wheels into the curb if facing downhill or into traffic if facing uphill.
2. Have someone place chocks under the trailer wheels.
3. When the wheel chocks are in place, gradually release the brake pedal to allow the chocks to absorb the load of the trailer.
4. Reapply the brake pedal. Then apply the parking brake and shift into P (Park).
5. Release the brake pedal.

### Leaving After Parking on a Hill

1. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
  - Start the engine.
  - Shift into a gear.
  - Release the parking brake.
2. Let up on the brake pedal.

3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

### Maintenance When Trailer Towing

The vehicle needs service more often when used to tow trailers. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 367. It is especially important to check the automatic transmission fluid, engine oil, axle lubricant, belts, cooling system, and brake system before and during each trip.

Check periodically that all nuts and bolts on the trailer hitch are tight.

### Engine Cooling When Trailer Towing

The cooling system may temporarily overheat during severe operating conditions. See *Engine Overheating* ⇨ 293.

## Trailer Towing

### Caution

Towing a trailer improperly can damage the vehicle and result in costly repairs not covered by the vehicle warranty. To tow a trailer correctly, follow the directions in this section and see your dealer for important information about towing a trailer with the vehicle.

## Trailer Weight

### Warning

Never exceed the towing capacity for your vehicle.

Safe trailering requires monitoring the weight, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature, dimensions of the front of the trailer, and how frequently the vehicle is used to tow a trailer.

### **Trailer Weight Ratings**

When towing a trailer, the combined weight of the vehicle, vehicle contents, trailer, and trailer contents must be below all of the maximum weight ratings for the vehicle, including:

- GCWR: Gross Combined Weight Rating
- GVWR: Gross Vehicle Weight Rating
- Maximum Trailer Weight Rating
- Maximum Trailer Tongue Weight Rating

See “Trailer Brakes” under *Towing Equipment* ⇨ 268 to determine if brakes are required based on your trailer’s weight.

The only way to be sure the weight is not exceeding any of these ratings is to weigh the tow vehicle and trailer combination, fully loaded for the trip, getting individual weights for each of these items.

### **Warning**

You and others could be seriously injured or killed if the trailer is too heavy or the trailer brakes are inadequate for the load. The vehicle may be damaged, and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Only tow a trailer if all the steps in this section have been followed. Ask your dealer for advice and information about towing a trailer.

### **Gross Combined Weight Rating (GCWR)**

GCWR is the total allowable weight of the completely loaded vehicle and trailer including any fuel, passengers, cargo, equipment, and accessories. Do not exceed the GCWR for your vehicle. The GCWR for the vehicle is on the Tow Rating Chart following.

### **Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)**

For information about the vehicle’s maximum load capacity, see *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 175. When calculating the GVWR with a trailer attached, the trailer tongue weight must be included as part of the weight the vehicle is carrying.

### **Maximum Trailer Weight**

The maximum trailer weight rating is calculated assuming the tow vehicle has a driver, a front seat passenger, and all required trailering equipment. This value represents the heaviest trailer the vehicle can tow, but it may be necessary to reduce the trailer weight to stay within the GCW, GVWR, maximum trailer tongue load, or GAWR-RR for the vehicle.

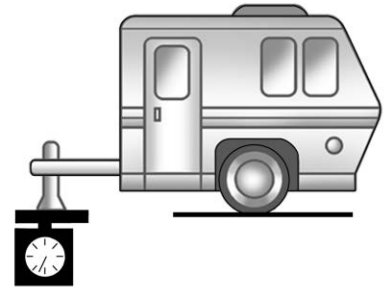
Use the tow rating chart to determine how much the trailer can weigh, based on the vehicle model and options.

Vehicle	Maximum Trailer Weight with Trailer Brakes†	GCWR*
1.5L Gas FWD	680 kg (1,500 lb)	2 380 kg (5,247 lb)
1.5L Gas AWD	680 kg (1,500 lb)	2 480 kg (5,467 lb)
1.6L Diesel, 2.0L Gas	680 kg (1,500 lb)	2 580 kg (5,687 lb)
2.0L Gas with V92 Trailing Provisions	1 590 kg (3,505 lb)	3 490 kg (7,694 lb)
† For trailers without trailer brakes the maximum trailer weight is 454 kg (1,000 lb). See <i>Towing Equipment</i> ⇨ 268. * The Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR) is the total allowable weight of the completely loaded vehicle and trailer including any passengers, cargo, equipment, and conversions. Do not exceed the GCWR for the vehicle.		

### Maximum Trailer Tongue Weight

The Maximum Trailer Tongue Weight Rating is the allowable trailer tongue weight that the vehicle can support using a conventional trailer hitch. It may be necessary to reduce the overall trailer weight to stay within the maximum trailer

tongue weight rating while still maintaining the correct trailer load balance.

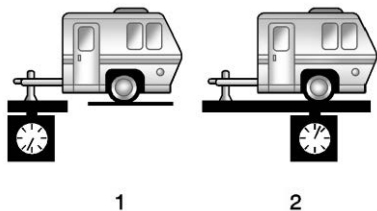


Do not exceed a maximum trailer tongue weight of 159 kg (350 lb).

The trailer tongue weight contributes to the Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW). GVW includes the CURB WEIGHT of your vehicle, any passengers, cargo, equipment and the trailer tongue weight. Vehicle options, passengers, cargo, and equipment reduce the maximum allowable tongue weight the vehicle can carry, which also reduces the maximum allowable trailer weight.

**Trailer Load Balance**

The correct trailer load balance must be maintained to ensure trailer stability. Incorrect load balance is a leading cause of trailer sway.



The trailer tongue weight (1) should be 10–15% of the loaded trailer weight (2). Some specific trailer types, such as boat trailers, fall outside of this range. Always refer to the trailer owner's manual for the recommended trailer tongue weight for each trailer. Never exceed the maximum loads for your vehicle, hitch and trailer.

After loading the trailer, separately weigh the trailer and then the trailer tongue and calculate the trailer load balance percentage to see if the weights and distribution are appropriate for your vehicle. If the trailer weight is too high, it may be possible to transfer some of the cargo into your vehicle. If the trailer tongue weight is too high or too low, it may be possible to rearrange some of the cargo inside of the trailer.

Do not exceed the maximum allowable tongue weight for your vehicle. Use the shortest hitch extension available to position the hitch ball closer to your vehicle. This will help reduce the effect of the trailer tongue weight on the trailer hitch and the rear axle.

If a cargo carrier is used in the trailer hitch receiver, choose a carrier that positions the load as close to the vehicle as possible. Make sure the total weight, including the carrier, is no more than

half of the maximum allowable tongue weight for the vehicle or 227 kg (500 lb), whichever is less.

Ask your dealer for trailering information or assistance.

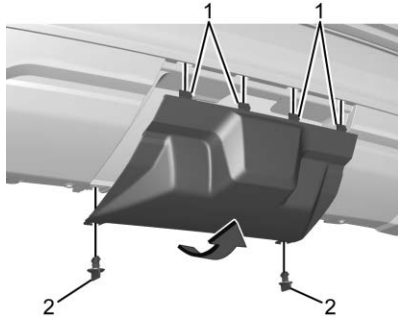
**Towing Equipment****Hitches**

Always use the correct hitch equipment for your vehicle. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads can affect the trailer and the hitch.

Proper hitch equipment for your vehicle helps maintain control of the vehicle-trailer combination. Many trailers can be towed using a weight-carrying hitch which has a coupler latched to the hitch ball, or a tow eye latched to a pintle hook. Other trailers may require a weight-distributing hitch that uses spring bars to distribute the trailer tongue weight between your vehicle and trailer axles. See "Maximum Trailer Tongue Weight" under *Trailer Towing* ⇨ 265 for weight limits with various hitch types.

Never attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches. Only use frame-mounted hitches that do not attach to the bumper.

### Hitch Cover



To remove the hitch cover:

1. Remove two fasteners (2).
2. Pull the bottom edge of the cover rearward.
3. Disengage the cover at the upper attachments (1) and remove.

Consider using mechanical sway controls with any trailer. Ask a trailering professional about sway controls or refer to the trailer manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

### Tires

- Do not tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire on the vehicle.
- Tires must be properly inflated to support loads while towing a trailer. See *Tires* ⇨ 313 for instructions on proper tire inflation.

### Safety Chains

Always attach chains between the vehicle and the trailer, and attach the chains to the holes on the trailer hitch platform. Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or by the trailer manufacturer.

Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer to help prevent the tongue from contacting the road if it becomes separated from the

hitch. Always leave just enough slack so the combination can turn. Never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

### Trailer Brakes

Loaded trailers over 450 kg (1,000 lb) must be equipped with brake systems and with brakes for each axle. Trailer braking equipment conforming to Canadian Standards Association (CSA) requirement CAN3-D313, or its equivalent, is recommended.

State or local regulations may require trailers to have their own braking system if the loaded weight of the trailer exceeds certain minimums that can vary from state to state. Read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so they are installed, adjusted, and maintained properly. Never attempt to tap into your vehicle's hydraulic brake system. If you do, both the vehicle anti-lock brakes and the trailer brakes may not function, which could result in a crash.

### Trailer Lamps

Always check all trailer lamps are working at the beginning of each trip, and periodically on longer trips.

### Turn Signals When Towing a Trailer

When properly connected, the trailer turn signals will illuminate to indicate the vehicle is turning, changing lanes, or stopping. When towing a trailer, the arrows on the instrument cluster will illuminate even if the trailer is not properly connected or the bulbs are burned out.

### Trailer Tires

Special Trailer (ST) tires differ from vehicle tires. Trailer tires are designed with stiff sidewalls to help prevent sway and to support heavy loads. These features can make it difficult to determine if the trailer tire pressures are low only based on a visual inspection.

Always check all trailer tire pressures before each trip when the tires are cool. Low trailer tire pressure is a leading cause of trailer tire blow-outs.

Trailer tires deteriorate over time. The trailer tire sidewall will show the week and year the tire was manufactured. Many trailer tire manufacturers recommend replacing tires more than six years old.

Overloading is another leading cause of trailer tire blow-outs. Never load your trailer with more weight than the tires are designed to support. The load rating is located on the trailer tire sidewall.

Always know the maximum speed rating for the trailer tires before driving. This may be significantly lower than the vehicle tire speed rating. The speed rating may be on the trailer tire sidewall. If the speed rating is not shown, the default trailer tire speed rating is 105 km/h (65 mph).

## Conversions and Add-Ons

### Add-On Electrical Equipment



The Data Link Connector (DLC) is used for vehicle service and Emission Inspection/Maintenance testing. See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)* ⇨ 114. A device connected to the DLC — such as an aftermarket fleet or driver-behavior tracking device — may interfere with vehicle systems. This could affect vehicle operation and cause a crash. Such devices may also access information stored in the vehicle's systems.

**Caution**

Some electrical equipment can damage the vehicle or cause components to not work and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always check with your dealer before adding electrical equipment.

Add-on equipment can drain the vehicle's 12-volt battery, even if the vehicle is not operating.

The vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to add anything electrical to the vehicle, see *Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ 67 and *Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ 68.



## Vehicle Care

### General Information

General Information .....	273
California Proposition 65 Warning .....	273
California Perchlorate Materials Requirements .....	274
Accessories and Modifications .....	274

### Vehicle Checks

Doing Your Own Service Work .....	274
Hood .....	275
Engine Compartment Overview .....	277
Engine Oil .....	282
Engine Oil Life System .....	286
Automatic Transmission Fluid .....	287
Engine Air Cleaner/Filter .....	287
Cooling System .....	289
Engine Overheating .....	293
Washer Fluid .....	295
Brakes .....	295
Brake Fluid .....	296
Battery - North America .....	297
All-Wheel Drive .....	298

Starter Switch Check .....	298
Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check .....	299
Wiper Blade Replacement .....	299
Windshield Replacement .....	300
Gas Strut(s) .....	301

### Headlamp Aiming

Headlamp Aiming .....	302
-----------------------	-----

### Bulb Replacement

Bulb Replacement .....	302
Halogen Bulbs .....	302
High Intensity Discharge (HID) Lighting .....	303
LED Lighting .....	303
Front Turn Signal Lamps .....	303
Taillamps .....	304
License Plate Lamp .....	304

### Electrical System

Electrical System Overload ...	305
Fuses and Circuit Breakers ...	306
Engine Compartment Fuse Block .....	306
Instrument Panel Fuse Block .....	309
Rear Compartment Fuse Block .....	311

### Wheels and Tires

Tires .....	313
All-Season Tires .....	314
Winter Tires .....	314
Summer Tires .....	315
Tire Sidewall Labeling .....	315
Tire Designations .....	317
Tire Terminology and Definitions .....	318
Tire Pressure .....	320
Tire Pressure Monitor System .....	322
Tire Pressure Monitor Operation .....	323
Tire Inspection .....	327
Tire Rotation .....	327
When It Is Time for New Tires .....	328
Buying New Tires .....	329
Different Size Tires and Wheels .....	330
Uniform Tire Quality Grading .....	331
Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance .....	332
Wheel Replacement .....	332
Tire Chains .....	333
If a Tire Goes Flat .....	334
Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit .....	335

Storing the Tire Sealant and  
Compressor Kit ..... 341  
Tire Changing ..... 342  
Compact Spare Tire ..... 347

**Jump Starting**

Jump Starting - North  
America ..... 348

**Towing the Vehicle**

Towing the Vehicle ..... 351  
Recreational Vehicle  
Towing ..... 352

**Appearance Care**

Exterior Care ..... 355  
Interior Care ..... 360  
Floor Mats ..... 363

**General Information**

For service and parts needs, visit your dealer. You will receive genuine GM parts and GM-trained and supported service people.

Genuine GM parts have one of these marks:



**ACCESSORIES**

**California Proposition 65 Warning**



Most motor vehicles, including this one, as well as many of its service parts and fluids, contain and/or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Engine exhaust, many parts and systems, many fluids, and some component wear by-products contain and/or emit these chemicals. For more information go to [www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle](http://www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle).

See *Battery - North America* ⇨ 297 and *Jump Starting - North America* ⇨ 348 and the back cover.

## California Perchlorate Materials Requirements

Certain types of automotive applications, such as airbag initiators, seat belt pretensioners, and lithium batteries contained in electronic keys, may contain perchlorate materials. Perchlorate Material – special handling may apply. See [www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate](http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate).

## Accessories and Modifications

Adding non-dealer accessories or making modifications to the vehicle can affect vehicle performance and safety, including such things as airbags, braking, stability, ride and handling, emissions systems, aerodynamics, durability, and electronic systems like antilock brakes, traction control, and stability control. These accessories or modifications could even cause malfunction or damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to suspension components caused by modifying vehicle height outside of factory settings will not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to vehicle components resulting from modifications or the installation or use of non-GM certified parts, including control module or software modifications, is not covered under the terms of the vehicle warranty and may affect remaining warranty coverage for affected parts.

GM Accessories are designed to complement and function with other systems on the vehicle. See your dealer to accessorize the vehicle using genuine GM Accessories installed by a dealer technician.

Also, see *Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ 68.

## Vehicle Checks

### Doing Your Own Service Work



#### Warning

It can be dangerous to work on your vehicle if you do not have the proper knowledge, service manual, tools, or parts. Always follow owner's manual procedures and consult the service manual for your vehicle before doing any service work.

If doing some of your own service work, use the proper service manual. It tells you much more about how to service the vehicle than this manual can. To order the proper service manual, see *Publication Ordering Information* ⇨ 393.

This vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to do your own service work, see *Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ 67.

If equipped with remote vehicle start, open the hood before performing any service work to prevent remote starting the vehicle accidentally. See *Remote Vehicle Start* ⇨ 15.

Keep a record with all parts receipts and list the mileage and the date of any service work performed. See *Maintenance Records* ⇨ 379.

### Caution

Even small amounts of contamination can cause damage to vehicle systems. Do not allow contaminants to contact the fluids, reservoir caps, or dipsticks.

## Hood

### Warning

For vehicles with auto engine stop/start, turn the vehicle off before opening the hood. If the

(Continued)

### Warning (Continued)


vehicle is on, the engine will start when the hood is opened. You or others could be injured.

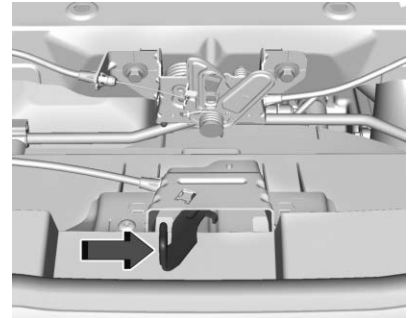
### Warning

Components under the hood can get hot from running the engine. To help avoid the risk of burning unprotected skin, never touch these components until they have cooled, and always use a glove or towel to avoid direct skin contact.

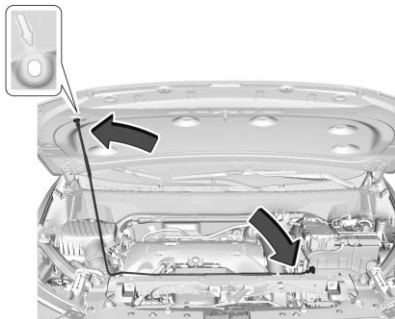
Clear any snow from the hood before opening.

#### To open the hood:

1. Pull the hood release lever with the  symbol. It is on the lower left side of the instrument panel.



2. Go to the front of the vehicle and locate the secondary release lever under the front center of the hood. Push the secondary hood release lever to the right to release.



3. Lift the hood and release the hood prop rod from its retainer in the front of the engine compartment. Securely insert the rod end into the slot marked with an arrow, on the underside of the hood.

**To close the hood:**

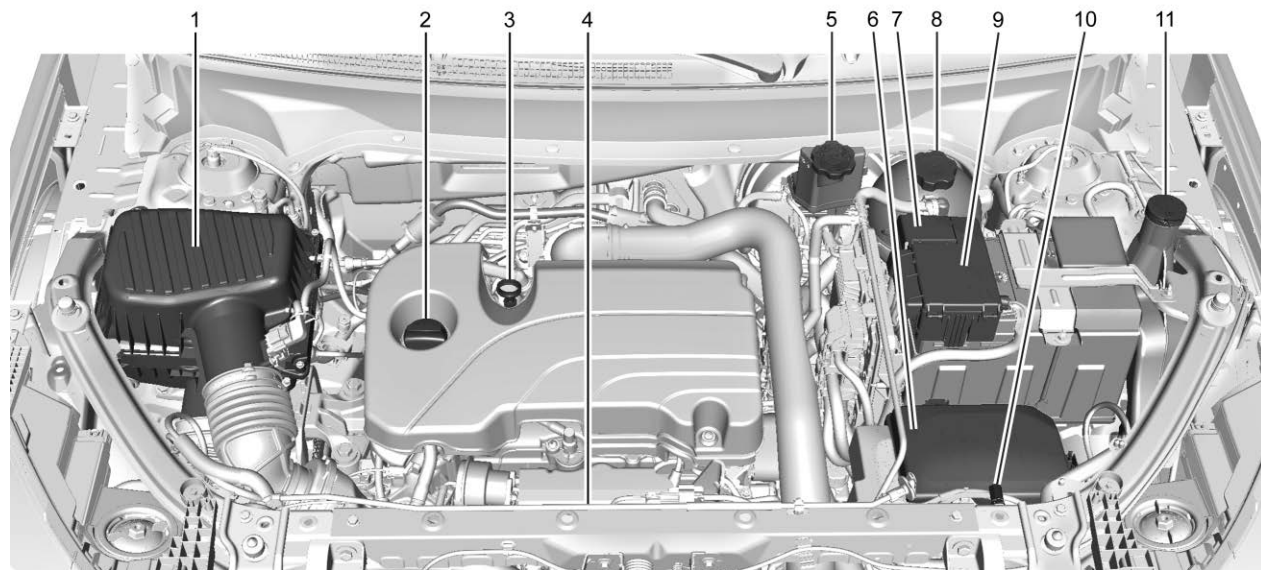
1. Before closing the hood, be sure all filler caps are on properly, and all tools are removed.

2. Lift the hood and remove the hood prop rod from the underside of the hood. Return the prop rod to its retainer. The prop rod must click into place when returning it to the retainer to prevent hood damage.
3. Lower the hood 20 cm (8 in) above the vehicle and release it. Check to make sure the hood is latched completely. Repeat this process with additional force if necessary.

**⚠ Warning**

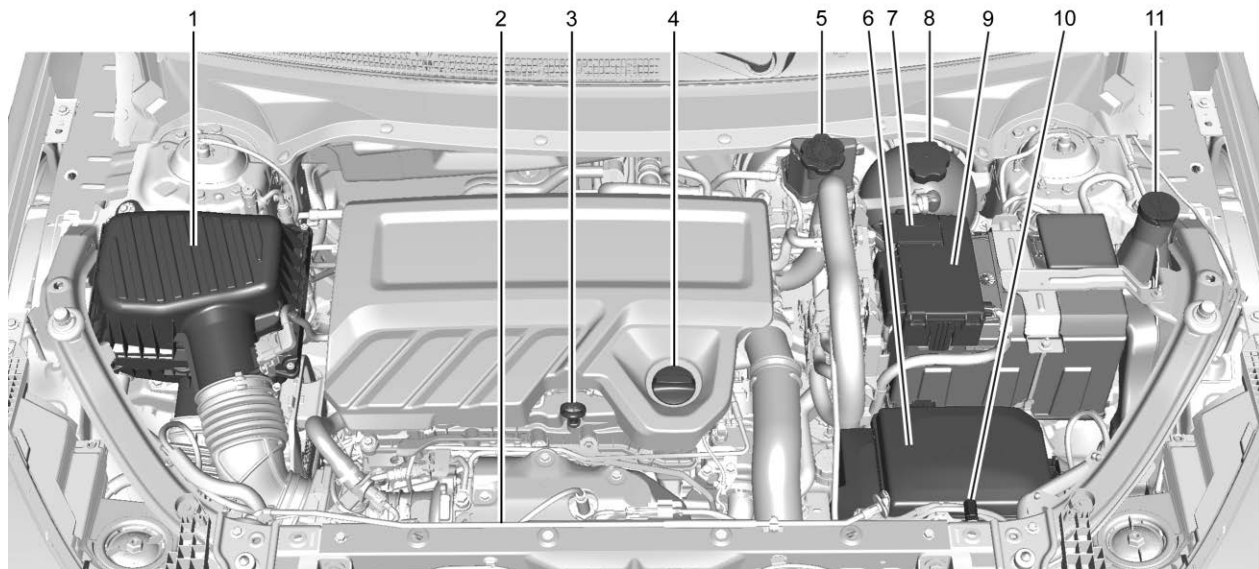
Do not drive the vehicle if the hood is not latched completely. The hood could open fully, block your vision, and cause a crash. You or others could be injured. Always close the hood completely before driving.

## Engine Compartment Overview



1.5L Gas Engine

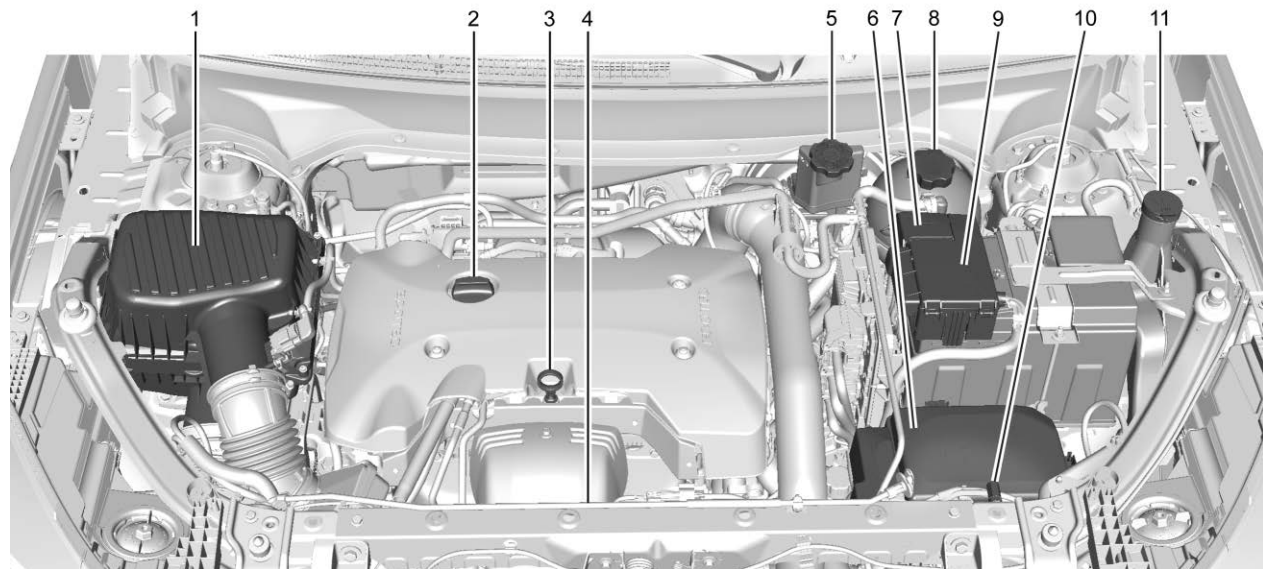
1. *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter* ⇨ 287.
2. Engine Oil Fill Cap. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ 282.
3. Engine Oil Dipstick. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ 282.
4. Engine Cooling Fan. See *Cooling System* ⇨ 289.
5. Brake Fluid Reservoir. See *Brake Fluid* ⇨ 296.
6. *Engine Compartment Fuse Block* ⇨ 306.
7. Remote Positive (+) Terminal (Under Cover). See *Jump Starting - North America* ⇨ 348.
8. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap. See *Cooling System* ⇨ 289.
9. *Battery - North America* ⇨ 297.
10. Remote Negative (-) Terminal. See *Jump Starting - North America* ⇨ 348.
11. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ 295.



**1.6L L4 Diesel Engine**



1. *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter* ⇨ 287.
2. Engine Cooling Fan. See *Cooling System* ⇨ 289.
3. Engine Oil Dipstick. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ 282.
4. Engine Oil Fill Cap. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ 282.
5. Brake Fluid Reservoir. See *Brake Fluid* ⇨ 296.
6. *Engine Compartment Fuse Block* ⇨ 306.
7. Remote Positive (+) Terminal (Under Cover). See *Jump Starting - North America* ⇨ 348.
8. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap. See *Cooling System* ⇨ 289.
9. *Battery - North America* ⇨ 297.
10. Remote Negative (-) Terminal. See *Jump Starting - North America* ⇨ 348.
11. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ 295.



2.0L Gas Engine

1. *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter* ⇨ 287.
2. Engine Oil Fill Cap. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ 282.
3. Engine Oil Dipstick. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ 282.
4. Engine Cooling Fan. See *Cooling System* ⇨ 289.
5. Brake Fluid Reservoir. See *Brake Fluid* ⇨ 296.
6. *Engine Compartment Fuse Block* ⇨ 306.
7. Remote Positive (+) Terminal (Under Cover). See *Jump Starting - North America* ⇨ 348.
8. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap. See *Cooling System* ⇨ 289.
9. *Battery - North America* ⇨ 297.
10. Remote Negative (-) Terminal. See *Jump Starting - North America* ⇨ 348.
11. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ 295.

## Engine Oil

To ensure proper engine performance and long life, careful attention must be paid to engine oil. Following these simple, but important steps will help protect your investment:

- Use engine oil approved to the proper specification and of the proper viscosity grade. See “Selecting the Right Engine Oil” in this section.
- Check the engine oil level regularly and maintain the proper oil level. See “Checking Engine Oil” and “When to Add Engine Oil” in this section.
- Change the engine oil at the appropriate time. See *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ 286.
- Always dispose of engine oil properly. See “What to Do with Used Oil” in this section.

## Checking Engine Oil

Check the engine oil level regularly, every 650 km (400 mi), especially prior to a long trip. The engine oil dipstick handle is a loop. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ 277 for the location.



### Warning

The engine oil dipstick handle may be hot; it could burn you. Use a towel or glove to touch the dipstick handle.

If a low oil Driver Information Center (DIC) message displays, check the oil level. If the oil is not low and the low oil message remains on, take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

Follow these guidelines:

- To get an accurate reading, park the vehicle on level ground. Check the engine oil level after the engine has been off for at least two hours. Checking the engine oil level on steep grades

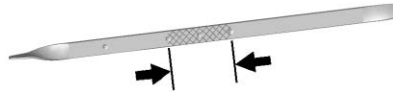
or too soon after engine shutoff can result in incorrect readings. Accuracy improves when checking a cold engine prior to starting. Remove the dipstick and check the level.

- If unable to wait two hours, the engine must be off for at least 15 minutes if the engine is warm, or at least 30 minutes if the engine is not warm. Pull out the dipstick, wipe it with a clean paper towel or cloth, then push it back in all the way. Remove it again, keeping the tip down, and check the level.

### When to Add Engine Oil



**LYX 1.5L L4 Turbo Engine**



**LTG 2.0L L4 Turbo Engine**



**LH7 1.6L L4 Diesel Engine**

If the oil is below the cross-hatched area at the tip of the dipstick and the engine has been off for at least 15 minutes, add 1 L (1 qt) of the recommended oil and then recheck the level. See “Selecting the Right Engine Oil” later in this section for an explanation of what kind of oil to use. For engine oil crankcase capacity, see *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ 381.

### Caution

Do not add too much oil. Oil levels above or below the acceptable operating range shown on the dipstick are harmful to the engine. If the oil level is above the operating range (i.e., the engine has so much oil that the oil level gets above the cross-hatched area that shows the proper operating range), the engine could be damaged. Drain the excess oil or limit driving of the vehicle, and seek a service professional to remove the excess oil.

See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ 277 for the location of the engine oil fill cap.

Add enough oil to put the level somewhere in the proper operating range. Push the dipstick all the way back in when through.

## Selecting the Right Engine Oil (Gasoline Engines)

Selecting the right engine oil depends on both the proper oil specification and viscosity grade. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 376.

### Specification

Use full synthetic engine oils that meet the dexos1 specification.

Engine oils that have been approved by GM as meeting the dexos1 specification are marked with the dexos1 approved logo. See [www.gmdexos.com](http://www.gmdexos.com).



### Caution

Failure to use the recommended engine oil or equivalent can result in engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

### Viscosity Grade

For the LYX 1.5L turbo engine, use SAE 0W20 viscosity grade engine oil.

For the LTG 2.0L turbo engine, use SAE 5W-30 viscosity grade engine oil. Cold Temperature Operation: In an area of extreme cold, where the temperature falls below  $-29^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $-20^{\circ}\text{F}$ ), an SAE 0W-30 oil may be used. An oil of this viscosity grade will provide easier cold starting for the engine at extremely low temperatures.

When selecting an oil of the appropriate viscosity grade, it is recommended to select an oil of the correct specification. See "Specification" earlier in this section.

## Selecting the Right Engine Oil (Diesel Engines)

Selecting the right engine oil depends on both the proper oil specification and viscosity grade.

### Specification

Ask for and use engine oils that meet the dexos2 specification. Engine oils that have been approved by GM as meeting the dexos2 specification are marked with the dexos2 approved logo. See [www.gmdexos.com](http://www.gmdexos.com).

Use of Substitute Engine Oils if dexos2 is unavailable: In the event that dexos2-approved engine oil is not available at an oil change or for maintaining proper oil level, you may use substitute engine oil that meets ACEA C3 of the appropriate viscosity grade.

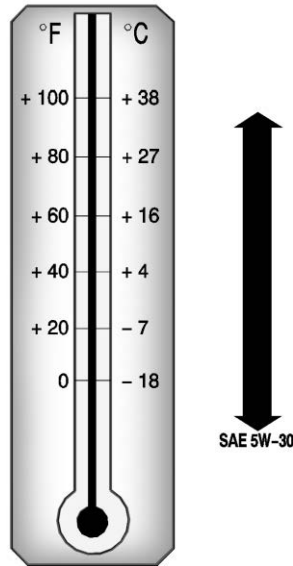


### Caution

Use only engine oil that is approved to the dexos2 specification or equivalent engine oil as defined in the preceding paragraph. Failure to use the recommended engine oil can result in engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

### Viscosity Grade

Use SAE 5W-30 viscosity grade engine oil.



**Cold Temperature Operation:** In an area of extreme cold, where the temperature falls below  $-29^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $-20^{\circ}\text{F}$ ), an SAE 0W-40 oil may be used. An oil of this viscosity grade

will provide easier cold starting for the engine at extremely low temperatures. When selecting an oil of the appropriate viscosity grade, it is recommended to select an oil of the correct specification. See "Specification" earlier in this section.

### Engine Oil Additives/Engine Oil Flashes

Do not add anything to the oil. The recommended oils meeting the dexos specification are all that is needed for good performance and engine protection.

Engine oil system flushes are not recommended and could cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

### What to Do with Used Oil

Used engine oil contains certain elements that can be unhealthy for your skin and could even cause cancer. Do not let used oil stay on your skin for very long. Clean your skin and nails with soap and water, or a good hand cleaner. Wash or properly dispose of clothing or rags

containing used engine oil. See the manufacturer's warnings about the use and disposal of oil products.

Used oil can be a threat to the environment. If you change your own oil, be sure to drain all the oil from the filter before disposal. Never dispose of oil by putting it in the trash or pouring it on the ground, into sewers, or into streams or bodies of water. Recycle it by taking it to a place that collects used oil.

## Engine Oil Life System

### When to Change Engine Oil

This vehicle has a computer system that indicates when to change the engine oil and filter. This is based on a combination of factors which include engine revolutions, engine temperature, and miles driven. Based on driving conditions, the mileage at which an oil change is indicated can vary considerably. For the oil life system to work properly, the system must be reset every time the oil is changed.

When the system has calculated that oil life has been diminished, it indicates that an oil change is necessary. A CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message comes on. Change the oil as soon as possible within the next 1 000 km (600 mi). It is possible that, if driving under the best conditions, the oil life system may indicate that an oil change is not necessary for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and, at this time, the system must be reset. Your dealer has trained service people who will perform this work and reset the system. It is also important to check the oil regularly over the course of an oil drain interval and keep it at the proper level.

If the system is ever reset accidentally, the oil must be changed at 5 000 km (3,000 mi) since the last oil change. Remember to reset the oil life system whenever the oil is changed.

### How to Reset the Engine Oil Life System

Reset the system whenever the engine oil is changed so that the system can calculate the next engine oil change. To reset the system:

1. Display REMAINING OIL LIFE on the DIC menu. See *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base and Midlevel)* ⇨ 124 or *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)* ⇨ 129.
2. Press and hold ✓ for several seconds while the Oil Life display is active to reset the Oil Life system.
3. REMAINING OIL LIFE 100% will be displayed when the oil life system is successfully reset.

The oil life system can also be reset as follows:

1. Place the ignition in Service Mode. See *Ignition Positions* ⇨ 179.

2. Display REMAINING OIL LIFE on the DIC menu. See *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base and Midlevel)* ⇨ 124 or *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)* ⇨ 129.
3. Fully press and release the accelerator pedal three times within five seconds.
4. If the display changes to 100%, the system is reset.

If the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message comes back on when the vehicle is started, the engine oil life system has not reset. Repeat the procedure.

## Automatic Transmission Fluid

It is not necessary to check the transmission fluid level. A transmission fluid leak is the only reason for fluid loss. If a leak occurs, take the vehicle to your dealer and have it repaired as soon as possible.

Change the fluid at the intervals listed in *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 367, and be sure to use the transmission fluid listed in *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 376.

### Caution

Use of the incorrect automatic transmission fluid may damage the vehicle, and the damage may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use the correct automatic transmission fluid. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 376.

There is a special procedure for checking and changing the transmission fluid. Because this procedure is difficult, this should be done by your dealer.

## Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

The engine air cleaner/filter is in the engine compartment on the passenger side of the vehicle. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ 277.

### When to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

For intervals on changing and inspecting the engine air cleaner/filter, see *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 367.

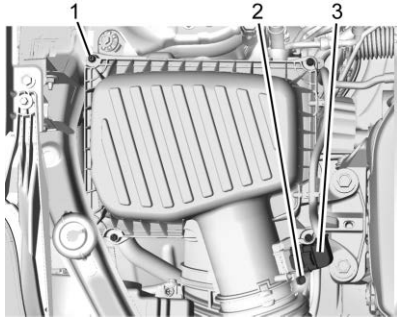
### How to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

Do not start the engine or have the engine running with the engine air cleaner/filter housing open. Before removing the engine air cleaner/filter, make sure that the engine air cleaner/filter housing and nearby components are free of dirt and debris. Remove the engine air cleaner/filter. Lightly tap and shake the engine air cleaner/filter (away from the vehicle), to release loose dust and dirt. Inspect the engine air cleaner/filter for damage, and



replace if damaged. Do not clean the engine air cleaner/filter or components with water or compressed air.

To inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter:



**1.5L Gas Engine Shown, 1.6L Diesel Engine and 2.0L Gas Engine Similar**

1. Screws
2. Air Duct Clamp
3. Electrical Connector

1. Open the hood. See *Hood* ⇨ 275.
2. Loosen the screw on the air duct clamp (2) and remove the air duct hose from the cover.
3. Remove the four screws (1) and remove the air cleaner/filter cover, keeping the wiring harness electrical connector (3) connected to the sensor.
4. Pull straight up on the cover, and while holding the cover, remove the air cleaner/filter.
5. Inspect or replace the air cleaner/filter.

### **How to Reinstall the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter**



1. Align the air cleaner/filter with the indicated point on the base of the air cleaner/filter housing and install the air cleaner/filter. The outer air cleaner/filter seal must be fitted properly in the air cleaner/filter housing.
2. Align the air cleaner/filter housing cover tabs to the air cleaner/filter housing.
3. Install the air cleaner/filter housing cover using the four screws.

4. Slide the air duct onto the cover assembly and tighten the screw on the air duct clamp.
5. Verify that the wiring harness connector is fully connected to the sensor on the air cleaner/ filter housing.

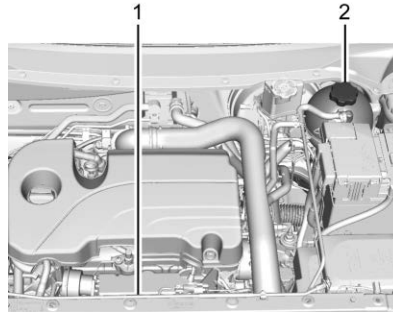
### Warning

Operating the engine with the air cleaner/filter off can cause you or others to be burned. Use caution when working on the engine. Do not start the engine or drive the vehicle with the air cleaner/filter off, as flames may be present if the engine backfires.

### Caution

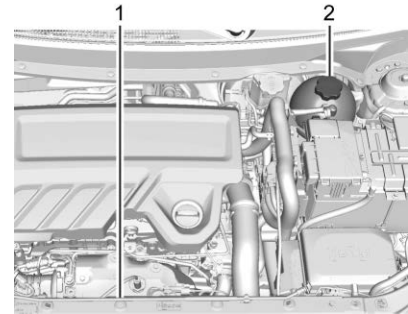
If the air cleaner/filter is off, dirt can easily get into the engine, which could damage it. Always have the air cleaner/filter in place when driving.

## Cooling System



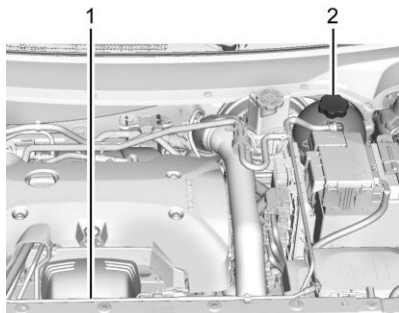
### 1.5L Gas Engine

1. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View)
2. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap



### 1.6L Diesel Engine

1. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View)
2. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap



### 2.0L Gas Engine

1. Engine Cooling Fans (Out of View)
2. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap

#### Warning

An underhood electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can cause injury. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

#### Warning

Do not touch heater or radiator hoses, or other engine parts. They can be very hot and can burn you. Do not run the engine if there is a leak; all coolant could leak out. That could cause an engine fire and can burn you. Fix any leak before driving the vehicle.

If the coolant inside the coolant surge tank is boiling, do not do anything else until it cools down. The vehicle should be parked on a level surface.

The coolant level should be at the top rib on the middle of the tank. If it is not, the vehicle may have a leak at the radiator hoses, heater hoses, radiator, water pump, or somewhere else in the cooling system.

If there seems to be no leak, with the engine on, check to see if the electric engine cooling fan is running. If the engine is

overheating, the fan should be running. If it is not, the vehicle needs service. Turn off the engine.

### Engine Coolant

The engine cooling system in the vehicle is filled with DEX-COOL engine coolant mixture. This coolant needs to be checked and changed at appropriate levels. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 376 and *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 367.

The following explains the cooling system and how to check and add coolant when it is low. If there is a problem with engine overheating, see *Engine Overheating* ⇨ 293.

### What to Use

#### Warning

Plain water, or other liquids such as alcohol, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. With plain water or the wrong mixture, the engine could get too hot but

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

there would not be an overheat warning. The engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned.

Use a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant. If using this mixture, nothing else needs to be added. This mixture:

- Gives freezing protection down to  $-37^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $-34^{\circ}\text{F}$ ), outside temperature.
- Gives boiling protection up to  $129^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $265^{\circ}\text{F}$ ), engine temperature.
- Protects against rust and corrosion.
- Will not damage aluminum parts.
- Helps keep the proper engine temperature.

**Caution**

Do not use anything other than a mix of DEX-COOL coolant that meets GM Standard GMW3420 and clean, drinkable water. Anything else can cause damage to the engine cooling system and the vehicle, which would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Never dispose of engine coolant by putting it in the trash, pouring it on the ground, or pouring into sewers, streams, or bodies of water. Have the coolant changed by an authorized service center, familiar with legal requirements regarding used coolant disposal. This will help protect the environment and your health.

**Checking Coolant**

The vehicle must be on a level surface when checking the coolant level.



Check to see if coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank. If the coolant inside the coolant surge tank is boiling, do not do anything else until it cools down. If coolant is visible but the coolant level mark is not visible, add a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant at the coolant surge tank to the top rib on the middle of the tank, but be sure the cooling system is cool before this is done. See *Engine Overheating* ⇨ 293.

## 292 Vehicle Care

The coolant surge tank is located in the engine compartment on the driver side of the vehicle. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ 277.

### How to Add Coolant to the Coolant Surge Tank

#### Warning

Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system are under pressure. Turning the pressure cap, even a little, can cause them to come out at high speed and you could be burned. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and pressure cap to cool.

#### Warning

Plain water, or other liquids such as alcohol, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. With plain water or the wrong mixture, the engine could get too hot but there would not be an overheat warning. The engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned.

#### Warning

Spilling coolant on hot engine parts can burn you. Coolant contains ethylene glycol and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough.

#### Caution

Failure to follow the specific coolant fill procedure could cause the engine to overheat and could cause system damage. If coolant is not visible in the surge tank, contact your dealer.



1. Remove the coolant surge tank pressure cap when the cooling system, including the coolant surge tank pressure cap and upper radiator hose, is no longer hot.

Turn the pressure cap slowly counterclockwise about one-quarter of a turn. If you hear a hiss, wait for that to

stop. This will allow any pressure still left to be vented out the discharge hose.

- Keep turning the pressure cap slowly and remove it.



- Fill the coolant surge tank with the proper mixture to the indicated level mark.
- With the coolant surge tank pressure cap off, start the engine and let it run until you can feel the upper radiator hose getting hot. Watch out for the engine cooling fans.

By this time, the coolant level inside the coolant surge tank may be lower. If the level is lower, add more of the proper mixture to the coolant surge tank until the level reaches the indicated level mark.

- Replace the pressure cap tightly.
- Verify coolant level after the engine is shut off and the coolant is cold. If necessary, repeat coolant fill procedure Steps 1–6.

If the coolant still is not at the proper level when the system cools down again, see your dealer.

### Caution

If the pressure cap is not tightly installed, coolant loss and engine damage may occur. Be sure the cap is properly and tightly secured.

## Engine Overheating

The vehicle has an engine coolant temperature gauge on the instrument cluster and overheat messages in the Driver Information Center (DIC) to warn of engine overheating. See *Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge* ⇨ 111.

The decision may be made not to lift the hood when the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the overheat zone or an engine overheat DIC message displays, but instead to get service help right away. See *Roadside Assistance Program* ⇨ 388.

If the decision to lift the hood is made, make sure the vehicle is parked on a level surface. Then check to see if the engine cooling fan(s) are running. If the engine is overheating, the fan(s) should be running. If they are not, do not continue to run the engine, and have the vehicle serviced.

**Caution**

Do not run the engine if there is a leak in the engine cooling system. This can cause a loss of all coolant and can damage the system and vehicle. Have any leaks fixed right away.

**If Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment** **Warning**

Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system are under pressure. Turning the pressure cap, even a little, can cause them to come out at high speed and you could be burned. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and pressure cap to cool.

**If No Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment**

If the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the overheat zone or an engine overheat DIC message is displayed but no steam can be seen or heard, the problem may not be too serious. Sometimes the engine can get a little too hot when the vehicle:

- Climbs a long hill on a hot day
- Stops after high-speed driving
- Idles for long periods in traffic
- Tows a trailer

If the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the overheat zone and an overheat DIC message is displayed with no sign of steam:

1. Turn the air conditioning off.
2. Turn the heater on to the highest temperature and to the highest fan speed. Open the windows as necessary.

3. When it is safe to do so, pull off the road, shift to P (Park) or N (Neutral), and let the engine idle.

If the engine coolant temperature gauge is no longer in the overheat zone or an overheat DIC message no longer displays, the vehicle can be driven. Continue to drive the vehicle slowly for about 10 minutes. Keep a safe distance from the vehicle in front. If the engine coolant temperature gauge does not go back to the overheat zone or an overheat DIC message does not display, continue to drive normally and have the cooling system checked for proper fill and function.

If the engine coolant temperature gauge is still in the overheat zone or an overheat DIC message still displays, pull over, stop, and park the vehicle right away. If overheat messages appear repeatedly, see your dealer.

If there is no sign of steam, idle the engine for three minutes while parked. If the engine coolant temperature gauge is still in the

overheat zone or an overheat DIC message displays, turn off the engine until it cools down.

## Washer Fluid

### What to Use

When windshield washer fluid is needed, be sure to read the manufacturer's instructions before use. If operating the vehicle in an area where the temperature may fall below freezing, use a fluid that has sufficient protection against freezing.

### Adding Washer Fluid



Open the cap with the washer symbol on it. Add washer fluid until the tank is full. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ 277 for reservoir location.

### Caution

- Do not use washer fluid that contains any type of water repellent coating. This can cause the wiper blades to chatter or skip.
- Do not use engine coolant (antifreeze) in the windshield washer. It can damage the windshield washer system and paint.
- Do not mix water with ready-to-use washer fluid. Water can cause the solution to freeze and damage the washer fluid tank and other parts of the washer system.
- When using concentrated washer fluid, follow the manufacturer instructions for adding water.
- Fill the washer fluid tank only three-quarters full when it is very cold. This allows

(Continued)

### Caution (Continued)

for fluid expansion if freezing occurs, which could damage the tank if it is completely full.

## Brakes

Disc brake pads have built-in wear indicators that make a high-pitched warning sound when the brake pads are worn and new pads are needed. The sound can come and go or can be heard all the time when the vehicle is moving, except when applying the brake pedal firmly.

### Warning

The brake wear warning sound means that soon the brakes will not work well. That could lead to a crash. When the brake wear warning sound is heard, have the vehicle serviced.



**Caution**

Continuing to drive with worn-out brake pads could result in costly brake repair.

Some driving conditions or climates can cause a brake squeal when the brakes are first applied or lightly applied. This does not mean something is wrong with the brakes.

Properly torqued wheel nuts are necessary to help prevent brake pulsation. When tires are rotated, inspect brake pads for wear and evenly tighten wheel nuts in the proper sequence to torque specifications. See *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ 381.

Brake pads should be replaced as complete sets.

**Brake Pedal Travel**

See your dealer if the brake pedal does not return to normal height, or if there is a rapid increase in pedal travel. This could be a sign that brake service may be required.

**Replacing Brake System Parts**

Always replace brake system parts with new, approved replacement parts. If this is not done, the brakes may not work properly. The braking performance expected can change in many other ways if the wrong replacement brake parts are installed or if parts are improperly installed.

**Brake Fluid**

The brake master cylinder reservoir is filled with GM approved DOT 3 brake fluid as indicated on the reservoir cap. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ 277 for the location of the reservoir.

**Checking Brake Fluid**

With the vehicle in P (Park) on a level surface, the brake fluid level should be between the minimum and maximum marks on the brake fluid reservoir.

There are only two reasons why the brake fluid level in the reservoir may go down:

- Normal brake lining wear. When new linings are installed, the fluid level goes back up.
- A fluid leak in the brake hydraulic system. Have the brake hydraulic system fixed. With a leak, the brakes will not work well.

Always clean the brake fluid reservoir cap and the area around the cap before removing it.

Do not top off the brake fluid. Adding fluid does not correct a leak. If fluid is added when the linings are worn, there will be too much fluid when new brake linings are

installed. Add or remove fluid, as necessary, only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

### Warning

If too much brake fluid is added, it can spill on the engine and burn, if the engine is hot enough. You or others could be burned, and the vehicle could be damaged. Add brake fluid only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

When the brake fluid falls to a low level, the brake warning light comes on. See *Brake System Warning Light* ⇨ 116.

Brake fluid absorbs water over time which degrades the effectiveness of the brake fluid. Replace brake fluid at the specified intervals to prevent increased stopping distance. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 367.

### What to Add

Use only GM approved DOT 3 brake fluid from a clean, sealed container. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 376.

### Warning

The wrong or contaminated brake fluid could result in damage to the brake system. This could result in the loss of braking leading to a possible injury. Always use the proper GM approved brake fluid.

### Caution

If brake fluid is spilled on the vehicle's painted surfaces, the paint finish can be damaged. Immediately wash off any painted surface.

## Battery - North America

The original equipment battery is maintenance free. Do not remove the cap and do not add fluid.

Refer to the replacement number shown on the original battery label when a new battery is needed. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ 277 for battery location.

For replacement of the battery, see your dealer.

The vehicle has an Absorbed Glass Mat (AGM) 12-volt battery. Installation of a standard 12-volt battery will result in reduced 12-volt battery life.

When using a 12-volt battery charger on the 12-volt AGM battery, some chargers have an AGM battery setting on the charger. If available, use the AGM setting on the charger, to limit charge voltage to 14.8 volts. Follow the charger manufacturer's instructions.

**Stop/Start System**

The vehicle has a Stop/Start system to shut off the engine to help conserve fuel. See *Stop/Start System* ⇨ 184.

 **Warning**

**WARNING:** Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. **WASH HANDS AFTER HANDLING.** For more information go to [www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle](http://www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle).

See *California Proposition 65 Warning* ⇨ 273 and the back cover.

**Vehicle Storage** **Warning**

Batteries have acid that can burn you and gas that can explode. You can be badly hurt if you are not careful. See *Jump Starting - North America* ⇨ 348 for tips on working around a battery without getting hurt.

**Infrequent Usage:** Remove the black, negative (-) cable from the battery to keep the battery from running down.

**Extended Storage:** Remove the black, negative (-) cable from the battery or use a battery trickle charger.

**All-Wheel Drive****Transfer Case**

Under normal driving conditions, transfer case fluid does not require maintenance unless there is a fluid

leak or unusual noise. If required, have the transfer case serviced by your dealer.

**Starter Switch Check** **Warning**

When you are doing this inspection, the vehicle could move suddenly. If the vehicle moves, you or others could be injured.

1. Before starting this check, be sure there is enough room around the vehicle.
2. Apply both the parking brake and the regular brake.  
  
Do not use the accelerator pedal, and be ready to turn off the engine immediately if it starts.
3. Try to start the engine in each gear. The vehicle should start only in P (Park) or N (Neutral).

If the vehicle starts in any other position, contact your dealer for service.

## Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check

### Warning

When you are doing this check, the vehicle could begin to move. You or others could be injured and property could be damaged. Make sure there is room in front of the vehicle in case it begins to roll. Be ready to apply the regular brake at once should the vehicle begin to move.

Park on a fairly steep hill, with the vehicle facing downhill. Keeping your foot on the regular brake, set the parking brake.

- To check the parking brake's holding ability: With the engine running and the transmission in N (Neutral), slowly remove foot

pressure from the regular brake pedal. Do this until the vehicle is held by the parking brake only.

- To check the P (Park) mechanism's holding ability: With the engine running, shift to P (Park). Then release the parking brake followed by the regular brake.

Contact your dealer if service is required.

## Wiper Blade Replacement

Windshield wiper blades should be replaced periodically. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 367.

Replacement blades come in different types and are removed in different ways. For proper type and length, see *Maintenance Replacement Parts* ⇨ 377.

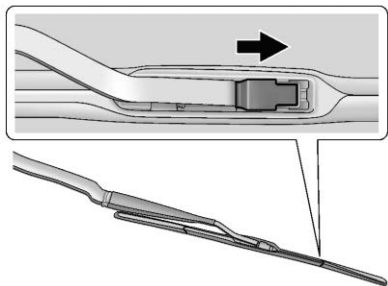
### Caution

Allowing the wiper arm to touch the windshield when no wiper blade is installed could damage the windshield. Any damage that occurs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not allow the wiper arm to touch the windshield.

## Front Wiper Blade Replacement

To replace the wiper blade:

1. Pull the wiper assembly away from the windshield.



### Rear Wiper Blade Replacement

The rear wiper blade and wiper arm have a cover for protection.

To remove the cover:

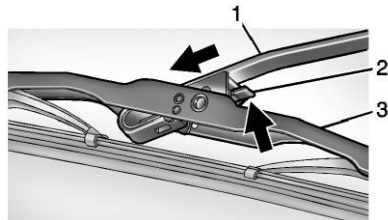


1. Slide a plastic tool under the cover and push upward to unsnap.
2. Slide the cover toward the wiper blade tip to unhook it from the blade assembly.
3. Remove the cover.
4. After wiper blade replacement, ensure that the cover hook slides into the slot in the blade assembly.
5. Snap the cover down to secure.

2. Lift up on the latch in the middle of the wiper blade where the wiper arm attaches.
3. With the latch open, pull the wiper blade down toward the windshield far enough to release it from the J-hooked end of the wiper arm.
4. Remove the wiper blade.
5. Reverse Steps 1–3 for wiper blade replacement.

To replace the wiper blade:

1. Lift the wiper arm away from the windshield.



2. Push the release lever (2) to disengage the hook and push the wiper arm (1) out of the blade assembly (3).
3. Push the new blade assembly securely on the wiper arm until the release lever clicks into place.

### Windshield Replacement

#### Driver Assistance Systems

If the windshield needs to be replaced and the vehicle is equipped with a front camera sensor for the Driver Assistance Systems, a

GM replacement windshield is recommended. The replacement windshield must be installed according to GM specifications for proper alignment. If it is not, these systems may not work properly, they may display messages, or they may not work at all. See your dealer for proper windshield replacement.

### Acoustic Windshield

The vehicle is equipped with an acoustic windshield. If the windshield needs to be replaced, be sure to get an acoustic windshield so you will continue to have the benefits an acoustic windshield can provide.

### Gas Strut(s)

This vehicle is equipped with gas strut(s) to provide assistance in lifting and holding open the hood/trunk/liftgate system in full open position.

#### Warning

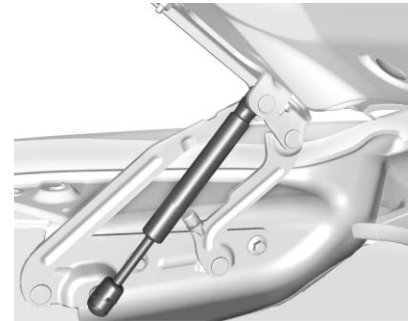
If the gas struts that hold open the hood, trunk, and/or liftgate fail, you or others could be seriously injured. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service immediately. Visually inspect the gas struts for signs of wear, cracks, or other damage periodically. Check to make sure the hood/trunk/liftgate is held open with enough force. If struts are failing to hold the hood/trunk/liftgate, do not operate. Have the vehicle serviced.

#### Caution

Do not apply tape or hang any objects from gas struts. Also do not push down or pull on gas struts. This may cause damage to the vehicle.



Hood



Trunk

See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 367.



Liftgate

## Headlamp Aiming

Headlamp aim has been preset and should need no further adjustment.

If the vehicle is damaged in a crash, the headlamp aim may be affected. If adjustment to the headlamps is necessary, see your dealer.

## Bulb Replacement

For the proper type of replacement bulbs, or any bulb changing procedure not listed in this section, contact your dealer.

### Caution

Do not replace incandescent bulbs with aftermarket LED replacement bulbs. This can cause damage to the vehicle electrical system.

## Halogen Bulbs

### Warning

Halogen bulbs have pressurized gas inside and can burst if you drop or scratch the bulb. You or others could be injured. Be sure to read and follow the instructions on the bulb package.

## High Intensity Discharge (HID) Lighting

### Warning

The High Intensity Discharge (HID) lighting system operates at a very high voltage. If you try to service any of the system components, you could be seriously injured. Have your dealer or a qualified technician service them.

After an HID headlamp bulb has been replaced, the beam might be a slightly different shade than it was originally. This is normal.

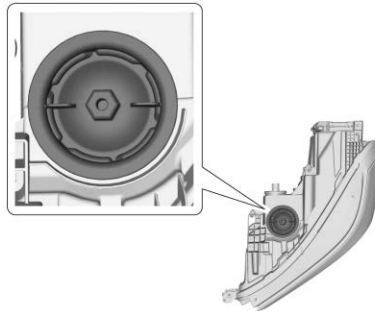
## LED Lighting

This vehicle has several LED lamps. For replacement of any LED lighting assembly, contact your dealer.

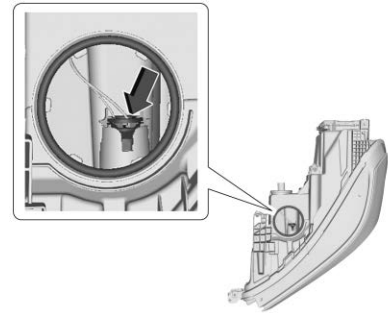
## Front Turn Signal Lamps

To replace one of these bulbs:

1. Open the hood. See *Hood* ⇨ 275.



2. Remove the bulb access cap from the top of the headlamp assembly by turning it counterclockwise.



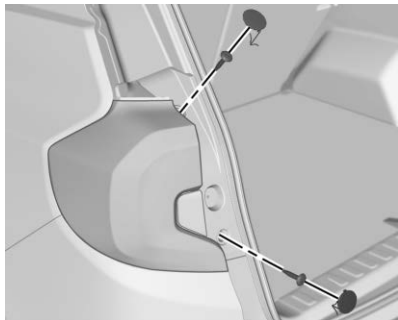
3. Remove the bulb from the bulb socket by pinching the tabs on either side of the bulb and pull straight out.
4. Install the new bulb in the bulb socket.
5. Install the bulb access cap onto the headlamp assembly by turning clockwise.



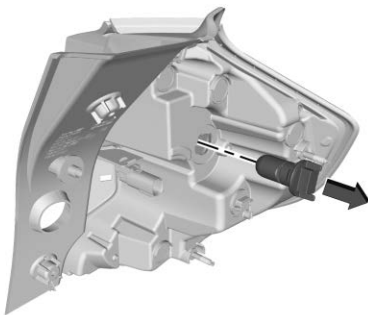
## Taillamps

To replace one of these lamps:

1. Open the liftgate. See *Liftgate* ⇨ 21.

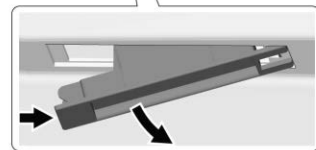


2. Remove the two screw caps and two screws from the taillamp assembly.
3. Pull the taillamp assembly out of the vehicle body.
4. Disconnect the lamp wiring harness.

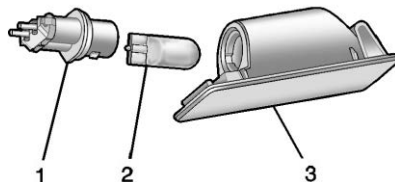


5. Turn the bulb socket counterclockwise and pull it out.
6. Pull the bulb straight out of the socket.
7. Push the replacement bulb straight into the bulb socket.
8. Push the bulb socket in and turn it clockwise.
9. Reverse Steps 2–5 to reinstall the lamp assembly.

## License Plate Lamp



Lamp Assembly



Bulb Assembly

1. Bulb Socket
2. Bulb
3. Lamp Assembly

To replace one of these bulbs:

1. Open the liftgate partway. See *Liftgate* ⇨ 21.
2. Push the lamp assembly outboard to remove.
3. Pull the lamp assembly down to remove it from the liftgate.
4. Turn the bulb socket (1) counterclockwise to remove it from the lamp assembly (3).
5. Pull the bulb (2) straight out of the bulb socket (1).
6. Push the replacement bulb straight into the bulb socket and turn the bulb socket clockwise to install it into the lamp assembly.
7. Push the lamp assembly into the liftgate engaging the clip side first.
8. Push on the lamp side opposite the clip until the lamp assembly snaps into place.

## Electrical System

### Electrical System Overload

The vehicle has fuses and circuit breakers to protect against an electrical system overload.

When the electrical load current is too heavy, the circuit breaker opens and closes, protecting the circuit until the current load returns to normal or the problem is fixed. This greatly reduces the chance of circuit overload and fire caused by electrical problems.

Replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

If there is a problem on the road and a fuse needs to be replaced, the same amperage fuse can be borrowed. Choose some feature of the vehicle that is not needed to use and replace it as soon as possible.

### Headlamp Wiring

An electrical overload may cause the lamps to go on and off, or in some cases to remain off. Have the headlamp wiring checked right away if the lamps go on and off or remain off.

### Windshield Wipers

If the wiper motor overheats due to heavy snow or ice, the windshield wipers will stop until the motor cools and will then restart.

Although the circuit is protected from electrical overload, overload due to heavy snow or ice may cause wiper linkage damage. Always clear ice and heavy snow from the windshield before using the windshield wipers.

If the overload is caused by an electrical problem and not snow or ice, be sure to get it fixed.

## Fuses and Circuit Breakers

The wiring circuits in the vehicle are protected from short circuits by a combination of fuses and circuit breakers. This greatly reduces the chance of damage caused by electrical problems.

### Danger

Fuses and circuit breakers are marked with their ampere rating. Do not exceed the specified amperage rating when replacing fuses and circuit breakers. Use of an oversized fuse or circuit breaker can result in a vehicle fire. You and others could be seriously injured or killed.

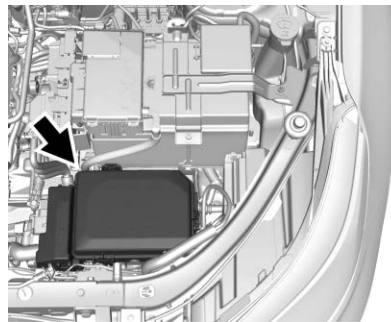
To check a fuse, look at the silver-colored band inside the fuse. If the band is broken or melted, replace the fuse. Be sure to replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

Fuses of the same amperage can be temporarily borrowed from another fuse location, if a fuse goes out. Replace the fuse as soon as possible.

There is a fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse block. See *Engine Compartment Fuse Block* ⇨ 306. It can be used to easily remove fuses from the fuse block.

To identify and check fuses, circuit breakers, and relays see *Engine Compartment Fuse Block* ⇨ 306 or *Instrument Panel Fuse Block* ⇨ 309 and *Rear Compartment Fuse Block* ⇨ 311.

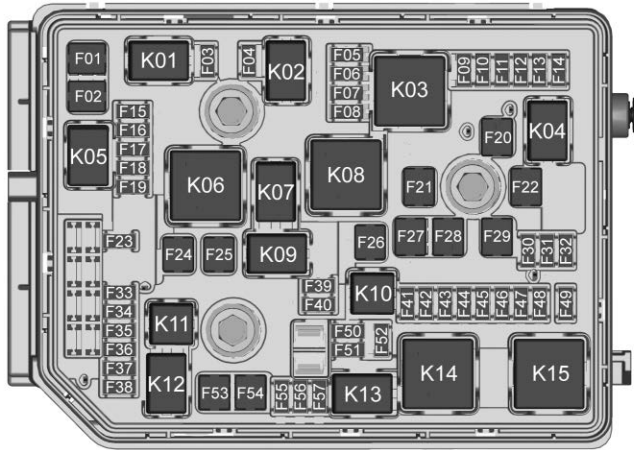
## Engine Compartment Fuse Block



To remove the fuse block cover, squeeze the clips on the cover and lift it straight up. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ 277.

### Caution

Spilling liquid on any electrical component on the vehicle may damage it. Always keep the covers on any electrical component.



Fuses	Usage
F10	Canister vent solenoid
F11	Fuel system
F12	Front heated seats
F13	Afterboil pump
F14	–
F15	Lambda sensor 2
F16	Ignition coils
F17	Engine control module
F18	Selective catalytic reduction module (diesel only)
F19	NOx soot sensor (diesel only)
F20	DC DC converter 2
F21	Shift control
F22	Antilock brake pump
F23	Front/Rear washer pump
F24	–

The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.

Fuses	Usage
F01	Starter 1
F02	Starter 2
F03	Lambda sensor 1
F04	Engine control module

Fuses	Usage
F05	FlexFuel sensor
F06	Transmission control module
F07	–
F08	Engine control module
F09	Air conditioning clutch

**308 Vehicle Care**

<b>Fuses</b>	<b>Usage</b>
F25	Diesel fuel heater (diesel only)
F26	–
F27	Antilock brake valves
F28	LD trailer
F29	Rear window defogger
F30	Mirror defroster
F31	–
F32	Variable functions
F33	–
F34	Horn
F35	–
F36	Right high-beam headlamp
F37	Left high-beam headlamp
F38	Automatic headlamp leveling
F39	Fog lamps
F40	–

<b>Fuses</b>	<b>Usage</b>
F41	Transmission range control module
F42	Motorized headlamp
F43	–
F44	Interior rearview mirror
F45	Passenger side ventilated seat
F46	Driver side ventilated seat
F47	Steering column lock assembly
F48	Rear wiper
F49	–
F50	Heated steering wheel
F51	Right daytime running lamp
F52	Engine control module/ Transmission control
F53	–

<b>Fuses</b>	<b>Usage</b>
F54	–
F55	Front wiper speed/ Control
F56	–
F57	Left daytime running lamp

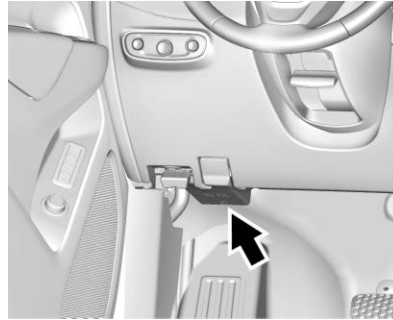
  

<b>Relays</b>	<b>Usage</b>
K01	Starter solenoid
K02	Air conditioning control
K03	Engine control module
K04	Front wiper control
K05	Starter pinion
K06	Fuel heater (diesel only)
K07	–
K08	–
K09	Front wiper speed
K10	–
K11	–

Relays	Usage
K12	High-beam headlamps
K13	Headlamps/Daytime running lamps
K14	Run/Crank
K15	Rear window defogger
*K16	Horn
*K17	Selective catalytic reduction (diesel only)
*K18	Fog lamps
*K19	Coolant pump
*K20	–
*K21	Rear washer pump
*K22	Front washer pump
*K23	Rear wiper control

\* PCB relays are not serviceable.

### Instrument Panel Fuse Block



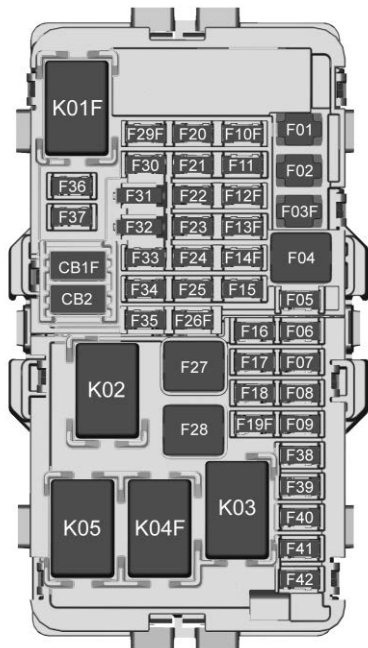
The instrument panel fuse block is under the instrument panel on the driver side.

To access the fuses, press and release the latch near the top center square.

Apply pressure to the two retaining tabs on the sides of the cover, until the two retaining tabs clear the sides of the instrument panel. Allow the panel to move downward and out of the way.

To reinstall the cover, reverse the steps.

The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses and relays shown.



Fuses	Usage
F01	DC AC inverter
F02	Front windows

Fuses	Usage
F03	Trailer brake
F04	Heating, ventilation, and air conditioning blower
F05	Body control module 2
F06	CGM
F07	–
F08	Body control module 3
F09	Amplifier
F10	–
F11	–
F12	–
F13	–
F14	Electronic shifter
F15	Transmission control module
F16	Front heated seats
F17	Left data link connector

Fuses	Usage
F18	Body control module 7
F19	Exterior mirror
F20	Body control module 1
F21	Body control module 4
F22	Body control module 6
F23	Electric steering column lock
F24	Sensing and diagnostic module
F25	Occupancy sensor
F26	–
F27	Power seats
F28	Rear windows
F29	–
F30	Front heated seats switch
F31	Steering wheel controls

Fuses	Usage
F32	Body control module 8
F33	Heating, ventilation, and air conditioning
F34	Passive entry, passive start
F35	Liftgate latch
F36	Wireless charger module/USB accessory
F37	Cigarette lighter
F38	OnStar
F39	Instrument panel USB
F40	Camera module/ Liftgate module
F41	Park assist module
F42	Radio
Relays	Usage
K01	–
K02	Retained accessory power

Relays	Usage
K03	Liftgate
K04	–
K05	Logistics
Circuit Breakers	Usage
CB1	–
CB2	Auxiliary power outlet console

### Rear Compartment Fuse Block



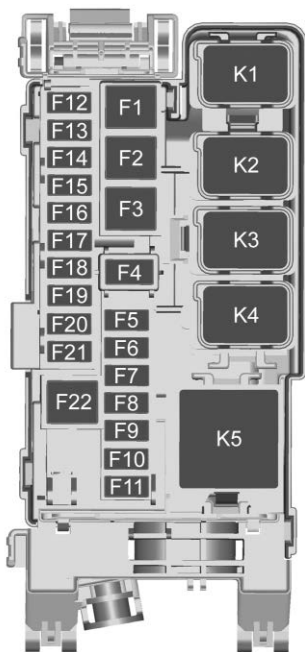
The rear compartment fuse block is behind a trim panel on the side of the rear compartment.



Remove the trim plate to access the fuse block.

The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses and relays shown.





<b>Fuses</b>	<b>Usage</b>
F1	Exhaust fuel heater/Selective catalytic reduction power module (diesel only)
F2	Liftgate
F3	Trailer auxiliary power
F4	Passenger Power Seat
F5	Memory seat module
F6	Sunroof
F7	Side blind zone alert
F8	Trailer reverse lamps
F9	Rear heated seat 1
F10	Park Lamps
F11	Rear heated seat 2
F12	–
F13	Trailer parking lamp

<b>Fuses</b>	<b>Usage</b>
F14	Right trailer stoplamp/Turn signal lamp
F15	Left parking lamp
F16	Right parking lamp
F17	Video processing module
F18	Left trailer stoplamp/Turn signal lamp
F19	All-wheel drive
F20	Lumbar
F21	Rear auxiliary power outlet
F22	Rear drive unit
<b>Relays</b>	<b>Usage</b>
K1	Right trailer stoplamp/Turn signal lamp
K2	Trailer reverse lamps

Relays	Usage
K3	Left trailer stoplamp/Turn signal lamp
K4	Parking lamps
K5	Exhaust fuel heater/Selective catalytic reduction power module (diesel only)

## Wheels and Tires

### Tires

Every new GM vehicle has high-quality tires made by a leading tire manufacturer. See the warranty manual for information regarding the tire warranty and where to get service. For additional information refer to the tire manufacturer.

#### Warning

- Poorly maintained and improperly used tires are dangerous.
- Overloading the tires can cause overheating as a result of too much flexing. There could be a blowout and a serious crash. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 175.

(Continued)

#### Warning (Continued)

- Underinflated tires pose the same danger as overloaded tires. The resulting crash could cause serious injury. Check all tires frequently to maintain the recommended pressure. Tire pressure should be checked when the tires are cold.
- Overinflated tires are more likely to be cut, punctured, or broken by a sudden impact — such as when hitting a pothole. Keep tires at the recommended pressure.
- Worn or old tires can cause a crash. If the tread is badly worn, replace them.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

- Replace any tires that have been damaged by impacts with potholes, curbs, etc.
- Improperly repaired tires can cause a crash. Only the dealer or an authorized tire service center should repair, replace, dismount, and mount the tires.
- Do not spin the tires in excess of 56 km/h (35 mph) on slippery surfaces such as snow, mud, ice, etc. Excessive spinning may cause the tires to explode.

**All-Season Tires**

This vehicle may come with all-season tires. These tires are designed to provide good overall

performance on most road surfaces and weather conditions. Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. Original equipment all-season tires can be identified by the last two characters of this TPC code, which will be "MS."

Consider installing winter tires on the vehicle if frequent driving on snow or ice-covered roads is expected. All-season tires provide adequate performance for most winter driving conditions, but they may not offer the same level of traction or performance as winter tires on snow or ice-covered roads. See *Winter Tires* ⇨ 314.

**Winter Tires**

This vehicle was not originally equipped with winter tires. Winter tires are designed for increased traction on snow and ice-covered roads. Consider installing winter tires on the vehicle if frequent driving on ice or snow covered

roads is expected. See your dealer for details regarding winter tire availability and proper tire selection. Also, see *Buying New Tires* ⇨ 329.

With winter tires, there may be decreased dry road traction, increased road noise, and shorter tread life. After changing to winter tires, be alert for changes in vehicle handling and braking.

If using winter tires:

- Use tires of the same brand and tread type on all four wheel positions.
- Use only radial ply tires of the same size, load range, and speed rating as the original equipment tires.

Winter tires with the same speed rating as the original equipment tires may not be available for H, V, W, Y, and ZR speed rated tires. If winter tires with a lower speed rating are chosen, never exceed the tire's maximum speed capability.

## Summer Tires

This vehicle may come with high performance summer tires. These tires have a special tread and compound that are optimized for maximum dry and wet road performance. This special tread and compound will have decreased performance in cold climates, and on ice and snow. It is recommended that winter tires be installed on the vehicle if frequent driving at temperatures below approximately 5 °C (40 °F) or on ice or snow covered roads is expected. See *Winter Tires* ⇨ 314.

### Caution

High performance summer tires have rubber compounds that lose flexibility and may develop surface cracks in the tread area at temperatures below -7 °C (20 °F). Always store high performance summer tires indoors and at temperatures

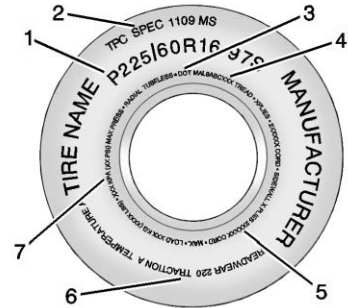
(Continued)

### Caution (Continued)

above -7 °C (20 °F) when not in use. If the tires have been subjected to -7 °C (20 °F) or less, let them warm up in a heated space to at least 5 °C (40 °F) for 24 hours or more before being installed or driving a vehicle on which they are installed. Do not apply heat or blow heated air directly on the tires. Always inspect tires before use. See *Tire Inspection* ⇨ 327.

## Tire Sidewall Labeling

Useful information about a tire is molded into its sidewall. The examples show a typical passenger vehicle tire and a compact spare tire sidewall.



### Passenger (P-Metric) Tire Example

**(1) Tire Size :** The tire size is a combination of letters and numbers used to define a particular tire's width, height, aspect ratio, construction type, and service description. See the "Tire Size" illustration later in this section.

**(2) TPC Spec (Tire Performance Criteria Specification) :** Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification

code molded onto the sidewall. GM's TPC specifications meet or exceed all federal safety guidelines.

**(3) DOT (Department of Transportation) :** The Department of Transportation (DOT) code indicates that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

#### DOT Tire Date of

**Manufacture :** The last four digits of the TIN indicate the tire manufactured date. The first two digits represent the week (01–52) and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third week of the year 2010 would have a four-digit DOT date of 0310.

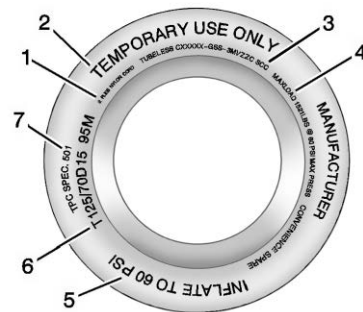
**(4) Tire Identification Number (TIN) :** The letters and numbers following the DOT (Department of Transportation) code are the

Tire Identification Number (TIN). The TIN shows the manufacturer and plant code, tire size, and date the tire was manufactured. The TIN is molded onto both sides of the tire, although only one side may have the date of manufacture.

**(5) Tire Ply Material :** The type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

**(6) Uniform Tire Quality Grading (UTQG) :** Tire manufacturers are required to grade tires based on three performance factors: treadwear, traction, and temperature resistance. For more information see *Uniform Tire Quality Grading* ⇨ 331.

**(7) Maximum Cold Inflation Load Limit :** Maximum load that can be carried and the maximum pressure needed to support that load.



#### Compact Spare Tire Example

**(1) Tire Ply Material :** The type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

**(2) Temporary Use Only :** The compact spare tire or temporary use tire should not be driven at speeds over 80 km/h (50 mph). The compact spare tire is for emergency use when a regular road tire has lost air and gone flat. If the vehicle has a compact spare tire, see *Compact Spare Tire* ⇨ 347 and *If a Tire Goes Flat* ⇨ 334.

**(3) Tire Identification Number (TIN) :** The letters and numbers following the DOT (Department of Transportation) code are the Tire Identification Number (TIN). The TIN shows the manufacturer and plant code, tire size, and date the tire was manufactured. The TIN is molded onto both sides of the tire, although only one side may have the date of manufacture.

**(4) Maximum Cold Inflation Load Limit :** Maximum load that can be carried and the maximum pressure needed to support that load.

**(5) Tire Inflation :** The temporary use tire or compact spare tire should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi). For more information on tire pressure and inflation see *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 320.

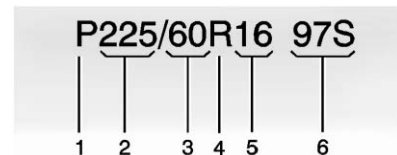
**(6) Tire Size :** A combination of letters and numbers define a tire's width, height, aspect ratio, construction type, and service description. The letter "T" as the first character in the tire size means the tire is for temporary use only.

**(7) TPC Spec (Tire Performance Criteria Specification) :** Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. GM's TPC specifications meet or exceed all federal safety guidelines.

## Tire Designations

### Tire Size

The example shows a typical passenger vehicle tire size.



**(1) Passenger (P-Metric) Tire :** The United States version of a metric tire sizing system. The letter "P" as the first character in the tire size means a passenger vehicle tire engineered to standards set by the U.S. Tire and Rim Association.

**(2) Tire Width :** The three-digit number indicates the tire section width in millimeters from sidewall to sidewall.

**(3) Aspect Ratio :** A two-digit number that indicates the tire height-to-width measurements. For example, if the tire size aspect ratio is 60, as shown in item (3) of the illustration, it would mean that the tire's sidewall is 60 percent as high as it is wide.

**(4) Construction Code :** A letter code is used to indicate the type of ply construction in the tire. The letter “R” means radial ply construction; the letter “D” means diagonal or bias ply construction.

**(5) Rim Diameter :** Diameter of the wheel in inches.

**(6) Service Description :** These characters represent the load index and speed rating of the tire. The load index represents the load carrying capacity a tire is certified to carry. The speed rating is the maximum speed a tire is certified to carry a load.

## **Tire Terminology and Definitions**

**Air Pressure :** The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on each square inch of the tire. Air pressure is expressed in kPa (kilopascal) or psi (pounds per square inch).

**Accessory Weight :** The combined weight of optional accessories. Some examples of optional accessories are automatic transmission, power windows, power seats, and air conditioning.

**Aspect Ratio :** The relationship of a tire's height to its width.

**Belt :** A rubber coated layer of cords between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.

**Bead :** The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

**Bias Ply Tire :** A pneumatic tire in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

**Cold Tire Pressure :** The amount of air pressure in a tire, measured in kPa (kilopascal) or psi (pounds per square inch) before a tire has built up heat from driving. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 320.

**Curb Weight :** The weight of a motor vehicle with standard and optional equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant, but without passengers and cargo.

**DOT Markings :** A code molded into the sidewall of a tire signifying that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. The DOT code includes the Tire Identification Number (TIN), an alphanumeric designator which can also identify the tire manufacturer, production plant, brand, and date of production.

**GVWR** : Gross Vehicle Weight Rating. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 175.

**GAWR FRT** : Gross Axle Weight Rating for the front axle. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 175.

**GAWR RR** : Gross Axle Weight Rating for the rear axle. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 175.

**Intended Outboard Sidewall** : The side of an asymmetrical tire that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

**Kilopascal (kPa)** : The metric unit for air pressure.

**Light Truck (LT-Metric) Tire** : A tire used on light duty trucks and some multipurpose passenger vehicles.

**Load Index** : An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tire.

**Maximum Inflation Pressure** : The maximum air pressure to which a cold tire can be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.

**Maximum Load Rating** : The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.

**Maximum Loaded Vehicle Weight** : The sum of curb weight, accessory weight, vehicle capacity weight, and production options weight.

**Normal Occupant Weight** : The number of occupants a vehicle is designed to seat multiplied by 68 kg (150 lb). See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 175.

**Occupant Distribution** : Designated seating positions.

**Outward Facing Sidewall** : The side of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that faces outward when mounted on a

vehicle. The side of the tire that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the other sidewall of the tire.

**Passenger (P-Metric) Tire** : A tire used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.

**Recommended Inflation Pressure** : Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 320 and *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 175.

**Radial Ply Tire** : A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.



**Rim** : A metal support for a tire and upon which the tire beads are seated.

**Sidewall** : The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

**Speed Rating** : An alphanumeric code assigned to a tire indicating the maximum speed at which a tire can operate.

**Traction** : The friction between the tire and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.

**Tread** : The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

**Treadwear Indicators** : Narrow bands, sometimes called wear bars, that show across the tread of a tire when only 1.6 mm (1/16 in) of tread remains. See *When It Is Time for New Tires* ⇨ 328.

**UTQGS (Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards)** : A tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature, and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire. See *Uniform Tire Quality Grading* ⇨ 331.

**Vehicle Capacity Weight** : The number of designated seating positions multiplied by 68 kg (150 lb) plus the rated cargo load. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 175.

**Vehicle Maximum Load on the Tire** : Load on an individual tire due to curb weight, accessory weight, occupant weight, and cargo weight.

**Vehicle Placard** : A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the vehicle

capacity weight and the original equipment tire size and recommended inflation pressure. See "Tire and Loading Information Label" under *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 175.

### Tire Pressure

Tires need the correct amount of air pressure to operate effectively.

#### Warning

Neither tire underinflation nor overinflation is good. Underinflated tires, or tires that do not have enough air, can result in:

- Tire overloading and overheating which could lead to a blowout.
- Premature or irregular wear.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

- Poor handling.
- Reduced fuel economy.

Overinflated tires, or tires that have too much air, can result in:

- Unusual wear.
- Poor handling.
- Rough ride.
- Needless damage from road hazards.

The Tire and Loading Information label on the vehicle indicates the original equipment tires and the correct cold tire inflation pressures. The recommended pressure is the minimum air pressure needed to support the vehicle's maximum load carrying capacity. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 175.

How the vehicle is loaded affects vehicle handling and ride comfort. Never load the vehicle with more weight than it was designed to carry.

**When to Check**

Check the pressure of the tires once a month or more. Do not forget the compact spare, if the vehicle has one. The cold compact spare tire pressure should be at 420 kPa (60 psi). See *Compact Spare Tire* ⇨ 347.

**How to Check**

Use a good quality pocket-type gauge to check tire pressure. Proper tire inflation cannot be determined by looking at the tire. Check the tire inflation pressure when the tires are cold, meaning the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or no more than 1.6 km (1 mi).

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the inflation pressure is low, add air until the recommended pressure is reached. If the inflation pressure is high, press on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve to release air.

Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge.

Put the valve caps back on the valve stems to keep out dirt and moisture and prevent leaks. Use only valve caps designed for the vehicle by GM. TPMS sensors could be damaged and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

## Tire Pressure Monitor System

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses radio and sensor technology to check tire pressure levels. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in your tires and transmit tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then

remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

See *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ 323.

See *Radio Frequency Statement* ⇨ 394.

## Tire Pressure Monitor Operation

This vehicle may have a Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS). The TPMS is designed to warn the driver when a low tire pressure condition exists. TPMS sensors are mounted onto each tire and wheel assembly, excluding the spare tire and wheel assembly. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in the tires and transmit the tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.



When a low tire pressure condition is detected, the TPMS illuminates the low tire pressure warning light located on the instrument cluster. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the recommended pressure

shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 175.

A message to check the pressure in a specific tire displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC). The low tire pressure warning light and the DIC warning message come on at each ignition cycle until the tires are inflated to the correct inflation pressure. Using the DIC, tire pressure levels can be viewed. For additional information and details about the DIC operation and displays see *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base and Midlevel)* ⇨ 124 or *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)* ⇨ 129.

The low tire pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This could be an early indicator that the air pressure is getting low and needs to be inflated to the proper pressure.

A Tire and Loading Information label, attached to your vehicle, shows the size of the original equipment tires and the correct inflation pressure for the tires when they are cold. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 175, for an example of the Tire and Loading Information label and its location. Also see *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 320.

The TPMS can warn about a low tire pressure condition but it does not replace normal tire maintenance. See *Tire Inspection* ⇨ 327, *Tire Rotation* ⇨ 327 and *Tires* ⇨ 313.

### Caution

Tire sealant materials are not all the same. A non-approved tire sealant could damage the TPMS sensors. TPMS sensor damage caused by using an incorrect tire sealant is not covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use only

(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

the GM approved tire sealant available through your dealer or included in the vehicle.

Factory-installed Tire Inflator Kits use a GM-approved liquid tire sealant. Using non-approved tire sealants could damage the TPMS sensors. See *Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit* ⇨ 335 for information regarding the inflator kit materials and instructions.

**TPMS Malfunction Light and Message**

The TPMS will not function properly if one or more of the TPMS sensors are missing or inoperable. When the system detects a malfunction, the low tire pressure warning light flashes for about one minute and then stays on for the remainder of the ignition cycle. A DIC warning message also displays. The malfunction light and DIC warning message come on at each ignition

cycle until the problem is corrected. Some of the conditions that can cause these to come on are:

- One of the road tires has been replaced with the spare tire. The spare tire does not have a TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and DIC message should go off after the road tire is replaced and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See "TPMS Sensor Matching Process" later in this section.
- The TPMS sensor matching process was not done or not completed successfully after rotating the tires. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off after successfully completing the sensor matching process. See "TPMS Sensor Matching Process" later in this section.
- One or more TPMS sensors are missing or damaged. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off when the TPMS sensors are installed and

the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See your dealer for service.

- Replacement tires or wheels do not match the original equipment tires or wheels. Tires and wheels other than those recommended could prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. See *Buying New Tires* ⇨ 329.
- Operating electronic devices or being near facilities using radio wave frequencies similar to the TPMS could cause the TPMS sensors to malfunction.

If the TPMS is not functioning properly it cannot detect or signal a low tire pressure condition. See your dealer for service if the TPMS malfunction light and DIC message come on and stay on.

**Tire Fill Alert (If Equipped)**

This feature provides visual and audible alerts outside the vehicle to help when inflating an underinflated tire to the recommended cold tire pressure.

When the low tire pressure warning light comes on:

1. Park the vehicle in a safe, level place.
2. Set the parking brake firmly.
3. Place the vehicle in P (Park).
4. Add air to the tire that is underinflated. The turn signal lamp will flash.

When the recommended pressure is reached, the horn sounds once and the turn signal lamp will stop flashing and briefly turn solid.

Repeat these steps for all underinflated tires that have illuminated the low tire pressure warning light.

 **Warning**

Overinflating a tire could cause the tire to rupture and you or others could be injured. Do not exceed the maximum pressure

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

listed on the tire sidewall. See *Tire Sidewall Labeling* ⇨ 315 and *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 175.

If the tire is overinflated by more than 35 kPa (5 psi), the horn will sound multiple times and the turn signal lamp will continue to flash for several seconds after filling stops. To release and correct the pressure, while the turn signal lamp is still flashing, briefly press the center of the valve stem. When the recommended pressure is reached, the horn sounds once.

If the turn signal lamp does not flash within 15 seconds after starting to inflate the tire, the tire fill alert has not been activated or is not working.

If the hazard warning flashers are on, the tire fill alert visual feedback will not work properly.

The TPMS will not activate the tire fill alert properly under the following conditions:

- There is interference from an external device or transmitter.
- The air pressure from the inflation device is not sufficient to inflate the tire.
- There is a malfunction in the TPMS.
- There is a malfunction in the horn or turn signal lamps.
- The identification code of the TPMS sensor is not registered to the system.
- The battery of the TPMS sensor is low.

If the tire fill alert does not operate due to TPMS interference, move the vehicle about 1 m (3 ft) back or forward and try again. If the tire fill alert feature is not working, use a tire pressure gauge.

## TPMS Sensor Matching Process

Each TPMS sensor has a unique identification code. The identification code needs to be matched to a new tire/wheel position after rotating the vehicle's tires or replacing one or more of the TPMS sensors. The TPMS sensor matching process should also be performed after replacing a spare tire with a road tire containing the TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off at the next ignition cycle. The sensors are matched to the tire/wheel positions, using a TPMS relearn tool, in the following order: driver side front tire, passenger side front tire, passenger side rear tire, and driver side rear tire. See your dealer for service or to purchase a relearn tool. A TPMS relearn tool can also be purchased. See Tire Pressure Monitor Sensor Activation Tool at [www.gmtoolsandequipment.com](http://www.gmtoolsandequipment.com) or call 1-800-GM TOOLS (1-800-468-6657).

There are two minutes to match the first tire/wheel position, and five minutes overall to match all four tire/wheel positions. If it takes longer, the matching process stops and must be restarted.

The TPMS sensor matching process is:

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Place the vehicle in Service Mode. See *Ignition Positions* ⇨ 179.
3. Make sure the Tire Pressure info page option is turned on. The info pages on the DIC can be turned on and off through the Options menu. See *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base and Midlevel)* ⇨ 124 or *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)* ⇨ 129.
4. Use the DIC controls on the right side of the steering wheel to scroll to the Tire Pressure screen under the DIC info page.

5. Press and hold ✓ in the center of the DIC controls.

The horn sounds twice to signal the receiver is in relearn mode and the TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE message displays on the DIC display.

6. Start with the driver side front tire.
7. Place the relearn tool against the tire sidewall, near the valve stem. Then press the button to activate the TPMS sensor. A horn chirp confirms that the sensor identification code has been matched to this tire and wheel position.
8. Proceed to the passenger side front tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 7.
9. Proceed to the passenger side rear tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 7.
10. Proceed to the driver side rear tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 7. The horn sounds two times to indicate the sensor

identification code has been matched to the driver side rear tire, and the TPMS sensor matching process is no longer active. The TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE message on the DIC display goes off.

11. Turn the vehicle off.
12. Set all four tires to the recommended air pressure level as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information label.

## Tire Inspection

We recommend that the tires, including the spare tire, if the vehicle has one, be inspected for signs of wear or damage at least once a month.

Replace the tire if:

- The indicators at three or more places around the tire can be seen.
- There is cord or fabric showing through the tire's rubber.

- The tread or sidewall is cracked, cut, or snagged deep enough to show cord or fabric.
- The tire has a bump, bulge, or split.
- The tire has a puncture, cut, or other damage that cannot be repaired well because of the size or location of the damage.

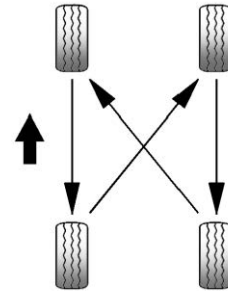
## Tire Rotation

Tires should be rotated every 12 000 km (7,500 mi). See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 367.

Tires are rotated to achieve a more uniform wear for all tires. The first rotation is the most important.

Anytime unusual wear is noticed, rotate the tires as soon as possible, check for proper tire inflation pressure, and check for damaged tires or wheels. If the

unusual wear continues after the rotation, check the wheel alignment. See *When It Is Time for New Tires* ⇨ 328 and *Wheel Replacement* ⇨ 332.



Use this rotation pattern when rotating the tires.

Do not include the compact spare tire in the tire rotation.

Adjust the front and rear tires to the recommended inflation pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label after



the tires have been rotated. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 320 and *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 175.

Reset the Tire Pressure Monitor System. See *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ 323.

Check that all wheel nuts are properly tightened. See “Wheel Nut Torque” under *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ 381, and “Removing the Flat Tire and Installing the Spare Tire” under *Tire Changing* ⇨ 342.

### **Warning**

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after time. The wheel could come off and cause a crash. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or a paper

(Continued)

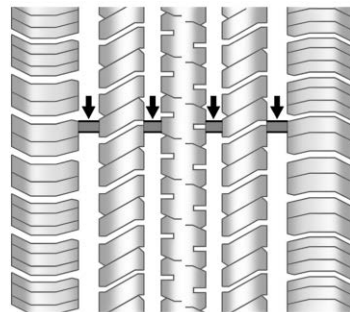
### **Warning (Continued)**

towel can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.

Lightly coat the inner diameter of the wheel hub opening with wheel bearing grease after a wheel change or tire rotation to prevent corrosion or rust buildup. Do not get grease on the wheel mounting surface or on the wheel nuts or bolts.

### **When It Is Time for New Tires**

Factors such as maintenance, temperatures, driving speeds, vehicle loading, and road conditions affect the wear rate of the tires.



Treadwear indicators are one way to tell when it is time for new tires. Treadwear indicators appear when the tires have only 1.6 mm (1/16 in) or less of tread remaining. See *Tire Inspection* ⇨ 327 and *Tire Rotation* ⇨ 327.

The rubber in tires ages over time. This also applies to the spare tire, if the vehicle has one, even if it is never used. Multiple factors including temperatures, loading conditions, and inflation pressure maintenance affect how fast aging takes place. GM recommends that tires, including the spare if equipped, be replaced after six

years, regardless of tread wear. To identify the age of a tire, use the tire manufacture date which is the last four digits of the DOT Tire Identification Number (TIN) which is molded into one side of the tire sidewall. The first two digits represent the week (01–52) and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third week of the year 2010 would have a four-digit DOT date of 0310.

### Vehicle Storage

Tires age when stored normally mounted on a parked vehicle. Park a vehicle that will be stored for at least a month in a cool, dry, clean area away from direct sunlight to slow aging. This area should be free of grease, gasoline, or other substances that can deteriorate rubber.

Parking for an extended period can cause flat spots on the tires that may result in vibrations while driving. When storing a vehicle for

at least a month, remove the tires or raise the vehicle to reduce the weight from the tires.

### Buying New Tires

GM has developed and matched specific tires for the vehicle. The original equipment tires installed were designed to meet General Motors Tire Performance Criteria Specification (TPC Spec) system rating. When replacement tires are needed, GM strongly recommends buying tires with the same TPC Spec rating.

GM's exclusive TPC Spec system considers over a dozen critical specifications that impact the overall performance of the vehicle, including brake system performance, ride and handling, traction control, and tire pressure monitoring performance. GM's TPC Spec number is molded onto the tire's sidewall near the tire size. If the

tires have an all-season tread design, the TPC Spec number will be followed by MS for mud and snow. See *Tire Sidewall Labeling* ⇨ 315.

GM recommends replacing worn tires in complete sets of four. Uniform tread depth on all tires will help to maintain the performance of the vehicle. Braking and handling performance may be adversely affected if all the tires are not replaced at the same time. If proper rotation and maintenance have been done, all four tires should wear out at about the same time. See *Tire Rotation* ⇨ 327. However, if it is necessary to replace only one axle set of worn tires, place the new tires on the rear axle.

Winter tires with the same speed rating as the original equipment tires may not be available for H, V, W, Y and ZR speed rated

tires. Never exceed the winter tires' maximum speed capability when using winter tires with a lower speed rating.

 **Warning**

Tires could explode during improper service. Attempting to mount or dismount a tire could cause injury or death. Only your dealer or authorized tire service center should mount or dismount the tires.

 **Warning**

Mixing tires of different sizes, tread patterns, or types on the same axle may cause loss of control of the vehicle, resulting in a crash or other vehicle damage. Use the same size, load range, and type of tires as the original tires.

 **Warning**

Using bias-ply tires on the vehicle may cause the wheel rim flanges to develop cracks after many miles of driving. A tire and/or wheel could fail suddenly and cause a crash. Use only radial-ply tires with the wheels on the vehicle.

If the vehicle tires must be replaced with a tire that does not have a TPC Spec number, make sure they are the same size, load range, speed rating, and construction (radial) as the original tires.

Vehicles that have a tire pressure monitoring system could give an inaccurate low-pressure warning if non-TPC Spec rated tires are installed. See *Tire Pressure Monitor System* ⇨ 322.

The Tire and Loading Information label indicates the original equipment tires on the vehicle. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 175.

## Different Size Tires and Wheels

If wheels or tires are installed that are a different size than the original equipment wheels and tires, vehicle performance, including its braking, ride and handling characteristics, stability, and resistance to rollover may be affected. If the vehicle has electronic systems such as antilock brakes, rollover airbags, traction control, electronic stability control, or All-Wheel Drive, the performance of these systems can also be affected.

 **Warning**

If different sized wheels are used, there may not be an acceptable level of performance and safety if

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

tires not recommended for those wheels are selected. This increases the chance of a crash and serious injury. Only use GM specific wheel and tire systems developed for the vehicle, and have them properly installed by a GM certified technician.

See *Buying New Tires* ⇨ 329 and *Accessories and Modifications* ⇨ 274.

**Uniform Tire Quality Grading**

The following information relates to the system developed by the United States National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), which grades tires by treadwear, traction, and temperature performance. This applies only to vehicles sold in the United States. The grades are molded on the sidewalls of

most passenger car tires. The Uniform Tire Quality Grading (UTQG) system does not apply to deep tread, winter tires, compact spare tires, tires with nominal rim diameters of 10 to 12 inches (25 to 30 cm), or to some limited-production tires.

While the tires available on General Motors passenger cars and light trucks may vary with respect to these grades, they must also conform to federal safety requirements and additional General Motors Tire Performance Criteria (TPC) standards.

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

**Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A**

All Passenger Car Tires Must Conform to Federal Safety Requirements In Addition To These Grades.

**Treadwear**

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1½) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

**Traction**

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance. Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

**Temperature**

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor

laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law. Warning: The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

**Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance**

The tires and wheels were aligned and balanced at the factory to provide the longest tire life and best overall performance. Adjustments to wheel alignment and tire balancing are not necessary on a regular basis. Consider an alignment check if there is unusual tire wear or the vehicle is significantly pulling to one side or the other. Some slight pull to the left or right, depending on the crown of the road and/or other road surface variations such as troughs or ruts, is normal. If the vehicle is vibrating when driving on a smooth road, the tires and wheels may need to be rebalanced. See your dealer for proper diagnosis.

**Wheel Replacement**

Replace any wheel that is bent, cracked, or badly rusted or corroded. If wheel nuts keep coming loose, the wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts should be replaced. If the wheel leaks air, replace it.

Some aluminum wheels can be repaired. See your dealer if any of these conditions exist.

Your dealer will know the kind of wheel that is needed.

Each new wheel should have the same load-carrying capacity, diameter, width, offset, and be mounted the same way as the one it replaces.

Replace wheels, wheel bolts, wheel nuts, or Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) sensors with new GM original equipment parts.

### Warning

Using the wrong replacement wheels, wheel bolts, or wheel nuts can be dangerous. It could affect the braking and handling of the vehicle. Tires can lose air, and cause loss of control, causing a crash. Always use the correct wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts for replacement.

### Caution

The wrong wheel can also cause problems with bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer or odometer calibration, headlamp aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance, and tire or tire chain clearance to the body and chassis.

### Used Replacement Wheels

#### Warning

Replacing a wheel with a used one is dangerous. How it has been used or how far it has been driven may be unknown. It could fail suddenly and cause a crash. When replacing wheels, use a new GM original equipment wheel.

## Tire Chains

### Warning

Do not use tire chains. There is not enough clearance. Tire chains used on a vehicle without the proper amount of clearance can cause damage to the brakes, suspension, or other vehicle parts. The area damaged by the tire chains could cause loss of control and a crash.

Use another type of traction device only if its manufacturer recommends it for the vehicle's tire size combination and road conditions. Follow that manufacturer's instructions. To avoid vehicle damage, drive slow and readjust or remove the traction device if it contacts the vehicle. Do not spin the wheels. If traction devices are used, install them on the front tires.

## If a Tire Goes Flat

It is unusual for a tire to blow out while driving, especially if the tires are maintained properly. See *Tires* ⇨ 313. If air goes out of a tire, it is much more likely to leak out slowly. But if there is ever a blowout, here are a few tips about what to expect and what to do:

If a front tire fails, the flat tire creates a drag that pulls the vehicle toward that side. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and grip the steering wheel firmly. Steer to maintain lane position, and then gently brake to a stop, well off the road, if possible.

A rear blowout, particularly on a curve, acts much like a skid and may require the same correction as used in a skid. Stop pressing the accelerator pedal and steer to straighten the vehicle. It may be very bumpy and noisy. Gently brake to a stop, well off the road, if possible.

### Warning

Driving on a flat tire will cause permanent damage to the tire. Re-inflating a tire after it has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat may cause a blowout and a serious crash. Never attempt to re-inflate a tire that has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat. Have your dealer or an authorized tire service center repair or replace the flat tire as soon as possible.

### Warning

Lifting a vehicle and getting under it to do maintenance or repairs is dangerous without the appropriate safety equipment and training. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, it is designed only for changing a flat tire. If it is used for

(Continued)

### Warning (Continued)

anything else, you or others could be badly injured or killed if the vehicle slips off the jack. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, only use it for changing a flat tire.

If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place, well off the road, if possible. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See *Hazard Warning Flashers* ⇨ 147.

### Warning

Changing a tire can be dangerous. The vehicle can slip off the jack and roll over or fall causing injury or death. Find a level place to change the tire. To help prevent the vehicle from moving:

1. Set the parking brake firmly.

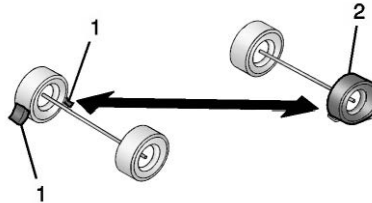
(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

- Put an automatic transmission in P (Park) or a manual transmission in 1 (First) or R (Reverse).
- Turn off the engine and do not restart while the vehicle is raised.
- Do not allow passengers to remain in the vehicle.
- Place wheel blocks, if equipped, on both sides of the tire at the opposite corner of the tire being changed.

This vehicle may come with a jack and spare tire or a tire sealant and compressor kit. To use the jacking equipment to change a spare tire safely, follow the instructions below. Then see *Tire Changing* ⇨ 342. To use the tire sealant and compressor kit, see *Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit* ⇨ 335.

When the vehicle has a flat tire (2), use the following example as a guide to assist you in the placement of wheel blocks (1), if equipped.



- Wheel Block (If Equipped)
- Flat Tire

The following information explains how to repair or change a tire.

## Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit

### Warning

Idling a vehicle in an enclosed area with poor ventilation is dangerous. Engine exhaust may

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

enter the vehicle. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO) which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death. Never run the engine in an enclosed area that has no fresh air ventilation. For more information, see *Engine Exhaust* ⇨ 191.

### Warning

Overinflating a tire could cause the tire to rupture and you or others could be injured. Be sure to read and follow the tire sealant and compressor kit instructions and inflate the tire to its recommended pressure. Do not exceed the recommended pressure.



### Warning

Storing the tire sealant and compressor kit or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store the tire sealant and compressor kit in its original location.

If this vehicle has a tire sealant and compressor kit, there may not be a spare tire or tire changing equipment, and on some vehicles there may not be a place to store a tire.

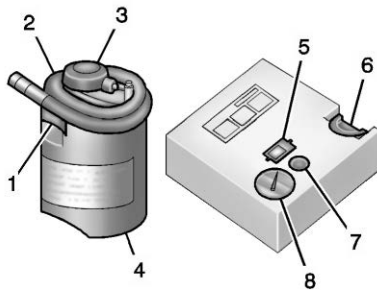
The tire sealant and compressor can be used to temporarily seal punctures up to 6 mm (0.25 in) in the tread area of the tire. It can also be used to inflate an underinflated tire.

If the tire has been separated from the wheel, has damaged sidewalls, or has a large puncture, the tire is too severely damaged for the tire

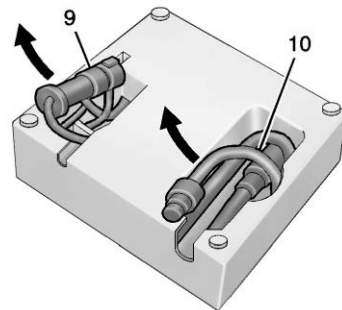
sealant and compressor kit to be effective. See *Roadside Assistance Program* ⇨ 388.

Read and follow all of the tire sealant and compressor kit instructions.

The kit includes:



1. Sealant Canister Inlet Valve
2. Sealant/Air Hose
3. Base of Sealant Canister
4. Tire Sealant Canister
5. On/Off Button
6. Slot on Top of Compressor
7. Pressure Deflation Button
8. Pressure Gauge



9. Power Plug
10. Air Only Hose

### Tire Sealant

Read and follow the safe handling instructions on the label adhered to the tire sealant canister (4).

Check the tire sealant expiration date on the tire sealant canister. The tire sealant canister (4) should be replaced before its expiration date. Replacement tire sealant canisters are available at your local dealer.

There is only enough sealant to seal one tire. After usage, the tire sealant canister must be replaced.

## Using the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit to Temporarily Seal and Inflate a Punctured Tire

When using the tire sealant and compressor kit during cold temperatures, warm the kit in a heated environment for five minutes. This will help to inflate the tire faster.

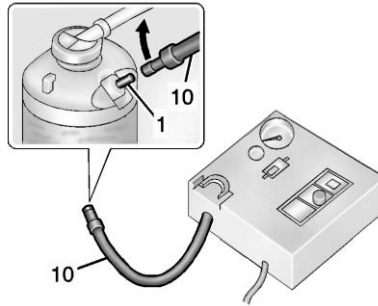
If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See *Hazard Warning Flashers* ⇨ 147.

See *If a Tire Goes Flat* ⇨ 334 for other important safety warnings.

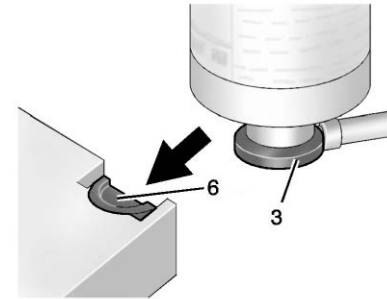
Do not remove any objects that have penetrated the tire.

1. Remove the tire sealant canister (4) and compressor from its storage location. See *Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit* ⇨ 341.
2. Remove the air only hose (10) and the power plug (9) from the bottom of the compressor.

3. Place the compressor on the ground near the flat tire.



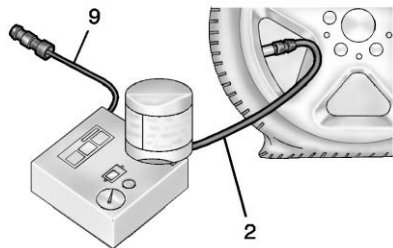
4. Attach the air only hose (10) to the sealant canister inlet valve (1) by turning it clockwise until tight.



5. Slide the base of the tire sealant canister (3) into the slot on the top of the compressor (6) to hold it upright.

Make sure the tire valve stem is positioned close to the ground so the hose will reach it.

6. Remove the valve stem cap from the flat tire by turning it counterclockwise.



7. Attach the sealant/air hose (2) to the tire valve stem by turning it clockwise until tight.
8. Plug the power plug (9) into the accessory power outlet in the vehicle. Unplug all items from other accessory power outlets. See *Power Outlets* ⇨ 97.

If the vehicle has an accessory power outlet, do not use the cigarette lighter.

If the vehicle only has a cigarette lighter, use the cigarette lighter.

Do not pinch the power plug cord in the door or window.

9. Start the vehicle. The vehicle must be running while using the air compressor.
10. Press the on/off button (5) to turn the tire sealant and compressor kit on.

The compressor will inject sealant and air into the tire.

The pressure gauge (8) will initially show a high pressure while the compressor pushes the sealant into the tire. Once the sealant is completely dispersed into the tire, the pressure will quickly drop and start to rise again as the tire inflates with air only.

11. Inflate the tire to the recommended inflation pressure using the pressure gauge (8). The recommended inflation pressure can be found on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 320.

The pressure gauge (8) may read higher than the actual tire pressure while the compressor

is on. Turn the compressor off to get an accurate pressure reading. The compressor may be turned on/off until the correct pressure is reached.

### Caution

If the recommended pressure cannot be reached after approximately 25 minutes, the vehicle should not be driven farther. The tire is too severely damaged and the tire sealant and compressor kit cannot inflate the tire. Remove the power plug from the accessory power outlet and unscrew the inflating hose from the tire valve. See *Roadside Assistance Program* ⇨ 388.

12. Press the on/off button (5) to turn the tire sealant and compressor kit off.

The tire is not sealed and will continue to leak air until the vehicle is driven and the sealant is distributed in the tire.

Therefore, Steps 13–21 must be done immediately after Step 12.

Be careful while handling the tire sealant and compressor kit as it could be warm after usage.

13. Unplug the power plug (9) from the accessory power outlet in the vehicle.
14. Turn the sealant/air hose (2) counterclockwise to remove it from the tire valve stem.
15. Replace the tire valve stem cap.
16. Remove the tire sealant canister (4) from the slot on top of the compressor (6).
17. Turn the air only hose (10) counterclockwise to remove it from the tire sealant canister inlet valve (1).
18. Turn the sealant/air hose (2) clockwise onto the sealant canister inlet valve (1) to prevent sealant leakage.

19. Return the air only hose (10) and power plug (9) back to their original storage location.



20. If the flat tire was able to inflate to the recommended inflation pressure, remove the maximum speed label from the sealant canister and place it in a highly visible location.  
Do not exceed the speed on this label until the damaged tire is repaired or replaced.
21. Return the equipment to its original storage location in the vehicle.
22. Immediately drive the vehicle 8 km (5 mi) to distribute the sealant in the tire.
23. Stop at a safe location and check the tire pressure. Refer to Steps 1–10 under “Using the

Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit without Sealant to Inflate a Tire (Not Punctured).”

If the tire pressure has fallen more than 68 kPa (10 psi) below the recommended inflation pressure, stop driving the vehicle. The tire is too severely damaged and the tire sealant cannot seal the tire. See *Roadside Assistance Program* ⇨ 388.

If the tire pressure has not dropped more than 68 kPa (10 psi) from the recommended inflation pressure, inflate the tire to the recommended inflation pressure.

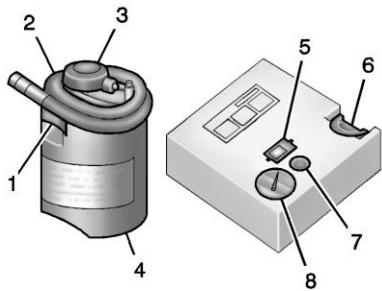
24. Wipe off any sealant from the wheel, tire, or vehicle.
25. Dispose of the used tire sealant canister (4) at a local dealer or in accordance with local state codes and practices.
26. Replace it with a new canister available from your dealer.

## 340 Vehicle Care

27. After temporarily sealing a tire using the tire sealant and compressor kit, take the vehicle to an authorized dealer within 161 km (100 mi) of driving to have the tire repaired or replaced.

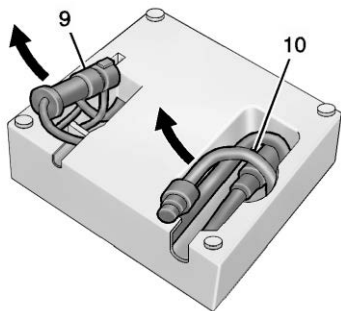
### Using the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit without Sealant to Inflate a Tire (Not Punctured)

The kit includes:



1. Sealant Canister Inlet Valve
2. Sealant/Air Hose
3. Base of Sealant Canister

4. Tire Sealant Canister
5. On/Off Button
6. Slot on Top of Compressor
7. Pressure Deflation Button
8. Pressure Gauge



9. Power Plug
10. Air Only Hose

If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See *Hazard Warning Flashers* ⇨ 147.

See *If a Tire Goes Flat* ⇨ 334 for other important safety warnings.

1. Remove the compressor from its storage location. See *Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit* ⇨ 341.
2. Remove the air only hose (10) and the power plug (9) from the bottom of the compressor.
3. Place the compressor on the ground near the flat tire.

Make sure the tire valve stem is positioned close to the ground so the hose will reach it.

4. Remove the valve stem cap from the flat tire by turning it counterclockwise.
5. Attach the air only hose (10) to the tire valve stem by turning it clockwise until tight.
6. Plug the power plug (9) into the accessory power outlet in the vehicle. Unplug all items from other accessory power outlets. See *Power Outlets* ⇨ 97.

If the vehicle has an accessory power outlet, do not use the cigarette lighter.

If the vehicle only has a cigarette lighter, use the cigarette lighter.

Do not pinch the power plug cord in the door or window.

7. Start the vehicle. The vehicle must be running while using the air compressor.
8. Press the on/off button (5) to turn the tire sealant and compressor kit on.

The compressor will inflate the tire with air only.

9. Inflate the tire to the recommended inflation pressure using the pressure gauge (8). The recommended inflation pressure can be found on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 320.

The pressure gauge (8) may read higher than the actual tire pressure while the compressor is on. Turn the compressor off to get an accurate pressure

reading. The compressor may be turned on/off until the correct pressure is reached.

### Caution

If the recommended pressure cannot be reached after approximately 25 minutes, the vehicle should not be driven farther. The tire is too severely damaged and the tire sealant and compressor kit cannot inflate the tire. Remove the power plug from the accessory power outlet and unscrew the inflating hose from the tire valve. See *Roadside Assistance Program* ⇨ 388.

10. Press the on/off button (5) to turn the tire sealant and compressor kit off.

Be careful while handling the compressor as it could be warm after usage.

11. Unplug the power plug (9) from the accessory power outlet in the vehicle.

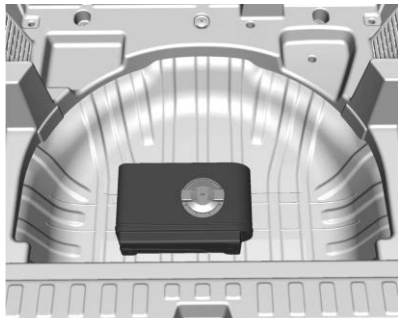
12. Turn the air only hose (10) counterclockwise to remove it from the tire valve stem.
13. Replace the tire valve stem cap.
14. Return the air only hose (10) and power plug (9) back to their original storage location.
15. Return the equipment to its original storage location in the vehicle.

The tire sealant and compressor kit has accessory adapters located in a compartment on the bottom of its housing that can be used to inflate air mattresses, balls, etc.

## Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit

The tire sealant and compressor kit is in a bag in the rear compartment storage area.

1. Open the liftgate. See *Liftgate* ⇨ 21.
2. Fold the rear part of the load floor to the front.

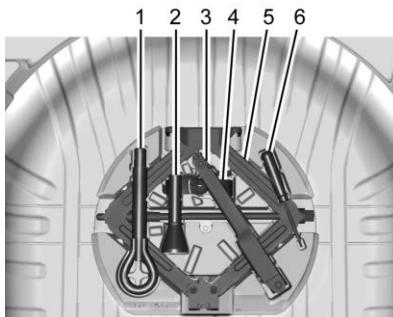


3. Turn the retainer nut counterclockwise to remove the tire sealant and compressor kit bag.
4. Remove the tire sealant and compressor kit from the bag.

To store the tire sealant and compressor kit, reverse the steps.

## Tire Changing

### Removing the Spare Tire and Tools



1. Tow Eye (If Equipped)
2. Capless Funnel Adapter (If Equipped)
3. Wheel Wrench
4. Strap
5. Jack
6. Screwdriver (If Equipped)

To access the spare tire and tools:

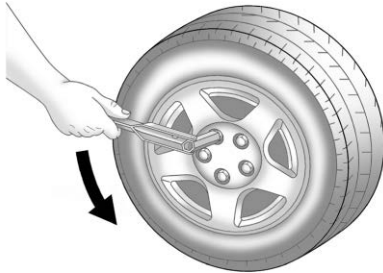
1. Open the liftgate. See *Liftgate* ⇨ 21.

2. Fold the rear part of the load floor to the front, pull it rearward to disengage the clips, then pull upward to remove it.
3. Pull the spare tire cover forward and upward to remove it.
4. Turn the retainer nut counterclockwise to remove the spare tire. Place the spare tire next to the tire being changed.
5. The jack and tools are stored below the spare tire. Remove them from their container and place them near the tire being changed.

### Removing the Flat Tire and Installing the Spare Tire

1. Do a safety check before proceeding. See *If a Tire Goes Flat* ⇨ 334 for more information.
2. For vehicles with a wheel cover or center cap, pull the cover or center cap away from the wheel to remove it. Store the

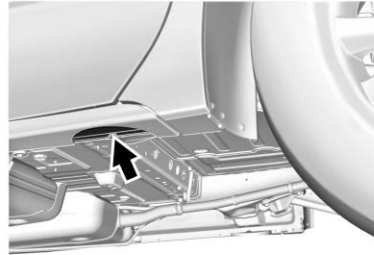
wheel cover in the cargo area until you have the flat tire repaired or replaced.



3. Turn the wheel wrench counterclockwise to loosen all the wheel nuts, but do not remove them yet.

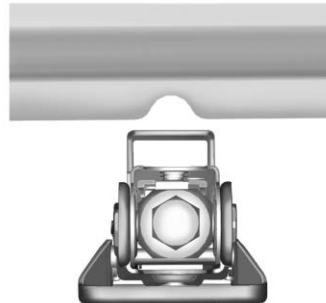
**Caution**

Make sure that the jack lift head is in the correct position or you may damage your vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty.



**Rear Shown, Front Similar**

4. Position the jack lift head at the jack location nearest the flat tire.



Locate the notch on the sheet metal weld flange. Place the center of the jack lift head on the center of the sheet metal notch.

The jack must not be used in any other position.

**Warning**

Getting under a vehicle when it is lifted on a jack is dangerous. If the vehicle slips off the jack, you could be badly injured or killed. Never get under a vehicle when it is supported only by a jack.

**Warning**

Raising the vehicle with the jack improperly positioned can damage the vehicle and even make the vehicle fall. To help avoid personal injury and vehicle

(Continued)



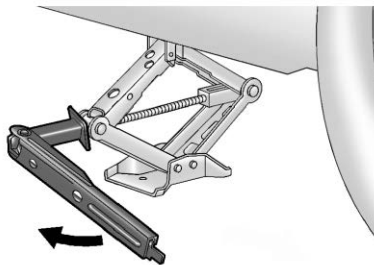
### Warning (Continued)

damage, be sure to fit the jack lift head into the proper location before raising the vehicle.

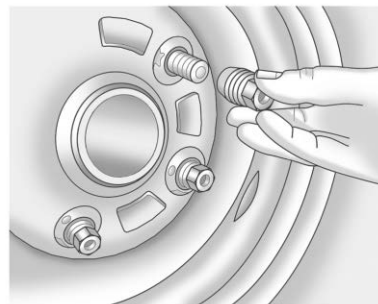
### Warning

Lifting a vehicle and getting under it to do maintenance or repairs is dangerous without the appropriate safety equipment and training. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, it is designed only for changing a flat tire. If it is used for anything else, you or others could be badly injured or killed if the vehicle slips off the jack. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, only use it for changing a flat tire.

5. Attach the wheel wrench to the jack by fitting both ends over one another.



6. Raise the vehicle by turning the wheel wrench clockwise. Raise the vehicle far enough off the ground so there is enough room for the road tire to clear the ground.



7. Remove all of the wheel nuts.
8. Remove the flat tire.

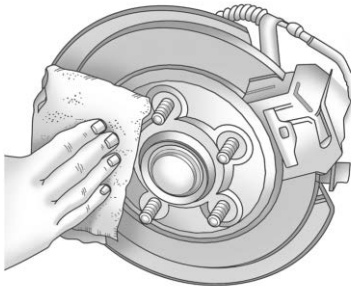
### Warning

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after time. The wheel could come off and cause a crash. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or a paper

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

towel can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.



9. Remove any rust or dirt from the wheel bolts, mounting surfaces, and spare wheel.
10. Place the compact spare tire on the wheel-mounting surface.

**Warning**

Never use oil or grease on bolts or nuts because the nuts might come loose. The vehicle's wheel could fall off, causing a crash.

11. Reinstall the wheel nuts. Tighten each nut by hand until the wheel is held against the hub.
12. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.

**Warning**

Wheel nuts that are improperly or incorrectly tightened can cause the wheels to become loose or come off. The wheel nuts should be tightened with a torque wrench to the proper torque specification after replacing. Follow the torque specification supplied by the aftermarket manufacturer when

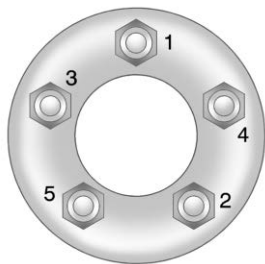
(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

using accessory locking wheel nuts. See *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ 381 for original equipment wheel nut torque specifications.

**Caution**

Improperly tightened wheel nuts can lead to brake pulsation and rotor damage. To avoid expensive brake repairs, evenly tighten the wheel nuts in the proper sequence and to the proper torque specification. See *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ 381 for the wheel nut torque specification.



13. Tighten the wheel nuts firmly in a crisscross sequence, as shown.
14. Lower the jack all the way and remove the jack from under the vehicle.
15. Tighten the wheel nuts firmly with the wheel wrench.

When reinstalling the wheel cover or center cap on the full-size tire, tighten all five plastic caps hand snug with the aid of the wheel wrench and tighten them with the wheel wrench an additional one-quarter of a turn.

### Caution

Wheel covers will not fit on the vehicle's compact spare. If you try to put a wheel cover on the compact spare, the cover or the spare could be damaged.

### Storing a Flat or Spare Tire and Tools

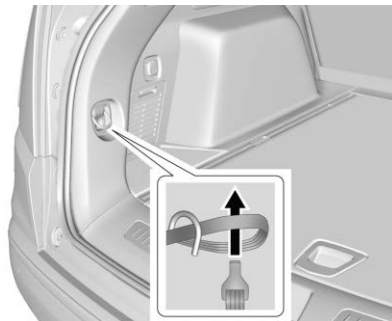
#### Warning

Storing a jack, a tire, or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store all these in the proper place.

To store the flat tire:

1. Return the jack and tools to their original storage location.
2. Replace the spare tire cover.
3. Replace the load floor.

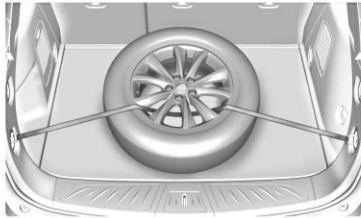
4. Place the flat tire, lying flat, in the rear storage compartment.



5. Route the loop end of the strap through one of the cargo tie-downs in the rear of the vehicle.

Then route the hook through the loop and pull the strap to tighten it around the cargo tie-down.

6. Route the hook end of the strap through the wheel.
7. Attach one end of the strap to a cargo tie-down in the rear of the vehicle.



8. Route the strap through the wheel, as shown.
  9. Attach the other end of the strap to the other cargo tie-down in the rear of the vehicle.
  10. Tighten the strap.
- The compact spare is for temporary use only. Replace the compact spare tire with a full-size tire as soon as possible.

## Compact Spare Tire

### Warning

Driving with more than one compact spare tire at a time could result in loss of braking and handling. This could lead to a crash and you or others could be injured. Use only one compact spare tire at a time.

If this vehicle has a compact spare tire, it was fully inflated when new; however, it can lose air over time. Check the inflation pressure regularly. It should be 420 kPa (60 psi).

Stop as soon as possible and check that the spare tire is correctly inflated after being installed on the vehicle. The compact spare tire is designed for temporary use only. The vehicle will perform differently with the spare tire installed and it is recommended that the vehicle speed be limited to 80 km/h (50 mph). To conserve the tread of

the spare tire, have the standard tire repaired or replaced as soon as convenient and return the spare tire to the storage area.

When using a compact spare tire, the AWD (if equipped), ABS, and Traction Control systems may engage until the spare tire is recognized by the vehicle, especially on slippery roads. Adjust driving to reduce possible wheel slip.

### Caution

When the compact spare is installed, do not take the vehicle through an automatic car wash with guide rails. The compact spare can get caught on the rails which can damage the tire, wheel, and other parts of the vehicle.

Do not use the compact spare on other vehicles.

Do not mix the compact spare tire or wheel with other wheels or tires. They will not fit. Keep the spare tire and its wheel together.

**Caution**

Tire chains will not fit the compact spare. Using them can damage the vehicle and the chains. Do not use tire chains on the compact spare.

**Jump Starting****Jump Starting - North America**

For more information about the vehicle battery, see *Battery - North America* ⇨ 297.

If the battery has run down, try to use another vehicle and some jumper cables to start your vehicle. Be sure to use the following steps to do it safely.

 **Warning**

**WARNING:** Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. **WASH HANDS AFTER**

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

**HANDLING.** For more information go to [www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle](http://www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle).

See *California Proposition 65 Warning* ⇨ 273 and the back cover.

 **Warning**

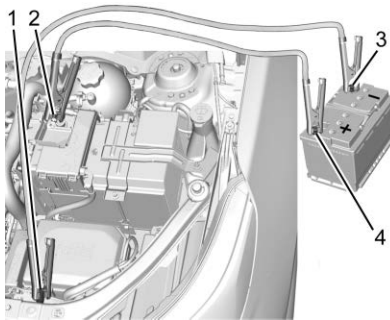
Batteries can hurt you. They can be dangerous because:

- They contain acid that can burn you.
- They contain gas that can explode or ignite.
- They contain enough electricity to burn you.

If you do not follow these steps exactly, some or all of these things can hurt you.

**Caution**

Ignoring these steps could result in costly damage to the vehicle that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Trying to start the vehicle by pushing or pulling it will not work, and it could damage the vehicle.



1. Discharged Battery Negative Grounding Stud
2. Discharged Battery Positive Terminal

3. Good Battery Negative Terminal
4. Good Battery Positive Terminal

The jump start negative grounding stud (1) for the discharged battery is to the left of the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

The jump start positive terminal on the discharged battery (2) is located in the engine compartment on the driver side of the vehicle.

The jump start positive terminal (3) and negative terminal (4) are on the battery of the vehicle providing the jump start.

The positive jump start connection for the discharged battery is under a trim cover. Open the cover to expose the terminal.

1. Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery with a negative ground system.

**Caution**

If the other vehicle does not have a 12-volt system with a negative ground, both vehicles can be damaged. Only use a vehicle that has a 12-volt system with a negative ground for jump starting.

2. Position the two vehicles so that they are not touching.
3. Set the parking brake. See *Shifting Into Park* ⇨ 187.

**Caution**

If any accessories are left on or plugged in during the jump starting procedure, they could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Whenever possible, turn off or unplug all accessories on either vehicle when jump starting.

4. Turn the ignition off. Turn off all lights and accessories in both vehicles, except the hazard warning flashers if needed.

### Warning

An electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can injure you. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

### Warning

Using a match near a battery can cause battery gas to explode. People have been hurt doing this, and some have been blinded. Use a flashlight if you need more light.

Battery fluid contains acid that can burn you. Do not get it on you. If you accidentally get it in your eyes or on your skin, flush the place with water and get medical help immediately.

### Warning

Fans or other moving engine parts can injure you badly. Keep your hands away from moving parts once the engine is running.

5. Connect one end of the red positive (+) cable to the positive (+) terminal on the discharged battery.
6. Connect the other end of the red positive (+) cable to the positive (+) terminal of the good battery.
7. Connect one end of the black negative (-) cable to the negative (-) terminal of the good battery.
8. Connect the other end of the black negative (-) cable to the negative (-) grounding stud for the discharged battery.
9. Start the engine in the vehicle with the good battery and run the engine at idle speed for at least four minutes.

10. Try to start the vehicle that had the dead battery. If it will not start after a few tries, it probably needs service.

### Caution

If the jumper cables are connected or removed in the wrong order, electrical shorting may occur and damage the vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always connect and remove the jumper cables in the correct order, making sure that the cables do not touch each other or other metal.

### Jumper Cable Removal

Reverse the sequence exactly when removing the jumper cables.

After starting the disabled vehicle and removing the jumper cables, allow it to idle for several minutes.

## Towing the Vehicle

### Caution

Incorrectly towing a disabled vehicle may cause damage. The damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not lash or hook to suspension components. Use the proper straps around the tires to secure the vehicle. Do not drag a locked wheel/tire. Use tire skates or dollies under any locked wheel/tire while loading the vehicle. Do not use a sling type lift to tow the vehicle. This could damage the vehicle.

### Caution

If the vehicle cannot be shifted into Neutral (N), do not use the tow eye to tow the vehicle. Vehicle damage may occur.

GM recommends a flatbed tow truck to transport a disabled vehicle. Use ramps to help reduce approach angles, if necessary. A towed vehicle should have its drive wheels off the ground. Contact Roadside Assistance or a professional towing service if the disabled vehicle must be towed.

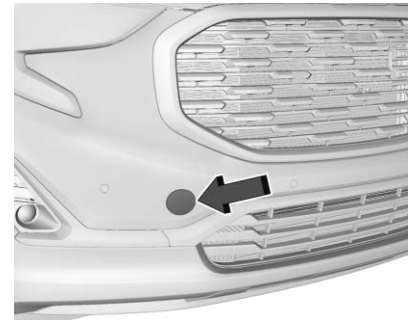
### Caution

Improper use of the tow eye can cause vehicle damage. Use caution and low speeds to prevent damage to the vehicle.

The vehicle is equipped with a tow eye. Only use the tow eye to pull the vehicle onto a flatbed car carrier from a flat road surface. Do not use the tow eye to pull the vehicle from snow, mud, or sand.

The tow eye is stored underneath the load floor, near the spare tire or the compressor kit, if equipped.

## Front Tow Eye



Carefully open the cover by using the small notch that conceals the front tow eye socket.



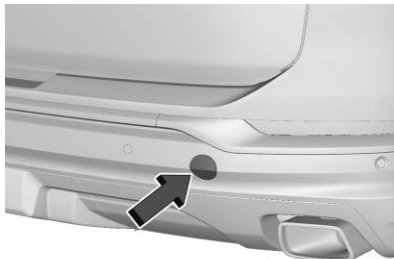


Install the tow eye into the socket by turning it until it stops.

When the tow eye is removed, reinstall the cover with the notch in the original position.

### Rear Tow Eye

If the vehicle is equipped with a hitch, there is no provision to use the tow eye in the rear of the vehicle. The hitch may be used to load the vehicle onto a flatbed tow truck.



If equipped, carefully open the cover by using the small notch that conceals the rear tow eye socket.



Install the tow eye into the socket by turning it until it stops.

When the tow eye is removed, reinstall the cover with the notch in the original position.

To tow the vehicle behind another vehicle for recreational purposes, such as behind a motor home, see *Recreational Vehicle Towing* ⇨ 352.

### Recreational Vehicle Towing

Recreational vehicle towing means towing the vehicle behind another vehicle – such as behind a motor home. The two most common types of recreational vehicle towing are known as dinghy towing and dolly towing. Dinghy towing is towing the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground. Dolly towing is towing the vehicle with two wheels on the ground and two wheels up on a device known as a dolly.

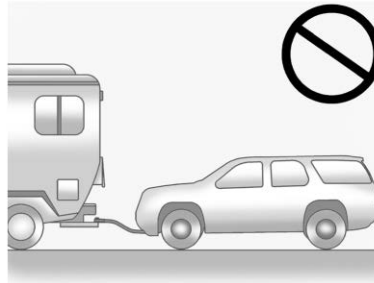
Here are some important things to consider before recreational vehicle towing:

- Before towing the vehicle, become familiar with the local laws that apply to recreational vehicle towing. These laws may vary by region.
- The towing capacity of the towing vehicle. Be sure to read the tow vehicle manufacturer's recommendations.
- How far the vehicle will be towed. Some vehicles have restrictions on how far and how long they can tow.
- The proper towing equipment. See your dealer or trailering professional for additional advice and equipment recommendations.
- If the vehicle is ready to be towed. Just as preparing the vehicle for a long trip, make sure the vehicle is prepared to be towed.

## Dinghy Towing

### Caution

If the vehicle is towed with all four wheels on the ground, the drivetrain components could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not tow the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground.

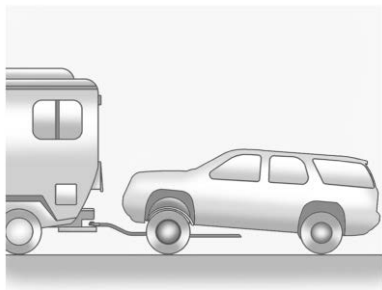


The vehicle was not designed to be towed with all four wheels on the ground. The vehicle may be towed using a platform trailer with all four wheels off the ground. Some vehicles may be dolly towed. See the following information on dolly towing.

### Dolly Towing (All-Wheel-Drive Vehicles)

All-wheel-drive vehicles cannot be towed with two wheels on the ground. To properly tow these vehicles, they should be placed on a platform trailer with all four wheels off of the ground.

### Dolly Towing (Front-Wheel-Drive Vehicles)



Tow the vehicle with the two rear wheels on the ground and the front wheels on a dolly.

To tow the vehicle from the front with the rear wheels on the ground:

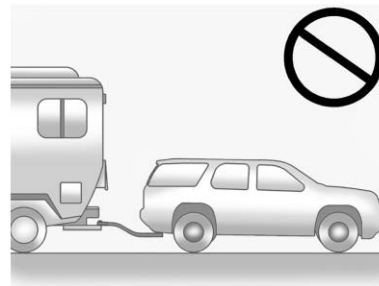
1. Put the front wheels on the dolly.
2. Shift the transmission to P (Park). See *Shifting Into Park* ⇨ 187.
3. Set the parking brake.
4. Secure the vehicle to the dolly.

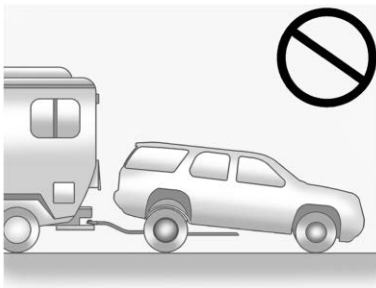
5. Follow the dolly manufacturer's instructions for preparing the vehicle and dolly for towing.
6. Open the driver door and leave it open.
7. Shift to N (Neutral).
8. Ensure the parking brake is released.
9. Turn off the vehicle and release the brake pedal.
10. The vehicle should continue to be in N (Neutral). If it is not, restart the engine and repeat Steps 6-8.
11. Release the hood.
12. Lock the vehicle doors, with the driver door still open.
13. Exit the vehicle with the RKE transmitter.
14. Open the hood.
15. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal connector from the 12-volt battery.
16. Close and latch the hood.
17. Close the driver door.

### Caution

If 105 km/h (65 mph) is exceeded while towing the vehicle, it could be damaged. Never exceed 105 km/h (65 mph) while towing the vehicle.

### Towing the Vehicle from the Rear





**Caution**

Towing the vehicle from the rear could damage it. Also, repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Never have the vehicle towed from the rear.

**Appearance Care**

**Exterior Care**

**Locks**

Locks are lubricated at the factory. Use a de-icing agent only when absolutely necessary, and have the locks greased after using. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 376.

**Washing the Vehicle**

To preserve the vehicle's finish, wash it often and out of direct sunlight.

**Caution**

Do not use petroleum-based, acidic, or abrasive cleaning agents as they can damage the vehicle's paint, metal, or plastic parts. If damage occurs, it would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Approved cleaning products can be obtained from

(Continued)


**Caution (Continued)**

your dealer. Follow all manufacturer directions regarding correct product usage, necessary safety precautions, and appropriate disposal of any vehicle care product.

**Caution**

Avoid using high-pressure washes closer than 30 cm (12 in) to the surface of the vehicle. Use of power washers exceeding 8,274 kPa (1,200 psi) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

**Caution**

Do not power wash any component under the hood that has this  symbol.

(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

This could cause damage that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

If using an automatic car wash, follow the car wash instructions. The windshield wiper and rear window wiper, if equipped, must be off. Remove any accessories that may be damaged or interfere with the car wash equipment.

Rinse the vehicle well, before washing and after, to remove all cleaning agents completely. If they are allowed to dry on the surface, they could stain.

Dry the finish with a soft, clean chamois or an all-cotton towel to avoid surface scratches and water spotting.

**Finish Care**

Application of aftermarket clearcoat sealant/wax materials is not recommended. If painted surfaces are damaged, see your dealer to have the damage assessed and repaired. Foreign materials such as calcium chloride and other salts, ice melting agents, road oil and tar, tree sap, bird droppings, chemicals from industrial chimneys, etc., can damage the vehicle's finish if they remain on painted surfaces. Wash the vehicle as soon as possible. If necessary, use non-abrasive cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces to remove foreign matter.

Occasional hand waxing or mild polishing should be done to remove residue from the paint finish. See your dealer for approved cleaning products.

Do not apply waxes or polishes to uncoated plastic, vinyl, rubber, decals, simulated wood, or flat paint as damage can occur.

**Caution**

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish may damage it. Use only non-abrasive waxes and polishes that are made for a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish on the vehicle.

To keep the paint finish looking new, keep the vehicle garaged or covered whenever possible.

**Protecting Exterior Bright Metal Moldings****Caution**

Failure to clean and protect the bright metal moldings can result in a hazy white finish or pitting. This damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

The bright metal moldings on the vehicle are aluminum, chrome, or stainless steel. To prevent damage always follow these cleaning instructions:

- Be sure the molding is cool to the touch before applying any cleaning solution.
- Use only approved cleaning solutions for aluminum, chrome, or stainless steel. Some cleaners are highly acidic or contain alkaline substances and can damage the moldings.
- Always dilute a concentrated cleaner according to the manufacturer's instructions.
- Do not use cleaners that are not intended for automotive use.
- Use a nonabrasive wax on the vehicle after washing to protect and extend the molding finish.

### **Cleaning Exterior Lamps/ Lenses, Emblems, Decals, and Stripes**

Use only lukewarm or cold water, a soft cloth, and a car washing soap to clean exterior lamps, lenses, emblems, decals, and stripes. Follow instructions under "Washing the Vehicle" previously in this section.

Lamp covers are made of plastic, and some have a UV protective coating. Do not clean or wipe them when dry.

Do not use any of the following on lamp covers:

- Abrasive or caustic agents
- Washer fluids and other cleaning agents in higher concentrations than suggested by the manufacturer
- Solvents, alcohols, fuels, or other harsh cleaners
- Ice scrapers or other hard items

- Aftermarket appearance caps or covers while the lamps are illuminated, due to excessive heat generated

#### **Caution**

Failure to clean lamps properly can cause damage to the lamp cover that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

#### **Caution**

Using wax on low gloss black finish stripes can increase the gloss level and create a non-uniform finish. Clean low gloss stripes with soap and water only.

### **Air Intakes**

Clear debris from the air intakes, between the hood and windshield, when washing the vehicle.

**Shutter System**

The vehicle may have a shutter system designed to help increase fuel economy. Keep the shutter system clean for proper operation.

**Windshield and Wiper Blades**

Clean the outside of the windshield with glass cleaner.

Clean rubber blades using a lint-free cloth or paper towel soaked with windshield washer fluid or a mild detergent. Wash the windshield thoroughly when cleaning the blades. Bugs, road grime, sap, and

a buildup of vehicle wash/wax treatments may cause wiper streaking.

Replace the wiper blades if they are worn or damaged. Damage can be caused by extreme dusty conditions, sand, salt, heat, sun, snow, and ice.

**Weatherstrips**

Apply weatherstrip lubricant to weatherstrips to make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak. Lubricate weatherstrips at least once a year. Hot, dry climates may require more frequent application. Black marks from rubber material on painted surfaces can be removed by rubbing with a clean cloth. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 376.

**Tires**

Use a stiff brush with tire cleaner to clean the tires.

**Caution**

Using petroleum-based tire dressing products on the vehicle may damage the paint finish and/or tires. When applying a tire dressing, always wipe off any overspray from all painted surfaces on the vehicle.

**Wheels and Wheel Trim**

Use a soft, clean cloth with mild soap and water to clean the wheels. After rinsing thoroughly with clean water, dry with a soft, clean towel. A wax may then be applied.

**Caution**

Chrome wheels and chrome wheel trim may be damaged if the vehicle is not washed after driving on roads that have been sprayed with magnesium chloride or calcium chloride. These are used on roads for conditions such as

(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

dust and ice. Always wash the chrome with soap and water after exposure.

**Caution**

To avoid surface damage on wheels and wheel trim, do not use strong soaps, chemicals, abrasive polishes, cleaners, or brushes. Use only GM approved cleaners. Do not drive the vehicle through an automatic car wash that uses silicon carbide tire/wheel cleaning brushes. Damage could occur and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

**Brake System**

Visually inspect brake lines and hoses for proper attachment, connections, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc. Inspect disc brake

pads for wear and rotors for surface condition. Inspect all other brake parts for cracks and leaks.

**Steering, Suspension, and Chassis Components**

Visually inspect steering, suspension, and chassis components for damaged, loose, or missing parts or signs of wear at least once a year.

Inspect power steering for proper attachment, connections, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc.

Visually check constant velocity joint boots and axle seals for leaks.

**Body Component Lubrication**

Lubricate all key lock cylinders, hood hinges, liftgate hinges, steel fuel door hinge, and power assist step hinges, unless the components are plastic. Applying silicone grease on weatherstrips with a clean cloth will make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak.

**Underbody Maintenance**

At least twice a year, spring and fall, use plain water to flush any corrosive materials from the underbody. Take care to thoroughly clean any areas where mud and other debris can collect.

Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and contaminate the fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.

**Sheet Metal Damage**

If the vehicle is damaged and requires sheet metal repair or replacement, make sure the body repair shop applies anti-corrosion material to parts repaired or replaced to restore corrosion protection.

Original manufacturer replacement parts will provide the corrosion protection while maintaining the vehicle warranty.



### **Finish Damage**

Quickly repair minor chips and scratches with touch-up materials available from your dealer to avoid corrosion. Larger areas of finish damage can be corrected in your dealer's body and paint shop.

### **Chemical Paint Spotting**

Airborne pollutants can fall upon and attack painted vehicle surfaces causing blotchy, ring-shaped discolorations, and small, irregular dark spots etched into the paint surface. See "Finish Care" previously in this section.

### **Interior Care**

To prevent dirt particle abrasions, regularly clean the vehicle's interior. Immediately remove any soils. Newspapers or dark garments can transfer color to the vehicle's interior.

Use a soft bristle brush to remove dust from knobs and crevices on the instrument cluster. Using a mild soap solution, immediately remove

hand lotions, sunscreen, and insect repellent from all interior surfaces or permanent damage may result.

Use cleaners specifically designed for the surfaces being cleaned to prevent permanent damage. Apply all cleaners directly to the cleaning cloth. Do not spray cleaners on any switches or controls. Remove cleaners quickly.

Before using cleaners, read and follow all safety instructions on the label. While cleaning the interior, open the doors and windows to get proper ventilation.

To prevent damage, do not clean the interior using the following cleaners or techniques:

- Never use a razor or any other sharp object to remove soil from any interior surface.
- Never use a brush with stiff bristles.
- Never rub any surface aggressively or with too much pressure.

- Do not use laundry detergents or dishwashing soaps with degreasers. For liquid cleaners, use approximately 20 drops per 3.8 L (1 gal) of water. A concentrated soap solution will create streaks and attract dirt. Do not use solutions that contain strong or caustic soap.
- Do not heavily saturate the upholstery when cleaning.
- Do not use solvents or cleaners containing solvents.

### **Interior Glass**

To clean, use a terry cloth fabric dampened with water. Wipe droplets left behind with a clean dry cloth. If necessary, use a commercial glass cleaner after cleaning with plain water.

### Caution

To prevent scratching, never use abrasive cleaners on automotive glass. Abrasive cleaners or aggressive cleaning may damage the rear window defogger.

Cleaning the windshield with water during the first three to six months of ownership will reduce tendency to fog.

### Speaker Covers

Vacuum around a speaker cover gently, so that the speaker will not be damaged. Clean spots with water and mild soap.

### Coated Moldings

Coated moldings should be cleaned.

- When lightly soiled, wipe with a sponge or soft, lint-free cloth dampened with water.
- When heavily soiled, use warm soapy water.

### Fabric/Carpet/Suede

Start by vacuuming the surface using a soft brush attachment. If a rotating vacuum brush attachment is being used, only use it on the floor carpet. Before cleaning, gently remove as much of the soil as possible:

- Gently blot liquids with a paper towel. Continue blotting until no more soil can be removed.
- For solid soils, remove as much as possible prior to vacuuming.

To clean:

1. Saturate a clean, lint-free colorfast cloth with water. Microfiber cloth is recommended to prevent lint transfer to the fabric or carpet.
2. Remove excess moisture by gently wringing until water does not drip from the cleaning cloth.
3. Start on the outside edge of the soil and gently rub toward the center. Fold the cleaning cloth

to a clean area frequently to prevent forcing the soil in to the fabric.

4. Continue gently rubbing the soiled area until there is no longer any color transfer from the soil to the cleaning cloth.
5. If the soil is not completely removed, use a mild soap solution followed only by plain water.

If the soil is not completely removed, it may be necessary to use a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. Test a small hidden area for colorfastness before using a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. If ring formation occurs, clean the entire fabric or carpet.

After cleaning, use a paper towel to blot excess moisture.

**Cleaning High Gloss Surfaces and Vehicle Information and Radio Displays**

Use a microfiber cloth on high gloss surfaces or vehicle displays. First, use a soft bristle brush to remove dirt that can scratch the surface. Then gently clean by rubbing with a microfiber cloth. Never use window cleaners or solvents. Periodically hand wash the microfiber cloth separately, using mild soap. Do not use bleach or fabric softener. Rinse thoroughly and air dry before next use.

**Caution**

Do not attach a device with a suction cup to the display. This may cause damage and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

**Instrument Panel, Leather, Vinyl, Other Plastic Surfaces, Low Gloss Paint Surfaces, and Natural Open Pore Wood Surfaces**

Use a soft microfiber cloth dampened with water to remove dust and loose dirt. For a more thorough cleaning, use a soft microfiber cloth dampened with a mild soap solution.

**Caution**

Soaking or saturating leather, especially perforated leather, as well as other interior surfaces, may cause permanent damage. Wipe excess moisture from these surfaces after cleaning and allow them to dry naturally. Never use heat, steam, or spot removers. Do not use cleaners that contain silicone or wax-based products. Cleaners containing these solvents can permanently change

(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

the appearance and feel of leather or soft trim, and are not recommended.

Do not use cleaners that increase gloss, especially on the instrument panel. Reflected glare can decrease visibility through the windshield under certain conditions.

**Caution**

Use of air fresheners may cause permanent damage to plastics and painted surfaces. If an air freshener comes in contact with any plastic or painted surface in the vehicle, blot immediately and clean with a soft cloth dampened with a mild soap solution. Damage caused by air fresheners would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

### Cargo Cover and Convenience Net

Wash with warm water and mild detergent. Do not use chlorine bleach. Rinse with cold water, and then dry completely.

### Care of Seat Belts

Keep belts clean and dry.

#### Warning

Do not bleach or dye seat belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse seat belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.

### Floor Mats

#### Warning

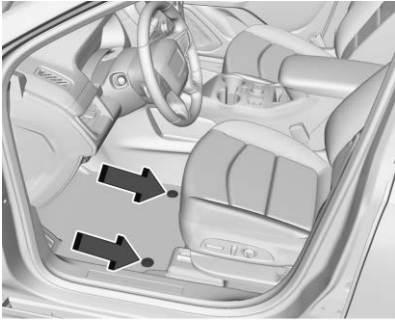
If a floor mat is the wrong size or is not properly installed, it can interfere with the pedals. Interference with the pedals can cause unintended acceleration and/or increased stopping distance which can cause a crash and injury. Make sure the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

Use the following guidelines for proper floor mat usage.

- The original equipment floor mats were designed for your vehicle. If the floor mats need replacing, it is recommended that GM certified floor mats be purchased. Non-GM floor mats may not fit properly and may interfere with the accelerator or brake pedal. Always check that the floor mats do not interfere with the pedals.

- Do not use a floor mat if the vehicle is not equipped with a floor mat retainer on the driver side floor.
- Use the floor mat with the correct side up. Do not turn it over.
- Do not place anything on top of the driver side floor mat.
- Use only a single floor mat on the driver side.
- Do not place one floor mat on top of another.

### Removing and Replacing the Floor Mat



The driver side floor mat is held in place by two retainers.

1. Pull up on the rear of the floor mat to unlock each retainer and remove.
2. Reinstall by lining up the floor mat retainer openings over the carpet retainers and snap into position.
3. Make sure the floor mat is properly secured in place. Verify the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

# Service and Maintenance

**General Information**  
 General Information ..... 365

**Maintenance Schedule**  
 Maintenance Schedule ..... 367

**Special Application Services**  
 Special Application  
 Services ..... 373

**Additional Maintenance and Care**  
 Additional Maintenance  
 and Care ..... 373

**Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts**  
 Recommended Fluids and  
 Lubricants ..... 376  
 Maintenance Replacement  
 Parts ..... 377

**Maintenance Records**  
 Maintenance Records ..... 379

## General Information

Your vehicle is an important investment. This section describes the required maintenance for the vehicle. Follow this schedule to help protect against major repair expenses resulting from neglect or inadequate maintenance. It may also help to maintain the value of the vehicle if it is sold. It is the responsibility of the owner to have all required maintenance performed.

Your dealer has trained technicians who can perform required maintenance using genuine replacement parts. They have up-to-date tools and equipment for fast and accurate diagnostics. Many dealers have extended evening and Saturday hours, courtesy transportation, and online scheduling to assist with service needs.

Your dealer recognizes the importance of providing competitively priced maintenance and repair services. With trained technicians, the dealer is the place

for routine maintenance such as oil changes and tire rotations and additional maintenance items like tires, brakes, batteries, and wiper blades.

<b>Caution</b>
<p>Damage caused by improper maintenance can lead to costly repairs and may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Maintenance intervals, checks, inspections, recommended fluids, and lubricants are important to keep the vehicle in good working condition.</p> <p>Do not have chemical flushes that are not approved by GM performed on the vehicle. The use of flushes, solvents, cleaners, or lubricants that are not approved by GM could damage the vehicle, requiring expensive repairs that are not covered by the vehicle warranty.</p>

The Tire Rotation and Required Services are the responsibility of the vehicle owner. It is recommended to have your dealer perform these services every 12 000 km/7,500 mi. Proper vehicle maintenance helps to keep the vehicle in good working condition, improves fuel economy, and reduces vehicle emissions.

Because of the way people use vehicles, maintenance needs vary. There may need to be more frequent checks and services. The Additional Required Services - Normal are for vehicles that:

- Carry passengers and cargo within recommended limits on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 175.
- Are driven on reasonable road surfaces within legal driving limits.
- Use the recommended fuel. See *Recommended Fuel (LYX - 1.5L L4 Turbo Engine)* ⇨ 248 or *Recommended Fuel (LTG - 2.0L L4 Turbo Engine)* ⇨ 248.

Refer to the information in the Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Normal chart.

The Additional Required Services - Severe are for vehicles that are:

- Mainly driven in heavy city traffic in hot weather.
- Mainly driven in hilly or mountainous terrain.
- Frequently towing a trailer.
- Used for high speed or competitive driving.
- Used for taxi, police, or delivery service.

Refer to the information in the Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Severe chart.

 **Warning**

Performing maintenance work can be dangerous and can cause serious injury. Perform maintenance work only if the required information, proper tools,  
(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

and equipment are available. If they are not, see your dealer to have a trained technician do the work. See *Doing Your Own Service Work* ⇨ 274.

## Maintenance Schedule

### Owner Checks and Services

#### At Each Fuel Stop

- Check the engine oil level. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ 282.

#### Once a Month

- Check the tire inflation pressures. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 320.
- Inspect the tires for wear. See *Tire Inspection* ⇨ 327.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ 295.

### Engine Oil Change

When the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message displays, have the engine oil and filter changed within the next 1 000 km/600 mi. If driven under the best conditions, the engine oil life system may not indicate the need for vehicle service for up to a year. The engine oil and

filter must be changed at least once a year and the oil life system must be reset. Your trained dealer technician can perform this work. If the engine oil life system is reset accidentally, service the vehicle within 5 000 km/3,000 mi since the last service. Reset the oil life system when the oil is changed. See *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ 286.

On vehicles with diesel engines, it is recommended to drain the diesel fuel filter of water when the oil is changed or when the WATER IN FUEL CONTACT SERVICE message displays.

### Air Conditioning Desiccant (Replace Every Seven Years)

The air conditioning system requires maintenance every seven years. This service requires replacement of the desiccant to help the longevity and efficient operation of the air conditioning system. This service can be complex. See your dealer.

### Tire Rotation and Required Services Every 12 000 km/7,500 mi

Rotate the tires, if recommended for the vehicle, and perform the following services. See *Tire Rotation* ⇨ 327.

- Check engine oil level and oil life percentage. If needed, change engine oil and filter, and reset oil life system. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ 282 and *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ 286.
- Check engine coolant level. See *Cooling System* ⇨ 289.
- Check windshield washer fluid level. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ 295.
- Check tire inflation pressures. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 320.
- Inspect tire wear. See *Tire Inspection* ⇨ 327.
- Visually check for fluid leaks.
- Inspect engine air cleaner filter. See *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter* ⇨ 287.



- Inspect brake system. See *Exterior Care* ⇨ 355.
- Visually inspect steering, suspension, and chassis components for damage, including cracks or tears in the rubber boots, loose or missing parts, or signs of wear at least once a year. See *Exterior Care* ⇨ 355.
- Inspect power steering for proper attachment, connections, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc.
- Visually inspect halfshafts and drive shafts for excessive wear, lubricant leaks, and/or damage including: tube dents or cracks, constant velocity joint or universal joint looseness, cracked or missing boots, loose or missing boot clamps, center bearing excessive looseness, loose or missing fasteners, and axle seal leaks.
- Check restraint system components. See *Safety System Check* ⇨ 56.
- Visually inspect fuel system for damage or leaks.
- Visually inspect exhaust system and nearby heat shields for loose or damaged parts.
- Lubricate body components. See *Exterior Care* ⇨ 355.
- Check starter switch. See *Starter Switch Check* ⇨ 298.
- Check parking brake and automatic transmission park mechanism. See *Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check* ⇨ 299.
- Check accelerator pedal for damage, high effort, or binding. Replace if needed.
- Visually inspect gas strut for signs of wear, cracks, or other damage. Check the hold open ability of the strut. If the hold open ability is low, service the gas strut. See *Gas Strut(s)* ⇨ 301.
- Check tire sealant expiration date, if equipped. See *Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit* ⇨ 335.
- Inspect sunroof track and seal, if equipped. See *Sunroof* ⇨ 33.



### Footnotes — Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Normal

**(1)** Or every two years, whichever comes first. More frequent passenger compartment air filter replacement may be needed if driving in areas with heavy traffic, poor air quality, high dust levels, or environmental allergens. Passenger compartment air filter replacement may also be needed if there is reduced airflow, window fogging, or odors. Your GM dealer can help determine when to replace the filter.

**(2)** Visually check all fuel and vapor lines and hoses for proper attachment, connection, routing, and condition.

**(3)** Or as indicated by the Driver Information Center (DIC) or two years whichever comes first. The fuel filter may need to be replaced more often based on biodiesel usage, driving in climates with severe dust, off-road driving, or towing a trailer for extended periods.

**(4)** Or every four years, whichever comes first. If driving in dusty conditions, inspect the filter at each oil change or more often as needed. See *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter* ⇨ 287.

**(5)** Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and contaminate the transfer case fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.

**(6)** Or every five years, whichever comes first. See *Cooling System* ⇨ 289.

**(7)** Or every 10 years, whichever comes first. Inspect for fraying, excessive cracking, or damage; replace, if needed.

**(8)** Replace brake fluid every five years. See *Brake Fluid* ⇨ 296.

**(9)** Or every 12 months, whichever comes first. See *Wiper Blade Replacement* ⇨ 299.

**(10)** Or every 10 years, whichever comes first. See *Gas Strut(s)* ⇨ 301.

**(11)** Replace air conditioning desiccant every seven years.



### Footnotes — Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Severe

**(1)** Or every two years, whichever comes first. More frequent passenger compartment air filter replacement may be needed if driving in areas with heavy traffic, poor air quality, high dust levels, or environmental allergens. Passenger compartment air filter replacement may also be needed if there is reduced airflow, window fogging, or odors. Your GM dealer can help determine when to replace the filter.

**(2)** Visually check all fuel and vapor lines and hoses for proper attachment, connection, routing, and condition.

**(3)** Or as indicated by the Driver Information Center (DIC) or two years whichever comes first. The fuel filter may need to be replaced more often based on biodiesel usage, driving in climates with severe dust, off-road driving, or towing a trailer for extended periods.

**(4)** Or every four years, whichever comes first. If driving in dusty conditions, inspect the filter at each oil change or more often as needed. See *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter* ⇨ 287.

**(5)** Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and contaminate the transfer case fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.

**(6)** Or every five years, whichever comes first. See *Cooling System* ⇨ 289.

**(7)** Or every 10 years, whichever comes first. Inspect for fraying, excessive cracking, or damage; replace, if needed.

**(8)** Replace brake fluid every five years. See *Brake Fluid* ⇨ 296.

**(9)** Or every 12 months, whichever comes first. See *Wiper Blade Replacement* ⇨ 299.

**(10)** Or every 10 years, whichever comes first. See *Gas Strut(s)* ⇨ 301.

**(11)** Replace air conditioning desiccant every seven years.

## Special Application Services

- Severe Commercial Use Vehicles Only: Lubricate chassis components every oil change.
- Have underbody flushing service performed. See "Underbody Maintenance" in *Exterior Care* ⇨ 355.

## Additional Maintenance and Care

Your vehicle is an important investment and caring for it properly may help to avoid future costly repairs. To maintain vehicle performance, additional maintenance services may be required.

It is recommended that your dealer perform these services — their trained dealer technicians know your vehicle best. Your dealer can also perform a thorough assessment with a multi-point inspection to recommend when your vehicle may need attention.

The following list is intended to explain the services and conditions to look for that may indicate services are required.

### Battery

The 12-volt battery supplies power to start the engine and operate any additional electrical accessories.

- To avoid break-down or failure to start the vehicle, maintain a battery with full cranking power.
- Trained dealer technicians have the diagnostic equipment to test the battery and ensure that the connections and cables are corrosion-free.

### Belts

- Belts may need replacing if they squeak or show signs of cracking or splitting.
- Trained dealer technicians have access to tools and equipment to inspect the belts and recommend adjustment or replacement when necessary.

### Brakes

Brakes stop the vehicle and are crucial to safe driving.

- Signs of brake wear may include chirping, grinding, or squealing noises, or difficulty stopping.

- Trained dealer technicians have access to tools and equipment to inspect the brakes and recommend quality parts engineered for the vehicle.

### Fluids

Proper fluid levels and approved fluids protect the vehicle's systems and components. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 376 for GM approved fluids.

- Engine oil and windshield washer fluid levels should be checked at every fuel fill.
- Instrument cluster lights may come on to indicate that fluids may be low and need to be filled.

### Hoses

Hoses transport fluids and should be regularly inspected to ensure that there are no cracks or leaks. With a multi-point inspection, your dealer can inspect the hoses and advise if replacement is needed.

### Lamps

Properly working headlamps, taillamps, and brake lamps are important to see and be seen on the road.

- Signs that the headlamps need attention include dimming, failure to light, cracking, or damage. The brake lamps need to be checked periodically to ensure that they light when braking.
- With a multi-point inspection, your dealer can check the lamps and note any concerns.

### Shocks and Struts

Shocks and struts help aid in control for a smoother ride.

- Signs of wear may include steering wheel vibration, bounce/sway while braking, longer stopping distance, or uneven tire wear.
- As part of the multi-point inspection, trained dealer technicians can visually inspect the shocks and struts for signs

of leaking, blown seals, or damage, and can advise when service is needed.

### Tires

Tires need to be properly inflated, rotated, and balanced. Maintaining the tires can save money and fuel, and can reduce the risk of tire failure.

- Signs that the tires need to be replaced include three or more visible treadwear indicators; cord or fabric showing through the rubber; cracks or cuts in the tread or sidewall; or a bulge or split in the tire.
- Trained dealer technicians can inspect and recommend the right tires. Your dealer can also provide tire/wheel balancing services to ensure smooth vehicle operation at all speeds. Your dealer sells and services name brand tires.

**Vehicle Care**

To help keep the vehicle looking like new, vehicle care products are available from your dealer. For information on how to clean and protect the vehicle's interior and exterior, see *Interior Care* ⇨ 360 and *Exterior Care* ⇨ 355.

**Wheel Alignment**

Wheel alignment is critical for ensuring that the tires deliver optimal wear and performance.

- Signs that the alignment may need to be adjusted include pulling, improper vehicle handling, or unusual tire wear.
- Your dealer has the required equipment to ensure proper wheel alignment.

**Windshield**

For safety, appearance, and the best viewing, keep the windshield clean and clear.

- Signs of damage include scratches, cracks, and chips.

- Trained dealer technicians can inspect the windshield and recommend proper replacement if needed.

**Wiper Blades**

Wiper blades need to be cleaned and kept in good condition to provide a clear view.

- Signs of wear include streaking, skipping across the windshield, and worn or split rubber.
- Trained dealer technicians can check the wiper blades and replace them when needed.



## Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts

### Recommended Fluids and Lubricants

Usage	Fluid/Lubricant
Automatic Transmission	DEXRON-VI Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Diesel Exhaust Aftertreatment System	Diesel Exhaust Fluid (GM Part No. 19286291, in Canada 88865751) or diesel exhaust fluid that meets ISO 22241 or displays the API Diesel Exhaust Fluid Certification Mark.
Engine Coolant	50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and use only DEX-COOL Coolant. See <i>Cooling System</i> ⇨ 289.
Engine Oil (Diesel)	Engine oil meeting the dexos2 specification of the proper SAE viscosity grade. ACDelco dexos2 is recommended. See <i>Engine Oil</i> ⇨ 282.
Engine Oil (Gasoline)	Engine oil meeting the dexos1 specification of the proper SAE viscosity grade. ACDelco dexos1 full synthetic is recommended. See <i>Engine Oil</i> ⇨ 282.
Hood and Door Hinges, and Key Lock Cylinders	Multi-Purpose Lubricant, Superlube (GM Part No. 12346241, in Canada 10953474).
Hood Latch Assembly, Secondary Latch, Pivots, Spring Anchor, and Release Pawl	Lubriplate Lubricant Aerosol (GM Part No. 89021668, in Canada 89021674) or lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI #2, Category LB or GC-LB.
Hydraulic Brake System	DOT 3 Hydraulic Brake Fluid (GM Part No. 19353126, in Canada 19353127).
Transfer Case (All-Wheel Drive)	Transfer Case Fluid (GM Part No. 19351882, in Canada 19351883).

Usage	Fluid/Lubricant
Weatherstrip Conditioning	Weatherstrip Lubricant (GM Part No. 3634770, in Canada 10953518) or equivalent.
Windshield Washer	Automotive windshield washer fluid that meets regional freeze protection requirements.

## Maintenance Replacement Parts

Replacement parts identified below by name, part number, or specification can be obtained from your dealer.

Part	GM Part Number	ACDelco Part Number
Engine Air Cleaner/Filter	23279657	A3226C
Engine Oil Filter		
1.5L L4 Gas Engine	12696048	PF64
1.6L L4 Diesel Engine	55588497	PF2264G
2.0L L4 Gas Engine	12696048	PF64
Fuel Filter		
1.6L L4 Diesel Engine	84186990	TP1016
Passenger Compartment Air Filter	13508023	CF185
Spark Plugs		
1.5L L4 Gas Engine	12683541	41-156

**378 Service and Maintenance**

<b>Part</b>	<b>GM Part Number</b>	<b>ACDelco Part Number</b>
2.0L L4 Gas Engine	12647827	41-125
Wiper Blades		
Driver Side – 60 cm (23.6 in)	84574893	—
Passenger Side – 45.0 cm (17.7 in)	84574892	—
Rear – 30.0 cm (11.8 in)	84215609	—

## Maintenance Records

After the scheduled services are performed, record the date, odometer reading, who performed the service, and the type of services performed in the boxes provided. Retain all maintenance receipts.

<b>Date</b>	<b>Odometer Reading</b>	<b>Serviced By</b>	<b>Services Performed</b>

## Technical Data

### Vehicle Identification

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) .....	380
Service Parts Identification ...	380

### Vehicle Data

Capacities and Specifications .....	381
Engine Drive Belt Routing ....	383

## Vehicle Identification

### Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)



This legal identifier is in the front corner of the instrument panel, on the driver side of the vehicle. It can be seen through the windshield from outside. The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) also appears on the Vehicle Certification and Service Parts labels and certificates of title and registration.

### Engine Identification

The eighth character in the VIN is the engine code. This code identifies the vehicle's engine, specifications, and replacement

parts. See “Engine Specifications” under *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ 381 for the vehicle's engine code.

## Service Parts Identification

There may be a large barcode on the certification label on the center pillar that you can scan for the following information:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Model designation
- Paint information
- Production options

If there is not a large barcode on this label, then you will find this same information on a label inside of the glove box.

## Vehicle Data

### Capacities and Specifications

Application	Capacities	
	Metric	English
Air Conditioning Refrigerant	For the air conditioning system refrigerant type and charge amount, see the refrigerant label under the hood. See your dealer for more information.	
Engine Cooling System*		
1.5L L4 Gas Engine	6.6 L	7.0 qt
1.6L L4 Diesel Engine	7.5 L	7.9 qt
2.0L L4 Gas Engine	7.8 L	8.2 qt
Engine Oil with Filter		
1.5L L4 Gas Engine AWD	5.0 L	5.3 qt
1.5L L4 Gas Engine FWD	4.0 L	4.2 qt
1.6L L4 Diesel Engine	5.0 L	5.3 qt
2.0L L4 Gas Engine AWD	5.7 L	6.0 qt
2.0L L4 Gas Engine FWD	4.7 L	5.0 qt
Fuel Tank		
FWD	56.0 L	14.8 gal

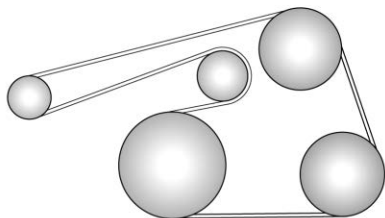
**382 Technical Data**

<b>Application</b>	<b>Capacities</b>	
	<b>Metric</b>	<b>English</b>
AWD	59.0 L	15.6 gal
DEF Tank (LH7 engine only)	18.5 L	4.9 gal
Transfer Case Fluid	0.8 L	0.85 qt
Wheel Nut Torque	140 N•m	100 lb ft
All capacities are approximate. When adding, be sure to fill to the approximate level, as recommended in this manual. Recheck fluid level after filling.		
*Engine cooling system capacity values are based on the entire cooling system and its components.		

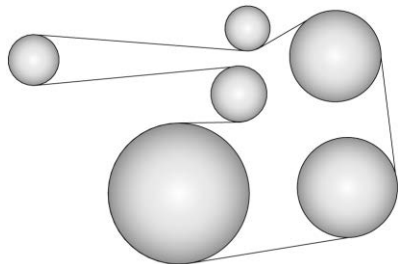
**Engine Specifications**

<b>Engine</b>	<b>VIN Code</b>	<b>Transmission</b>	<b>Spark Plug Gap</b>
1.5L L4 Gas Engine (LYX)	V	Automatic	0.60–0.70 mm (0.024–0.028 in)
1.6L L4 Diesel Engine (LH7)	U	Automatic	—
2.0L L4 Gas Engine (LTG)	X	Automatic	0.75–0.90 mm (0.030–0.035 in)
Spark plug gaps are preset by the manufacturer. Re-gapping the spark plug is not recommended and can damage the spark plug.			

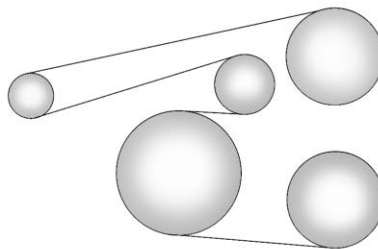
## Engine Drive Belt Routing



1.5L L4 Gas Engine



1.6L L4 Diesel Engine



2.0L L4 Gas Engine



## Customer Information

### Customer Information

Customer Satisfaction Procedure .....	384
Customer Assistance Offices .....	386
Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users .....	387
Online Owner Center .....	387
GM Mobility Reimbursement Program .....	387
Roadside Assistance Program .....	388
Scheduling Service Appointments .....	389
Courtesy Transportation Program .....	390
Collision Damage Repair .....	391
Publication Ordering Information .....	393
Radio Frequency Statement .....	394

### Reporting Safety Defects

Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government .....	394
Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government .....	394
Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors .....	395

### Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy

Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy .....	395
Cybersecurity .....	396
Event Data Recorders .....	396
OnStar .....	397
Infotainment System .....	397

## Customer Information

### Customer Satisfaction Procedure

Your satisfaction and goodwill are important to your dealer and to GMC. Normally, any concerns with the sales transaction or the operation of the vehicle will be resolved by your dealer's sales or service departments. Sometimes, however, despite the best intentions of all concerned, misunderstandings can occur. If your concern has not been resolved to your satisfaction, the following steps should be taken:

**STEP ONE :** Discuss your concern with a member of dealership management. Normally, concerns can be quickly resolved at that level. If the matter has already been reviewed with the sales, service, or parts manager, contact the owner of your dealership or the general manager.

**STEP TWO :** If after contacting a member of dealership management, it appears your concern cannot be

resolved by your dealership without further help, in the U.S., call 1-800-462-8782. In Canada, call General Motors of Canada Customer Care Centre at 1-800-263-3777 (English), or 1-800-263-7854 (French).

We encourage you to call the toll-free number in order to give your inquiry prompt attention. Have the following information available to give the Customer Assistance representative:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). This is available from the vehicle registration or title, or the plate at the top left of the instrument panel and visible through the windshield.
- Dealership name and location.
- Vehicle delivery date and present mileage.

When contacting GMC, remember that your concern will likely be resolved at a dealer's facility. That is why we suggest following Step One first.

### **STEP THREE — U.S. Owners :**

Both General Motors and your dealer are committed to making sure you are completely satisfied with your new vehicle. However, if you continue to remain unsatisfied after following the procedure outlined in Steps One and Two, you can file with the Better Business Bureau (BBB) Auto Line Program to enforce your rights.

The BBB Auto Line Program is an out-of-court program administered by the Council of Better Business Bureaus to settle automotive disputes regarding vehicle repairs or the interpretation of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Although you may be required to resort to this informal dispute resolution program prior to filing a court action, use of the program is free of charge and your case will generally be heard within 40 days. If you do not agree with the decision given in your case, you may reject it and proceed with any other venue for relief available to you.

You may contact the BBB Auto Line Program using the toll-free telephone number or write them at the following address:

BBB Auto Line Program  
Council of Better Business Bureaus, Inc.  
3033 Wilson Blvd.  
Suite 600  
Arlington, VA 22201

Telephone: 1-800-955-5100  
<http://www.bbb.org/council/programs-services/dispute-handling-and-resolution/bbb-auto-line>

This program is available in all 50 states and the District of Columbia. Eligibility is limited by vehicle age, mileage, and other factors. General Motors reserves the right to change eligibility limitations and/or discontinue its participation in this program.

### **STEP THREE — Canadian**

**Owners :** In the event that you do not feel your concerns have been addressed after following the procedure outlined in Steps One

and Two, General Motors of Canada Company wants you to be aware of its participation in a no-charge Mediation/Arbitration Program. General Motors of Canada Company has committed to binding arbitration of owner disputes involving factory-related vehicle service claims. The program provides for the review of the facts involved by an impartial third party arbiter, and may include an informal hearing before the arbiter. The program is designed so that the entire dispute settlement process, from the time you file your complaint to the final decision, should be completed in about 70 days. We believe our impartial program offers advantages over courts in most jurisdictions because it is informal, quick, and free of charge.

For further information concerning eligibility in the Canadian Motor Vehicle Arbitration Plan (CAMVAP), call toll-free 1-800-207-0685, or call the General Motors Customer Care Centre, 1-800-263-3777 (English), 1-800-263-7854 (French), or write to:

Mediation/Arbitration Program  
c/o Customer Care Centre  
General Motors of Canada  
Company  
Mail Code: CA1-163-005  
1908 Colonel Sam Drive  
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

Your inquiry should be accompanied by the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).

### **Customer Assistance Offices**

GMC encourages customers to call the toll-free number for assistance. However, if a customer wishes to write or e-mail GMC, the letter should be addressed to:

#### **United States and Puerto Rico**

GMC Customer Assistance Center  
P.O. Box 33172  
Detroit, MI 48232-5172

[www.gmc.com](http://www.gmc.com)

1-800-GMC-8782 (1-800-462-8782)  
1-888-889-2438 (For Text Telephone devices (TTYs))  
Roadside Assistance:  
1-888-881-3302

From U.S. Virgin Islands:  
1-800-496-9994

#### **Canada**

General Motors of Canada  
Company  
Customer Care Centre, Mail Code:  
CA1-163-005  
1908 Colonel Sam Drive  
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7  
[www.gmc.ca](http://www.gmc.ca)

1-800-263-3777 (English)  
1-800-263-7854 (French)  
1-800-263-3830 (For Text Telephone Devices (TTYs))  
Roadside Assistance:  
1-800-268-6800

#### **Overseas**

Please contact the local General Motors Business Unit.

## Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users


To assist customers who are deaf, hard of hearing, or speech-impaired and who use Text Telephones (TTYs), GMC has TTY equipment available at its Customer Assistance Center. Any TTY user in the U.S. can communicate with GMC by dialing: 1-888-889-2438. TTY users in Canada can dial 1-800-263-3830.


## Online Owner Center


### Online Owner Experience (U.S.) [my.gmc.com](http://my.gmc.com)


The GMC online owner experience allows access to videos, articles, and vehicle health specific to your GMC as well as your OnStar Account information all in one place.


### Membership Benefits


 : Download owner's manuals and view vehicle-specific how-to videos.


 : View maintenance schedules, alerts, and Vehicle Diagnostic Information. Schedule service appointments.


 : View and print dealer-recorded service records and self-recorded service records.

 : Select a dealer and view locations, maps, phone numbers, and hours.

 : Track your vehicle's warranty information.

 : View active recalls by Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). See *Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)* ⇨ 380.

 : Compare and shop for GMC and OnStar plans and Services. View GM Card and SiriusXM information (if equipped).

 : Chat live with online help representatives.

See [my.gmc.com](http://my.gmc.com) to register your vehicle.

## GMC Owner Centre (Canada) [mygmccanada.ca](http://mygmccanada.ca)

Visit the GMC Owner Centre at [mygmccanada.ca](http://mygmccanada.ca) (English) or [my.gmccanada.ca](http://my.gmccanada.ca) (French) to access similar benefits to the U.S. site.

## GM Mobility Reimbursement Program

GENERAL MOTORS MOBILITY



This program is available to qualified applicants for cost reimbursement, up to certain limits, of eligible aftermarket adaptive equipment required for the vehicle, such as hand controls or a wheelchair/scooter lift for the vehicle.

To learn about the GM Mobility program, see [www.gmmobility.com](http://www.gmmobility.com) or call the GM Mobility Assistance

Center at 1-800-323-9935. Text Telephone (TTY) users, call 1-800-833-9935.

General Motors of Canada also has a Mobility program. See [www.gm.ca](http://www.gm.ca) or call 1-800-GM-DRIVE (800-463-7483) for details. TTY users call 1-800-263-3830.

### Roadside Assistance Program

For U.S.-purchased vehicles, call 1-888-881-3302; (Text Telephone (TTY): 1-888-889-2438).

For Canadian-purchased vehicles, call 1-800-268-6800.

Service is available 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

### Calling for Assistance

When calling Roadside Assistance, have the following information ready:

- Your name, home address, and home telephone number
- Telephone number of your location

- Location of the vehicle
- Model, year, color, and license plate number of the vehicle
- Odometer reading, Vehicle Identification Number (VIN), and delivery date of the vehicle
- Description of the problem

### Coverage

Services are provided for the duration of the vehicle's powertrain warranty.

In the U.S., anyone driving the vehicle is covered. In Canada, a person driving the vehicle without permission from the owner is not covered.

Roadside Assistance is not a part of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. General Motors North America and GMC reserve the right to make any changes or discontinue the Roadside Assistance program at any time without notification.

General Motors North America and GMC reserve the right to limit services or payment to an owner or

driver if they decide the claims are made too often, or the same type of claim is made many times.

### Services Provided

- **Emergency Fuel Delivery:** Delivery of enough fuel for the vehicle to get to the nearest service station.
- **Lock-Out Service:** Service to unlock the vehicle if you are locked out. A remote unlock may be available if you have OnStar. For security reasons, the driver must present identification before this service is given.
- **Emergency Tow from a Public Road or Highway:** Tow to the nearest GMC dealer for warranty service, or if the vehicle was in a crash and cannot be driven. Assistance is not given when the vehicle is stuck in the sand, mud, or snow.
- **Flat Tire Change:** Service to change a flat tire with the spare tire. The spare tire, if equipped, must be in good condition and properly inflated. It is the owner's

responsibility for the repair or replacement of the tire if it is not covered by the warranty.

- **Battery Jump Start:** Service to jump start a dead battery.
- **Trip Interruption Benefits and Assistance:** If your trip is interrupted due to a warranty event, incidental expenses may be reimbursed within the Powertrain warranty period. Items considered are reasonable and customary hotel, meals, rental car, or a vehicle being delivered back to the customer, up to 500 miles.

### Services Not Included in Roadside Assistance

- Impound towing caused by violation of any laws
- Legal fines
- Mounting, dismounting, or changing of snow tires, chains, or other traction devices

Service is not provided if a vehicle is in an area that is not accessible to the service vehicle or is not a

regularly traveled or maintained public road, which includes ice and winter roads. Off-road use is not covered.

### Services Specific to Canadian-Purchased Vehicles

- **Fuel Delivery:** Reimbursement is up to 7 L. Diesel fuel delivery may be restricted. Propane and other fuels are not provided through this service.
- **Lock-Out Service:** Vehicle registration is required.
- **Trip Interruption Benefits and Assistance:** Must be over 150 km from where your trip was started to qualify. Pre-authorization, original detailed receipts, and a copy of the repair orders are required. Once authorization has been received, the Roadside Assistance advisor will help to make arrangements and explain how to receive payment.
- **Alternative Service:** If assistance cannot be provided right away, the Roadside

Assistance advisor may give permission to get local emergency road service. You will receive payment, up to \$100, after sending the original receipt to Roadside Assistance. Mechanical failures may be covered, however any cost for parts and labor for repairs not covered by the warranty are the owner responsibility.

### Scheduling Service Appointments

When the vehicle requires warranty service, contact your dealer and request an appointment. By scheduling a service appointment and advising the service consultant of your transportation needs, your dealer can help minimize your inconvenience.

If the vehicle cannot be scheduled into the service department immediately, keep driving it until it can be scheduled for service, unless, of course, the problem is

safety related. If it is, please call your dealership, let them know this, and ask for instructions.

If your dealer requests you to bring the vehicle for service, you are urged to do so as early in the work day as possible to allow for same-day repair.

## **Courtesy Transportation Program**

To enhance your ownership experience, we and our participating dealers are proud to offer Courtesy Transportation, a customer support program for vehicles with the Bumper-to-Bumper (Base Warranty Coverage period in Canada), extended powertrain, and/or hybrid-specific warranties in both the U.S. and Canada.

Several Courtesy Transportation options are available to assist in reducing inconvenience when warranty repairs are required.

Courtesy Transportation is not a part of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. A separate booklet

entitled "Limited Warranty and Owner Assistance Information" furnished with each new vehicle provides detailed warranty coverage information.

### **Transportation Options**

Warranty service can generally be completed while you wait. However, if you are unable to do so, your dealer may offer the following transportation options:

#### **Shuttle Service**

This includes one-way or round-trip shuttle service within reasonable time and distance parameters of your dealer's area.

#### **Public Transportation or Fuel Reimbursement**

If overnight warranty repairs are needed, and public transportation is used, the expense must be supported by original receipts and within the maximum amount allowed by GM. If U.S. customers arrange their own transportation, limited reimbursement for reasonable fuel expenses may be available. Claim

amounts should reflect actual costs and be supported by original receipts. See your dealer for information.

### **Courtesy Rental Vehicle**

For an overnight warranty repair, the dealer may provide an available courtesy rental vehicle or provide for reimbursement of a rental vehicle. Reimbursement is limited and must be supported by original receipts as well as a signed and completed rental agreement and meet state/provincial, local, and rental vehicle provider requirements. Requirements vary and may include minimum age requirements, insurance coverage, credit card, etc. Additional fees such as fuel, rental vehicle insurance, taxes, levies, usage fees, excessive mileage, or rental usage beyond the completion of the repair are also your responsibility.

It may not be possible to provide a like vehicle as a courtesy rental.

## Additional Program Information

All program options, such as shuttle service, may not be available at every dealer. Contact your dealer for specific availability.

General Motors reserves the right to unilaterally modify, change, or discontinue Courtesy Transportation at any time and to resolve all questions of claim eligibility pursuant to the terms and conditions described herein at its sole discretion.

## Collision Damage Repair

If the vehicle is involved in a collision and it is damaged, have the damage repaired by a qualified technician using the proper equipment and quality replacement parts. Poorly performed collision repairs diminish the vehicle resale value, and safety performance can be compromised in subsequent collisions.

## Collision Parts

Genuine GM Collision parts are new parts made with the same materials and construction methods as the parts with which the vehicle was originally built. Genuine GM Collision parts are the best choice to ensure that the vehicle's designed appearance, durability, and safety are preserved. The use of Genuine GM parts can help maintain the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Recycled original equipment parts may also be used for repair. These parts are typically removed from vehicles that were total losses in prior crashes. In most cases, the parts being recycled are from undamaged sections of the vehicle. A recycled original equipment GM part may be an acceptable choice to maintain the vehicle's originally designed appearance and safety performance; however, the history of these parts is not known. Such parts are not covered by the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty, and any related failures are not covered by that warranty.

Aftermarket collision parts are also available. These are made by companies other than GM and may not have been tested for the vehicle. As a result, these parts may fit poorly, exhibit premature durability/corrosion problems, and may not perform properly in subsequent collisions. Aftermarket parts are not covered by the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty, and any vehicle failure related to such parts is not covered by that warranty.

## Repair Facility

GM also recommends that you choose a collision repair facility that meets your needs before you ever need collision repairs. Your dealer may have a collision repair center with GM-trained technicians and state-of-the-art equipment, or be able to recommend a collision repair center that has GM-trained technicians and comparable equipment.



**Insuring the Vehicle**

Protect your investment in the GM vehicle with comprehensive and collision insurance coverage. There are significant differences in the quality of coverage afforded by various insurance policy terms. Many insurance policies provide reduced protection to the GM vehicle by limiting compensation for damage repairs through the use of aftermarket collision parts. Some insurance companies will not specify aftermarket collision parts. When purchasing insurance, we recommend that you ensure that the vehicle will be repaired with GM original equipment collision parts. If such insurance coverage is not available from your current insurance carrier, consider switching to another insurance carrier.

If the vehicle is leased, the leasing company may require you to have insurance that ensures repairs with Genuine GM Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) parts or Genuine Manufacturer replacement

parts. Read the lease carefully, as you may be charged at the end of the lease for poor quality repairs.

**If a Crash Occurs**

If there has been an injury, call emergency services for help. Do not leave the scene of a crash until all matters have been taken care of. Move the vehicle only if its position puts you in danger, or you are instructed to move it by a police officer.

Give only the necessary information to police and other parties involved in the crash.

For emergency towing see *Roadside Assistance Program* ⇨ 388.

Gather the following information:

- Driver name, address, and telephone number
- Driver license number
- Owner name, address, and telephone number
- Vehicle license plate number

- Vehicle make, model, and model year
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Insurance company and policy number
- General description of the damage to the other vehicle

Choose a reputable repair facility that uses quality replacement parts. See “Collision Parts” earlier in this section.

If the airbag has inflated, see *What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates?* ⇨ 62.

**Managing the Vehicle Damage Repair Process**

In the event that the vehicle requires damage repairs, GM recommends that you take an active role in its repair. If you have a pre-determined repair facility of choice, take the vehicle there, or have it towed there. Specify to the facility that any required replacement collision parts be original equipment parts, either new Genuine GM parts or recycled

original GM parts. Remember, recycled parts will not be covered by the GM vehicle warranty.

Insurance pays the bill for the repair, but you must live with the repair. Depending on your policy limits, your insurance company may initially value the repair using aftermarket parts. Discuss this with the repair professional, and insist on Genuine GM parts. Remember, if the vehicle is leased, you may be obligated to have the vehicle repaired with Genuine GM parts, even if your insurance coverage does not pay the full cost.

If another party's insurance company is paying for the repairs, you are not obligated to accept a repair valuation based on that insurance company's collision policy repair limits, as you have no contractual limits with that company. In such cases, you can have control of the repair and parts choices as long as the cost stays within reasonable limits.

## Publication Ordering Information

### Service Manuals

Service manuals have the diagnosis and repair information on the engine, transmission, axle, suspension, brakes, electrical system, steering system, body, etc.

### Customer Literature

Owner's manuals are written specifically for owners and are intended to provide basic operational information about the vehicle. The owner's manual includes the Maintenance Schedule for all models.

Customer literature publications available for purchase include owner's manuals, warranty manuals, infotainment manuals, and portfolios. Portfolios include an owner's manual, warranty manual, infotainment manual, if applicable, and zip lock bag or pouch.

## Current and Past Models

Service manuals and customer literature are available for many current and past model year GM vehicles.

To order, call 1-800-551-4123 Monday–Friday, 8:00 a.m.–6:00 p.m. eastern time

For credit card orders only (VISA, MasterCard, or Discover), see Helm, Inc. at: [www.helminc.com](http://www.helminc.com).

To order by mail, write to:

Helm, Incorporated  
Attention: Customer Service  
47911 Halyard Drive  
Plymouth, MI 48170

Make checks payable in U.S. funds.

## Radio Frequency Statement

This vehicle has systems that operate on a radio frequency that complies with Part 15/Part 18 of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development (ISED) Canada's RSP-100 / ICES-GEN.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. The device may not cause harmful interference.
2. The device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes or modifications to any of these systems by other than an authorized service facility could void authorization to use this equipment.

## Reporting Safety Defects

### Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying General Motors.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or General Motors.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to:

Administrator, NHTSA  
1200 New Jersey Avenue, S.E.  
Washington, D.C. 20590

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from <http://www.safercar.gov>.

### Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government

If you live in Canada, and you believe that the vehicle has a safety defect, notify Transport Canada immediately, and notify General Motors of Canada Company. Call Transport Canada at 1-800-333-0510; go to:

[www.tc.gc.ca/recalls](http://www.tc.gc.ca/recalls) (English)

[www.tc.gc.ca/rappels](http://www.tc.gc.ca/rappels) (French)

or write to:

Transport Canada  
Motor Vehicle Safety Directorate  
Defect Investigations and  
Recalls Division  
80 Noel Street  
Gatineau, QC J8Z 0A1

## Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors

In addition to notifying NHTSA (or Transport Canada) in a situation like this, notify General Motors.

In the U.S., call 1-800-GMC-8782  
(1-800-462-8782), or write:

GMC Customer Assistance Center  
P.O. Box 33172  
Detroit, MI 48232-5172

In Canada, call 1-800-263-3777  
(English) or 1-800-263-7854  
(French), or write:

General Motors of Canada  
Company  
Customer Care Centre, Mail Code:  
CA1-163-005  
1908 Colonel Sam Drive  
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

In Mexico, call 01-800-466-0812 or  
01-800-466-0801.

In other Central America and  
Caribbean Countries, call  
52-722-236-0680.

## Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy

The vehicle has a number of computers that record information about the vehicle's performance and how it is driven or used. For example, the vehicle uses computer modules to monitor and control engine and transmission performance, to monitor the conditions for airbag deployment and deploy them in a crash, and, if equipped, to provide antilock braking to help the driver control the vehicle. These modules may store data to help the dealer technician service the vehicle or to help GM improve safety or features. Some modules may also store data about how the vehicle is operated, such as rate of fuel consumption or average speed. These modules may retain personal preferences, such as radio presets, seat positions, and temperature settings.

## Cybersecurity

GM collects information about the use of your vehicle including operational and safety related information. We collect this information to provide, evaluate, improve, and troubleshoot our products and services and to develop new products and services. The protection of vehicle electronics systems and customer data from unauthorized outside electronic access or control is important to GM. GM maintains appropriate security standards, practices, guidelines and controls aimed at defending the vehicle and the vehicle service ecosystem against unauthorized electronic access, detecting possible malicious activity in related networks, and responding to suspected cybersecurity incidents in a timely, coordinated and effective manner. Security incidents could impact your safety or compromise your private data. To minimize security risks, please do not connect your vehicle electronic systems to unauthorized devices or connect

your vehicle to any unknown or untrusted networks (such as Bluetooth, WIFI or similar technology). In the event you suspect any security incident impacting your data or the safe operation of your vehicle, please stop operating your vehicle and contact your dealer.

## Event Data Recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;

- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

### Note

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

GM will not access these data or share it with others except: with the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, with the consent of the lessee; in response to an official request by police or similar government office; as part of GM's defense of litigation through the discovery process; or, as required by law. Data that GM collects or receives may also be used for GM research needs or may be made available to others for research purposes, where a need is shown and the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner.

## OnStar

If the vehicle is equipped with OnStar and has an active service plan, additional data may be collected and transmitted through the OnStar system. This includes information about the vehicle's operation; collisions involving the vehicle; the use of the vehicle and its features, including infotainment; and the location and approximate GPS speed of the vehicle. Refer to the OnStar Terms and Conditions and Privacy Statement on the OnStar website.

See *OnStar Additional Information* ⇨ 400.

## Infotainment System

If the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system as part of the infotainment system, use of the system may result in the storage of destinations, addresses, telephone numbers, and other trip information. See the infotainment manual for information on stored data and for deletion instructions.

# OnStar

## OnStar Overview

OnStar Overview ..... 398

## OnStar Services

Emergency ..... 399

Security ..... 400

## OnStar Additional Information

OnStar Additional

Information ..... 400

## OnStar Overview



 Voice Command Button


 Blue OnStar Button


 Red Emergency Button

This vehicle may be equipped with a comprehensive, in-vehicle system that can connect to an OnStar Advisor for Emergency, Security, Navigation, Connections, and Diagnostics Services. OnStar services may require a paid service plan and data plan. OnStar requires the vehicle battery and electrical system, cellular service, and GPS satellite signals to be available and operating. OnStar acts as a link to existing emergency service providers. OnStar may collect information about you and your vehicle, including location information. See OnStar User

Terms, Privacy Statement, and Software Terms for more details including system limitations at [www.onstar.com](http://www.onstar.com) (U.S.) or [www.onstar.ca](http://www.onstar.ca) (Canada).

The OnStar system status light is next to the OnStar buttons. If the status light is:

- Solid Green: System is ready.
- Flashing Green: On a call.
- Red: Indicates a problem.
- Off: System is off. Press  twice to speak with an OnStar Advisor.

Press  or call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) to speak to an Advisor.


Functionality of the Voice Command button may vary by vehicle and region.

Press  to:


- Open the OnStar app on the infotainment display. See the infotainment manual for information on how to use the OnStar app.

Or

- Give OnStar Turn-by-Turn Navigation voice commands.
- Obtain and customize the Wi-Fi hotspot name or SSID and password, if equipped.

Press  to connect to an Advisor to:

- Verify account information or update contact information.
- Get driving directions.
- Receive a Diagnostic check of the vehicle's key operating systems.
- Receive Roadside Assistance.
- Manage Wi-Fi Settings, if equipped.


Press  to get a priority connection to an OnStar Advisor available 24/7 to:

- Get help for an emergency.
- Be a Good Samaritan or respond to an AMBER Alert.
- Get assistance in severe weather or other crisis situations and find evacuation routes.

## OnStar Services

### Emergency

Emergency Services require an active safety and security plan. With Automatic Crash Response, built-in sensors can automatically alert a specially trained OnStar Advisor who is immediately connected in to the vehicle to help.

Press  for a priority connection to an OnStar Advisor who can contact emergency service providers, direct them to your exact location, and relay important information.

With OnStar Crisis Assist, specially trained Advisors are available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, to provide a central point of contact, assistance, and information during a crisis.

With Roadside Assistance, Advisors can locate a nearby service provider to help with a flat tire, a battery jump, or an empty gas tank.



## Security

If equipped, OnStar provides these services:

- With Stolen Vehicle Assistance, OnStar Advisors can use GPS to pinpoint the vehicle and help authorities quickly recover it.
- With Remote Ignition Block, if equipped, OnStar can block the engine from being restarted.
- With Stolen Vehicle Slowdown, if equipped, OnStar can work with law enforcement to gradually slow the vehicle down.


## Theft Alarm Notification

If equipped, if the doors are locked and the vehicle alarm sounds, a notification by text, e-mail, or phone call will be sent. If the vehicle is stolen, an OnStar Advisor can work with authorities to recover the vehicle.


## OnStar Additional Information

### In-Vehicle Audio Messages

Audio messages may play important information at the following times:

- Prior to vehicle purchase.  
Press  to set up an account.
- After change in ownership and at 90 days.


### Transferring Service

Press  to request account transfer eligibility information. The Advisor can cancel or change account information.

### Selling/Transferring the Vehicle

Call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) immediately to terminate your OnStar or connected services if the vehicle is disposed of, sold, transferred, or if the lease ends.


## Reactivation for Subsequent Owners

Press  and follow the prompts to speak to an Advisor as soon as possible. The Advisor will update vehicle records and explain OnStar or connected service options.

## How OnStar Service Works

Automatic Crash Response, Emergency Services, Crisis Assist, Stolen Vehicle Assistance, Remote Services, and Roadside Assistance are available on most vehicles. Not all OnStar services are available everywhere or on all vehicles. For more information, a full description of OnStar services, system limitations, and OnStar User Terms, Privacy Statement, and Software Terms:

- Call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827).
- See [www.onstar.com](http://www.onstar.com) (U.S.).
- See [www.onstar.ca](http://www.onstar.ca) (Canada).
- Call TTY 1-877-248-2080.

- Press  to speak with an Advisor.

OnStar or connected services cannot work unless the vehicle is in a place where OnStar has an agreement with a wireless service provider for service in that area. The wireless service provider must also have coverage, network capacity, reception, and technology compatible with OnStar or connected services. Service involving location information about the vehicle cannot work unless GPS signals are available, unobstructed, and compatible with the OnStar hardware. OnStar or connected services may not work if the OnStar equipment is not properly installed or it has not been properly maintained. If equipment or software is added, connected, or modified, OnStar or connected services may not work. Other problems beyond the control of OnStar — such as hills, tall buildings, tunnels, weather, electrical system design and architecture of the vehicle, damage

to the vehicle in a crash, or wireless phone network congestion or jamming — may prevent service.

See *Radio Frequency Statement*  
 ⇨ 394.

### Services for People with Disabilities

Advisors provide services to help with physical disabilities and medical conditions.

Press  to help:

- Locate a gas station with an attendant to pump gas.
- Find a hotel, restaurant, etc., that meets accessibility needs.
- Provide directions to the closest hospital or pharmacy in urgent situations.


### TTY Users

OnStar has the ability to communicate to deaf, hard-of-hearing, or speech-impaired customers while in the vehicle. The available dealer-installed TTY system can provide in-vehicle

access to all OnStar services, except Virtual Advisor and OnStar Turn-by-Turn Navigation.

If equipped, TTY mode can be turned on or off by touching Settings, then Apps, and then Phone. When TTY mode is on, phone calls can be made or received with OnStar using the infotainment display.

### OnStar Personal Identification Number (PIN)

A PIN is needed to access some OnStar services. The PIN will need to be changed the first time when speaking with an Advisor. To change the OnStar PIN, contact an OnStar Advisor by pressing  or calling 1-888-4ONSTAR.

### Warranty

OnStar equipment may be warranted as part of the vehicle warranty.

## Languages

The vehicle can be programmed to respond in multiple languages.

Press **On** and ask for an Advisor. Advisors are available in English, Spanish, and French. Available languages may vary by country.

## Potential Issues

OnStar cannot perform Remote Door Unlock or Stolen Vehicle Assistance after the vehicle has been off continuously for 10 days without an ignition cycle. If the vehicle has not been started for 10 days, OnStar can contact Roadside Assistance or a locksmith to help gain access to the vehicle.

## Global Positioning System (GPS)

- Obstruction of the GPS can occur in a large city with tall buildings; in parking garages; around airports; in tunnels and underpasses; or in an area with very dense trees. If GPS signals are not available, the OnStar system should still operate to

call OnStar. However, OnStar could have difficulty identifying the exact location.

- In emergency situations, OnStar can use the last stored GPS location to send to emergency responders.

A temporary loss of GPS can cause loss of the ability to send a Turn-by-Turn Navigation route. The Advisor may give a verbal route or may ask for a call back after the vehicle is driven into an open area.

## Cellular and GPS Antennas

Cellular reception is required for OnStar to send remote signals to the vehicle. Do not place items over or near the antenna to prevent blocking cellular and GPS signal reception.

## Unable to Connect to OnStar Message

If there is limited cellular coverage or the cellular network has reached maximum capacity, this message

may come on. Press **On** to try the call again or try again after driving a few miles into another cellular area.

## Vehicle and Power Issues

OnStar services require a vehicle electrical system, wireless service, and GPS satellite technologies to be available and operating for features to function properly. These systems may not operate if the battery is discharged or disconnected.

## Add-on Electrical Equipment

The OnStar system is integrated into the electrical architecture of the vehicle. Do not add any electrical equipment. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* ⇨ 270. Added electrical equipment may interfere with the operation of the OnStar system and cause it to not operate.

## Vehicle Software Updates

OnStar or GM may remotely deliver software updates or changes to the vehicle without further notice or consent. These updates or changes may enhance or maintain safety,

security, or the operation of the vehicle or the vehicle systems. Software updates or changes may affect or erase data or settings that are stored in the vehicle, such as saved navigation destinations or pre-set radio stations. Neither OnStar nor GM is responsible for any affected or erased data or settings. These updates or changes may also collect personal information. Such collection is described in the OnStar privacy statement or separately disclosed at the time of installation. These updates or changes may also cause a system to automatically communicate with GM servers to collect information about vehicle system status, identify whether updates or changes are available, or deliver updates or changes. An active OnStar agreement constitutes consent to these software updates or changes and agreement that either OnStar or GM may remotely deliver them to the vehicle.

## Privacy

The complete OnStar Privacy Statement may be found at [www.onstar.com](http://www.onstar.com) (U.S.), or [www.onstar.ca](http://www.onstar.ca) (Canada). We recommend that you review it. If you have any questions, call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) or press  to speak with an Advisor. Users of wireless communications are cautioned that the privacy of any information sent via wireless cellular communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept or access transmissions and private communications without consent.

## OnStar - Software Acknowledgements

Certain OnStar components include libcurl and unzip software and other third party software. Below are the notices and licenses associated with libcurl and unzip and for other third party software please see <http://opensource.lge.com/index>  
[www.onstar.com/us/en/](http://www.onstar.com/us/en/)

## libcurl:

COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE

Copyright (c) 1996 - 2010, Daniel Stenberg, <[daniel@haxx.se](mailto:daniel@haxx.se)>.

All rights reserved.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS," WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR

OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Software without prior written authorization of the copyright holder.

**unzip:**

This is version 2005-Feb-10 of the Info-ZIP copyright and license. The definitive version of this document should be available at <ftp://ftp.info-zip.org/pub/infozip/license.html> indefinitely.

Copyright (c) 1990-2005 Info-ZIP. All rights reserved.

For the purposes of this copyright and license, "Info-ZIP" is defined as the following set of individuals:

Mark Adler, John Bush, Karl Davis, Harald Denker, Jean-Michel Dubois, Jean-loup Gailly, Hunter Goatley, Ed Gordon, Ian Gorman, Chris Herborth, Dirk Haase, Greg Hartwig, Robert Heath, Jonathan Hudson, Paul Kienitz, David Kirschbaum, Johnny Lee, Onno van der Linden, Igor Mandrichenko, Steve P. Miller, Sergio Monesi, Keith Owens, George Petrov, Greg Roelofs, Kai Uwe Rommel, Steve Salisbury, Dave Smith, Steven M. Schweda, Christian Spieler, Cosmin Truta, Antoine Verheijen, Paul von Behren, Rich Wales, Mike White.

This software is provided "as is," without warranty of any kind, express or implied. In no event shall Info-ZIP or its contributors be held liable for any direct, indirect, incidental, special or consequential damages arising out of the use of or inability to use this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, definition, disclaimer, and this list of conditions.
2. Redistributions in binary form (compiled executables) must reproduce the above copyright notice, definition, disclaimer, and this list of conditions in documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution. The sole exception to this condition is redistribution of a standard UnZipSFX binary (including SFXWiz) as part of a self-extracting archive; that is permitted without inclusion of this license, as long as the normal SFX banner has not been removed from the binary or disabled.

3. Altered versions—including, but not limited to, ports to new operating systems, existing ports with new graphical interfaces, and dynamic, shared, or static library versions—must be plainly marked as such and must not be misrepresented as being the original source. Such altered versions also must not be misrepresented as being Info-ZIP releases—including, but not limited to, labeling of the altered versions with the names “Info-ZIP” (or any variation thereof, including, but not limited to, different capitalizations), “Pocket UnZip,” “WiZ” or “MacZip” without the explicit permission of Info-ZIP. Such altered versions are further prohibited from misrepresentative use of the Zip-Bugs or Info-ZIP e-mail addresses or of the Info-ZIP URL(s).
4. Info-ZIP retains the right to use the names “Info-ZIP,” “Zip,” “UnZip,” “UnZipSFX,” “WiZ,” “Pocket UnZip,” “Pocket Zip,” and “MacZip” for its own source and binary releases.

# Connected Services


## Connected Services

Navigation .....	406
Connections .....	407
Diagnostics .....	408


## Connected Services

### Navigation


Navigation requires a specific OnStar or connected service plan.


Press  to receive Turn-by-Turn directions or have them sent to the vehicle's navigation screen, if equipped.

### Turn-by-Turn Navigation


1. Press  to connect to an Advisor.
2. Request directions to be downloaded to the vehicle.
3. Follow the voice-guided commands.

### Using Voice Commands During a Planned Route


Functionality of the Voice Command button, if equipped, may vary by vehicle and region. For some vehicles, press  to open the

OnStar app on the infotainment display. For other vehicles press  as follows.


### Cancel Route

1. Press . System responds: "OnStar ready," then a tone.
2. Say "Cancel route." System responds: "Do you want to cancel directions?"
3. Say "Yes." System responds: "OK, request completed, thank you, goodbye."

### Route Preview


1. Press . System responds: "OnStar ready," then a tone.
2. Say "Route preview." System responds with the next three maneuvers.

### Repeat

1. Press . System responds: "OnStar ready," then a tone.


2. Say "Repeat." System responds with the last direction given, then responds with "OnStar ready," then a tone.

**Get My Destination**

1. Press . System responds: "OnStar ready," then a tone.
2. Say "Get my destination." System responds with the address and distance to the destination, then responds with "OnStar ready," then a tone.

**Send Destination to Vehicle**

Directions can be sent to the vehicle's navigation screen, if equipped.

Press , then ask the Advisor to download directions to the vehicle's navigation system, if equipped. After the call ends, the navigation screen will provide prompts to begin driving directions. Routes that are sent to the navigation screen can only be canceled through the navigation system.

See [www.onstar.com](http://www.onstar.com) (U.S.) or [www.onstar.ca](http://www.onstar.ca) (Canada).

**Connections**

The following services help with staying connected.



For coverage maps, see [www.onstar.com](http://www.onstar.com) (U.S.) or [www.onstar.ca](http://www.onstar.ca) (Canada).

**Ensuring Security**

- Change the default passwords for the Wi-Fi hotspot and myGMC mobile application. Make these passwords different from each other and use a combination of letters, numbers, and symbols to increase the security.
- Change the default name of the SSID (Service Set Identifier). This is your network's name that is visible to other wireless devices. Choose a unique name and avoid family names or vehicle descriptions.

**Wi-Fi Hotspot (If Equipped)**

The vehicle may have a built-in Wi-Fi hotspot that provides access to the Internet and web content at 4G LTE speed. Up to seven mobile devices can be connected. A data plan is required. Use the in-vehicle controls only when it is safe to do so.

1. To retrieve Wi-Fi hotspot information, press  to open the OnStar app on the infotainment display, then select Wi-Fi Hotspot. On some vehicles, touch Wi-Fi or Wi-Fi Settings on the screen.
2. The Wi-Fi settings will display the Wi-Fi hotspot name (SSID), password, and on some vehicles, the connection type (no Internet connection, 3G, 4G, 4G LTE), and signal quality (poor, good, excellent).
3. To change the SSID or password, press  or call 1-888-4ONSTAR to connect with an Advisor. On some



vehicles, the SSID and password can be changed in the Wi-Fi Hotspot menu.

After initial set-up, your vehicle's Wi-Fi hotspot will connect automatically to your mobile devices. Manage data usage by turning Wi-Fi on or off on your mobile device, using the myGMC mobile app, or by contacting an OnStar Advisor. On some vehicles, Wi-Fi can also be managed from the Wi-Fi Hotspot menu.

### **MyGMC Mobile App (If Available)**

Download the myGMC mobile app to compatible Apple and Android smartphones. GMC users can access the following services from a smartphone:

- Remotely start/stop the vehicle, if factory-equipped.
- Lock/unlock doors, if equipped with automatic locks.
- Activate the horn and lamps.

- Check the vehicle's fuel level, oil life, or tire pressure, if factory-equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitor System.
- Send destinations to the vehicle.
- Locate the vehicle on a map (U.S. market only).
- Turn the vehicle's Wi-Fi hotspot on/off, manage settings, and monitor data consumption, if equipped.
- Locate a dealer and schedule service.
- Request roadside assistance.
- Set a parking reminder with pin drop, take a photo, make a note, and set a timer.
- Connect with GMC on social media.

Features are subject to change. For myGMC mobile app information and compatibility, see [my.gmc.com](http://my.gmc.com).

An active OnStar or connected service plan may be required. A compatible device, factory-installed remote start, and

power locks are required. Data rates apply. See [www.onstar.com](http://www.onstar.com) for details and system limitations.

### **Remote Services**

Contact an OnStar Advisor to unlock the doors or sound the horn and flash the lamps.

### **Marketplace**

OnStar Advisors can provide offers from restaurants and retailers on your route, help locate hotels, or book a room. These services vary by market.

### **Diagnostics**

By monitoring and reporting on the vehicle's key systems, OnStar Advanced Diagnostics, if equipped, provides a way to keep up on maintenance. Capabilities vary by model. See [www.onstar.com](http://www.onstar.com) for details and system limitations. Features are subject to change. For updates on feature capabilities, see [my.gmc.com](http://my.gmc.com). Message and data rates may apply.

## Index

<b>A</b>	
About Driving the Vehicle .....	3
Accessories and Modifications .....	274
Accessory Power .....	187
Adaptive Cruise Control .....	219
Add-On Electrical Equipment ...	270
Additional Information OnStar .....	400
Additional Maintenance and Care .....	373
Adjustments Lumbar, Front Seats .....	39
Air Cleaner/Filter, Engine .....	287
Air Conditioning .....	153, 155
Air Filter, Passenger Compartment .....	158
Air Vents .....	158
Airbag System Check .....	69
How Does an Airbag Restrain? .....	62
Passenger Sensing System ...	63
What Makes an Airbag Inflate? .....	61
What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates? .....	62
Airbag System (cont'd) When Should an Airbag Inflate? .....	60
Where Are the Airbags? .....	59
Airbags Adding Equipment to the Vehicle .....	68
Passenger Status Indicator ...	113
Readiness Light .....	112
Servicing Airbag-Equipped Vehicles .....	67
System Check .....	57
Alarm Vehicle Security .....	26
Alert Lane Change .....	243
Side Blind Zone (SBZA) .....	243
All-Season Tires .....	314
All-Wheel Drive .....	206, 298
Antilock Brake System (ABS) ...	206
Warning Light .....	117
Appearance Care Exterior .....	355
Interior .....	360
Assistance Program, Roadside .....	388

Assistance Systems for Driving .....	237
Assistance Systems for Parking and Backing .....	231
Auto Stop Stop/Start System .....	184
Automatic Dimming Mirrors .....	30
Door Locks .....	19
Emergency Braking (AEB) ....	239
Headlamp System .....	147
Transmission .....	201
Transmission Fluid .....	287
Automatic Transmission Manual Mode .....	205
<b>B</b>	
Battery Exterior Lighting Battery Saver .....	151
Load Management .....	151
Power Protection .....	151
Battery - North America ....	297, 348
Biodiesel .....	251
Blade Replacement, Wiper .....	299

Brake Parking, Electric .....	207
System Warning Light .....	116
Brakes .....	295
Antilock .....	206
Assist .....	208
Fluid .....	296
Braking .....	165
Automatic Emergency (AEB) .....	239
Braking System Front Pedestrian (FPB) .....	241
Break-In, New Vehicle .....	179
Bulb Replacement Front Turn Signal Lamps .....	303
Halogen Bulbs .....	302
Headlamp Aiming .....	302
Headlamps .....	302
High Intensity Discharge (HID) Lighting .....	303
License Plate Lamps .....	304
Taillamps .....	304
Buying New Tires .....	329

<b>C</b>	
Calibration .....	96
California Perchlorate Materials Requirements .....	274
California Proposition 65 Warning .....	273, 297, 348, Back Cover
Canadian Vehicle Owners .....	2
Capacities and Specifications .....	381
Carbon Monoxide Engine Exhaust .....	191
Liftgate .....	21
Winter Driving .....	173
Cargo Cover .....	90
Tie-Downs .....	91
Caution, Danger, and Warning ....	3
Center Console Storage .....	90
Chains, Tire .....	333
Charging Wireless .....	98
Charging System Light .....	114
Check Engine Light (Malfunction Indicator) .....	114

<p>Child Restraints            Infants and Young Children ..... 71            Lower Anchors and Tethers              for Children ..... 76            Older Children ..... 69            Securing ..... 84, 86            Systems ..... 73          Circuit Breakers ..... 306          Cleaning            Exterior Care ..... 355            Interior Care ..... 360          Climate Control Systems ..... 153            Air Conditioning ..... 153            Dual Automatic ..... 155            Heating ..... 153          Clock ..... 97          Cluster, Instrument ..... 102, 106          Cold Weather Operation ..... 252          Collision Damage Repair ..... 391          Compact Spare Tire ..... 347          Compartments            Storage ..... 89          Compass ..... 96          Compressor Kit, Tire Sealant ... 335          Connected Services            Connections ..... 407            Diagnostics ..... 408            Navigation ..... 406</p>	<p>Connections            Connected Services ..... 407          Control            Hill Descent ..... 213            Traction and Electronic              Stability ..... 209          Control Light            Hill Descent ..... 118          Control of a Vehicle ..... 165          Convenience Net ..... 91          Convex Mirrors ..... 29          Coolant            Engine Temperature Gauge ... 111          Cooling ..... 153, 155          Cooling System ..... 289          Courtesy Lamps ..... 149          Courtesy Transportation            Program ..... 390          Cover            Cargo ..... 90          Covers            Winter ..... 185          Cruise Control ..... 217            Light ..... 123          Cruise Control, Adaptive ..... 219          Cupholders ..... 89          Customer Assistance ..... 387            Offices ..... 386</p>	<p>Customer Assistance (cont'd)            Text Telephone (TTY)              Users ..... 387          Customer Information            Publications Ordering              Information ..... 393          Customer Satisfaction            Procedure ..... 384          Cybersecurity ..... 396  <b>D</b>          Damage Repair, Collision ..... 391          Danger, Warning, and Caution ... 3          Data Collection            Infotainment System ..... 397            OnStar ..... 397          Data Recorders, Event ..... 396          Daytime Running            Lamps (DRL) ..... 146          Defensive Driving ..... 164          Delayed Locking ..... 19          Diagnostics            Connected Services ..... 408          Diesel Exhaust Fluid ..... 195          Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF)            Warning Light ..... 122          Diesel Particulate Filter ..... 192          Distracted Driving ..... 163</p>
---	---	--

Dome Lamps ..... 149  
 Door  
   Ajjar Light ..... 123  
   Delayed Locking ..... 19  
   Locks ..... 16  
   Power Locks ..... 19  
 Drive Belt Routing, Engine ..... 383  
 Drive Systems  
   All-Wheel Drive ..... 206, 298  
 Driver Assistance Systems ..... 229  
 Driver Behavior ..... 162  
 Driver Information  
   Center (DIC) ..... 124, 129  
 Driver Mode Control ..... 214  
 Driving  
   Assistance Systems ..... 237  
   Better Fuel Economy ..... 163  
   Characteristics and  
     Towing Tips ..... 262  
   Defensive ..... 164  
   Drunk ..... 164  
   Environment ..... 163  
   Hill and Mountain Roads ..... 172  
   If the Vehicle is Stuck ..... 174  
   Loss of Control ..... 167  
   Off-Road ..... 167  
   Off-Road Recovery ..... 166  
   Vehicle Load Limits ..... 175

Driving (cont'd)  
   Wet Roads ..... 171  
   Winter ..... 173  
 Driving the Vehicle ..... 3  
 Dual Automatic Climate  
   Control System ..... 155  
**E**  
 Electric Parking Brake ..... 207  
 Electric Parking Brake Light .... 117  
 Electrical Equipment,  
   Add-On ..... 270  
 Electrical System  
   Engine Compartment Fuse  
     Block ..... 306  
   Fuses and Circuit Breakers ... 306  
   Instrument Panel Fuse  
     Block ..... 309  
   Overload ..... 305  
   Rear Compartment Fuse  
     Block ..... 311  
 Emergency  
   OnStar ..... 399  
 Engine  
   Air Cleaner/Filter ..... 287  
   Check Light (Malfunction  
     Indicator) ..... 114  
   Compartment Overview ..... 277

Engine (cont'd)  
   Coolant Temperature  
     Gauge ..... 111  
   Cooling System ..... 289  
   Drive Belt Routing ..... 383  
   Exhaust ..... 191  
   Heater ..... 186  
   Oil Life System ..... 286  
   Oil Pressure Light ..... 121  
   Overheating ..... 293  
   Power Messages ..... 134  
   Running While Parked ..... 192  
   Starting ..... 181  
 Engines  
   Diesel Fuel ..... 250  
 Entry Lighting ..... 150  
 Equipment, Towing ..... 268  
 Event Data Recorders ..... 396  
 Exhaust Fluid  
   Diesel ..... 195  
 Exit Lighting ..... 150  
 Extended Parking ..... 190  
 Extender, Seat Belt ..... 56  
 Exterior Lamp Controls ..... 144  
 Exterior Lighting Battery  
   Saver ..... 151

- F**
- Filter ..... 192
    - Replacement (Fuel) ..... 256
  - Filter,
    - Engine Air Cleaner ..... 287
  - Flash-to-Pass ..... 146
  - Flashers, Hazard Warning ..... 147
  - Flat Tire ..... 334
    - Changing ..... 342
  - Floor Mats ..... 363
  - Fluid
    - Automatic Transmission ..... 287
    - Brakes ..... 296
    - Washer ..... 295
  - Fog Lamps ..... 148
  - Folding Mirrors ..... 29
  - Folding Seatback ..... 44
  - Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System ..... 237
  - Frequency Statement
    - Radio ..... 394
  - Front Fog Lamp
    - Light ..... 123
  - Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System ..... 241
  - Front Seats
    - Adjustment ..... 38
    - Heated and Ventilated ..... 43
  - Front Turn Signal Lamps ..... 303
  - Fuel
    - Additives ..... 249
    - Biodiesel ..... 251
    - Cold Weather Operation ..... 252
    - Diesel Engines ..... 250
    - Economy, Driving for Better ... 163
    - Filling a Portable Fuel
      - Container ..... 260, 261
    - Filling the Tank ..... 256, 258
    - Filter Replacement ..... 256
    - Foreign Countries ..... 249
    - Gauge ..... 110
    - Low Fuel Warning Light ..... 121
    - Prohibited Fuels ..... 249
    - Recommended ..... 248
    - Running out of Fuel ..... 255
    - Top Tier ..... 247, 248
    - Water in Fuel ..... 252
  - Fuel for Diesel Engines ..... 250
  - Fuses
    - Engine Compartment Fuse
      - Block ..... 306
    - Fuses and Circuit Breakers ... 306
    - Instrument Panel Fuse
      - Block ..... 309
    - Rear Compartment Fuse
      - Block ..... 311
  - G**
  - Garage Door Opener ..... 140
    - Programming ..... 140
  - Gas Strut(s) ..... 301
  - Gauges
    - Engine Coolant
      - Temperature ..... 111
    - Fuel ..... 110
    - Odometer ..... 109
    - Speedometer ..... 109
    - Tachometer ..... 109
    - Trip Odometer ..... 109
    - Warning Lights and Indicators ..... 101
  - General Information
    - Service and Maintenance ..... 365
    - Towing ..... 261
    - Vehicle Care ..... 273
  - Glove Box ..... 89
  - GM Mobility Reimbursement
    - Program ..... 387
  - H**
  - Halogen Bulbs ..... 302
  - Hazard Warning Flashers ..... 147
  - Head Restraints ..... 36
  - Headlamps
    - Aiming ..... 302

Headlamps (cont'd)		How to Wear Seat Belts		<b>L</b>	
Automatic .....	147	Properly .....	50	Labeling, Tire Sidewall .....	315
Bulb Replacement .....	302	HVAC .....	153, 155	Lamps	
Daytime Running		<b>I</b>		Courtesy .....	149
Lamps (DRL) .....	146	Ignition Positions .....	179	Daytime Running (DRL) .....	146
Flash-to-Pass .....	146	Immobilizer .....	27	Dome .....	149
High Intensity Discharge		Indicator		Exterior Controls .....	144
(HID) Lighting .....	303	Pedestrian Ahead .....	119	Exterior Lighting Battery	
High-Beam On Light .....	122	Vehicle Ahead .....	118	Saver .....	151
High/Low Beam Changer .....	146	Infants and Young Children,		Front Turn Signal .....	303
Lamps On Reminder .....	123	Restraints .....	71	License Plate .....	304
Heated		Information		Malfunction Indicator	
Rear Seats .....	48	Publication Ordering .....	393	(Check Engine) .....	114
Steering Wheel .....	94	Infotainment .....	152	On Reminder .....	123
Heated and Ventilated Front		Infotainment System .....	397	Reading .....	149
Seats .....	43	Instrument Cluster .....	102, 106	Taillamps .....	304
Heated Mirrors .....	30	Instrument Panel Overview .....	5	Lane Change Alert (LCA) .....	243
Heater		Interior Rearview Mirrors .....	30	Lane Keep Assist (LKA) .....	245
Engine .....	186	Introduction .....	2	Lane Keep Assist Light .....	118
Heating .....	153, 155	<b>J</b>		Lap-Shoulder Belt .....	52
High-Beam On Light .....	122	Jump Starting - North		LATCH System	
Hill and Mountain Roads .....	172	America .....	348	Replacing Parts after a	
Hill Descent Control (HDC) .....	213	<b>K</b>		Crash .....	83
Hill Descent Control Light .....	118	Keyless Entry		LATCH, Lower Anchors and	
Hill Start Assist (HSA) .....	209	Remote (RKE) System .....	8	Tethers for Children .....	76
Hood .....	275	Keys .....	7	LED Lighting .....	303
Horn .....	94			Liftgate .....	21

Lighting	
Entry .....	150
Exit .....	150
Illumination Control .....	149
LED .....	303
Lights	
Airbag Readiness .....	112
Antilock Brake System	
(ABS) Warning .....	117
Brake System Warning .....	116
Charging System .....	114
Check Engine (Malfunction	
Indicator) .....	114
Cruise Control .....	123
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) ...	122
Door Ajar .....	123
Electric Parking Brake .....	117
Engine Oil Pressure .....	121
Flash-to-Pass .....	146
Front Fog Lamp .....	123
High-Beam On .....	122
High/Low Beam Changer .....	146
Hill Descent Control .....	118
Lane Keep Assist .....	118
Low Fuel Warning .....	121
Seat Belt Reminders .....	112

Lights (cont'd)	
Security .....	122
Service Electric Parking	
Brake .....	117
StabiliTrak OFF .....	119
Tire Pressure .....	120
Tow/Haul Mode .....	118
Traction Control System	
(TCS)/StabiliTrak .....	120
Traction Off .....	119
Wait to Start .....	120
Locks	
Automatic Door .....	19
Delayed Locking .....	19
Door .....	16
Lockout Protection .....	19
Power Door .....	19
Safety .....	20
Loss of Control .....	167
Low Fuel Warning Light .....	121
Lower Anchors and Tethers	
for Children (LATCH	
System) .....	76
Lumbar Adjustment .....	39
Front Seats .....	39

**M**

Maintenance	
Records .....	379
Maintenance and Care	
Additional .....	373
Maintenance Schedule .....	367
Recommended Fluids and	
Lubricants .....	376
Malfunction Indicator Lamp .....	114
Manual Mode .....	205
Memory Seats .....	40
Messages	
Engine Power .....	134
Vehicle .....	133
Vehicle Speed .....	134
Mirrors	
Automatic Dimming .....	30
Automatic Dimming	
Rearview .....	30
Convex .....	29
Folding .....	29
Heated .....	30
Manual Rearview .....	30
Power .....	29
Tilt in Reverse .....	30
Mirrors, Interior Rearview .....	30
Mode .....	214
Driver Control .....	214



## 416 Index

Monitor System, Tire  
Pressure ..... 322

### N

Navigation

Connected Services ..... 406  
Net, Convenience ..... 91  
New Vehicle Break-In ..... 179

### O

Odometer ..... 109  
Trip ..... 109  
Off-Road ..... 167  
Driving ..... 167  
Recovery ..... 166

Oil

Engine ..... 282  
Engine Oil Life System ..... 286  
Pressure Light ..... 121

Older Children, Restraints ..... 69

Online Owner Center ..... 387

OnStar ..... 397

OnStar Additional

Information ..... 400

OnStar Emergency ..... 399

OnStar Overview ..... 398

OnStar Security ..... 400

Operation

Fog Lamps ..... 148

Outlets

Power ..... 97

Overheating, Engine ..... 293

Overview

Instrument Panel ..... 5

### P

Park

Shifting Out of ..... 188

Park Assist ..... 231

Parking

Brake and P (Park)

Mechanism Check ..... 299

Extended ..... 190

Over Things That Burn ..... 190

Parking or Backing

Assistance Systems ..... 231

Passenger Airbag Status

Indicator ..... 113

Passenger Compartment Air

Filter ..... 158

Passenger Sensing System ..... 63

Pedestrian Ahead Indicator ..... 119

Perchlorate Materials

Requirements, California ..... 274

Personalization

Vehicle ..... 134

Power

Door Locks ..... 19

Mirrors ..... 29

Outlets ..... 97

Protection, Battery ..... 151

Retained Accessory (RAP) ... 187

Seat Adjustment ..... 38

Windows ..... 31

Pregnancy, Using Seat Belts .... 55

Privacy

Vehicle Data Recording ..... 395

Program

Courtesy Transportation ..... 390

Prohibited Fuels ..... 249

Proposition

65 Warning,

California ..... 273, 297, 348,

Back Cover

Publication Ordering

Information ..... 393

### R

Radio Frequency Statement .... 394

Reading Lamps ..... 149

Rear Seats ..... 45

Heated ..... 48

Rear Vision Camera (RVC) ..... 231

Rear Window Washer/Wiper .... 96

Rearview Mirrors ..... 30  
     Automatic Dimming .....30  
 Reclining Seatbacks ..... 39  
 Recommended  
     Fuel ..... 248  
 Recommended Fluids and  
     Lubricants ..... 376  
 Records  
     Maintenance ..... 379  
 Recreational Vehicle Towing .... 352  
 Reimbursement Program,  
     GM Mobility ..... 387  
 Remote Keyless Entry (RKE)  
     System ..... 8  
 Remote Vehicle Start ..... 15  
 Replacement Parts  
     Airbags .....69  
     Maintenance ..... 377  
 Replacing Airbag System ..... 69  
 Replacing LATCH System  
     Parts after a Crash ..... 83  
 Replacing Seat Belt System  
     Parts after a Crash ..... 57  
 Reporting Safety Defects  
     Canadian Government ..... 394  
     General Motors ..... 395  
     U.S. Government ..... 394

Restraints  
     Where to Put .....75  
 Retained Accessory  
     Power (RAP) ..... 187  
 Reverse Tilt Mirrors ..... 30  
 Roads  
     Driving, Wet ..... 171  
 Roadside Assistance  
     Program ..... 388  
 Roof  
     Sunroof ..... 33  
 Roof Rack System ..... 92  
 Rotation, Tires ..... 327  
 Routing, Engine Drive Belt ..... 383  
 Running out of Fuel ..... 255  
 Running the Vehicle While  
     Parked ..... 192

**S**

Safety Defects Reporting  
     Canadian Government ..... 394  
     General Motors ..... 395  
     U.S. Government ..... 394  
 Safety Locks ..... 20  
 Safety System Check ..... 56  
 Scheduling Appointments ..... 389  
 Sealant Kit, Tire ..... 335  
 Seat Belts ..... 49

Seat Belts (cont'd)  
     Care .....56  
     Extender .....56  
     How to Wear Seat Belts  
         Properly .....50  
     Lap-Shoulder Belt ..... 52  
     Reminders ..... 112  
     Replacing after a Crash ..... 57  
     Use During Pregnancy ..... 55  
 Seats  
     Adjustment, Front ..... 38  
     Folding Seatback ..... 44  
     Head Restraints ..... 36  
     Heated and Ventilated Front .... 43  
     Heated, Rear ..... 48  
     Lumbar Adjustment, Front ..... 39  
     Memory ..... 40  
     Power Adjustment, Front ..... 38  
     Rear ..... 45  
     Reclining Seatbacks ..... 39  
 Securing Child Restraints .... 84, 86  
 Security  
     Light ..... 122  
     OnStar ..... 400  
     Vehicle ..... 26  
     Vehicle Alarm ..... 26  
 Service ..... 159

Service (cont'd)			
Accessories and			
Modifications .....	274		
Climate Control System .....	153		
Doing Your Own Work .....	274		
Maintenance Records .....	379		
Maintenance, General			
Information .....	365		
Parts Identification .....	380		
Scheduling Appointments .....	389		
Service Electric Parking			
Brake Light .....	117		
Services			
Special Application .....	373		
Servicing the Airbag .....	67		
Shifting			
Into Park .....	187		
Out of Park .....	188		
Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) ..	243		
Signals, Turn and			
Lane-Change .....	148		
Spare Tire			
Compact .....	347		
Special Application Services .....	373		
Specifications and			
Capacities .....	381		
Speedometer .....	109		
StabiliTrak			
OFF Light .....	119		
Start Assist, Hill .....	209		
Start Vehicle, Remote .....	15		
Starter Switch Check .....	298		
Starting the Engine .....	181		
Steering .....	165		
Heated Wheel .....	94		
Wheel Adjustment .....	94		
Wheel Controls .....	94		
Stop/Start System .....	184		
Storage Areas			
Cargo Cover .....	90		
Center Console .....	90		
Convenience Net .....	91		
Glove Box .....	89		
Roof Rack System .....	92		
Sunglasses .....	89		
Storage Compartments .....	89		
Storing the Tire Sealant and			
Compressor Kit .....	341		
Struts			
Gas .....	301		
Stuck Vehicle .....	174		
Summer Tires .....	315		
Sun Visors .....	33		
Sunglass Storage .....	89		
Sunroof .....	33		
Symbols .....	3		
System			
Forward Collision			
Alert (FCA) .....	237		
Infotainment .....	152, 397		
Roof Rack .....	92		
Systems			
Driver Assistance .....	229		
<b>T</b>			
Tachometer .....	109		
Taillamps .....	304		
Text Telephone (TTY) Users .....	387		
Theft-Deterrent Systems .....	28		
Immobilizer .....	27		
Time .....	97		
Tires .....	313		
All-Season .....	314		
Buying New Tires .....	329		
Chains .....	333		
Changing .....	342		
Compact Spare .....	347		
Designations .....	317		
Different Size .....	330		
If a Tire Goes Flat .....	334		
Inspection .....	327		
Pressure .....	320		
Pressure Light .....	120		

Tires (cont'd)					
Pressure Monitor Operation ..	323				
Pressure Monitor System .....	322				
Rotation .....	327				
Sealant and					
Compressor Kit .....	335				
Sealant and Compressor					
Kit, Storing .....	341				
Sidewall Labeling .....	315				
Terminology and Definitions ..	318				
Uniform Tire Quality					
Grading .....	331				
Wheel Alignment and Tire					
Balance .....	332				
Wheel Replacement .....	332				
When It Is Time for New					
Tires .....	328				
Winter .....	314				
Top Tier Fuel .....	247, 248				
Tow/Haul Mode .....	205				
Tow/Haul Mode Light .....	118				
Towing					
Driving Characteristics .....	262				
Equipment .....	268				
General Information .....	261				
Recreational Vehicle .....	352				
Trailer .....	265				
Vehicle .....	351				
		Traction			
		Control System			
		(TCS)/StabiliTrak Light .....	120		
		Off Light .....	119		
		Traction Control/Electronic			
		Stability Control .....	209		
		Trailer			
		Towing .....	265		
		Transmission			
		Automatic .....	201		
		Fluid, Automatic .....	287		
		Transportation Program,			
		Courtesy .....	390		
		Trip Odometer .....	109		
		Turn and Lane-Change			
		Signals .....	148		
		<b>U</b>			
		Uniform Tire Quality Grading ..	331		
		Universal Remote System .....	140		
		Operation .....	142		
		Programming .....	140		
		Using This Manual .....	2		
		<b>V</b>			
		Vehicle			
		Alarm System .....	26		
		Canadian Owners .....	2		
		Control .....	165		
					Vehicle (cont'd)
					Design .....
					163
					Identification Number (VIN) ...
					380
					Load Limits .....
					175
					Messages .....
					133
					Personalization .....
					134
					Remote Start .....
					15
					Security .....
					26
					Speed Messages .....
					134
					Towing .....
					351
					Vehicle Ahead Indicator .....
					118
					Vehicle Care
					Storing the Tire Sealant
					and Compressor Kit .....
					341
					Tire Pressure .....
					320
					Vehicle Data Recording and
					Privacy .....
					395
					Ventilation, Air .....
					158
					Visors .....
					33
					<b>W</b>
					Wait to Start Light .....
					120
					Warning
					Brake System Light .....
					116
					Caution and Danger .....
					3
					Warning Lights, Gauges, and
					Indicators .....
					101

Warnings	
Hazard Flashers .....	147
Washer Fluid .....	295
Water in Fuel .....	252
Wheels	
Alignment and Tire Balance ..	332
Different Size .....	330
Replacement .....	332
When It Is Time for New	
Tires .....	328
Where to Put the Restraint .....	75
Windows .....	31
Power .....	31
Windshield	
Replacement .....	300
Wiper/Washer .....	94
Winter	
Driving .....	173
Winter Cover .....	185
Winter Tires .....	314
Wiper Blade Replacement .....	299
Wipers	
Rear Washer .....	96
Wireless Charging .....	98



# WARNING

Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-highway motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to [www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle](http://www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle).



Certified Service



84314746 A

